





















L XXVI 13

trial. lib. 1. Epig. 6  
trial. lib. 7. Epig. 5  
ompeios Juvenes.  
emini fuerunt.

trial. lib. 10. Epig

trial. lib. 11. Epig

at. Carm. lib. 4. O

Mr Thomas Kille

ers, and Claracilla

he Birth of the K

he Queen, on th

nglish Verses sent

Conclusion, to th

Mrs Duppa, for

Richelster (her H

he King, on th

arci. 17. 1636.

he same, to the Q

the Dramatick

her on the same.

astoral Dialogs

et.

Tew-years-Gift

Tew-years-Gift

Tew-years-Gift

he Author's ent

he Queen after

n the Birth of t

the Marriage

urange his Son.

he Chancellour o

the Lady Newb

Mrs Abigail Lo

Epitaph on Mr



Elizabeth Watts in optimo  
 hunc in dono nobilissimi Vni. Domini  
 Francis Bacon.

19296/c/1

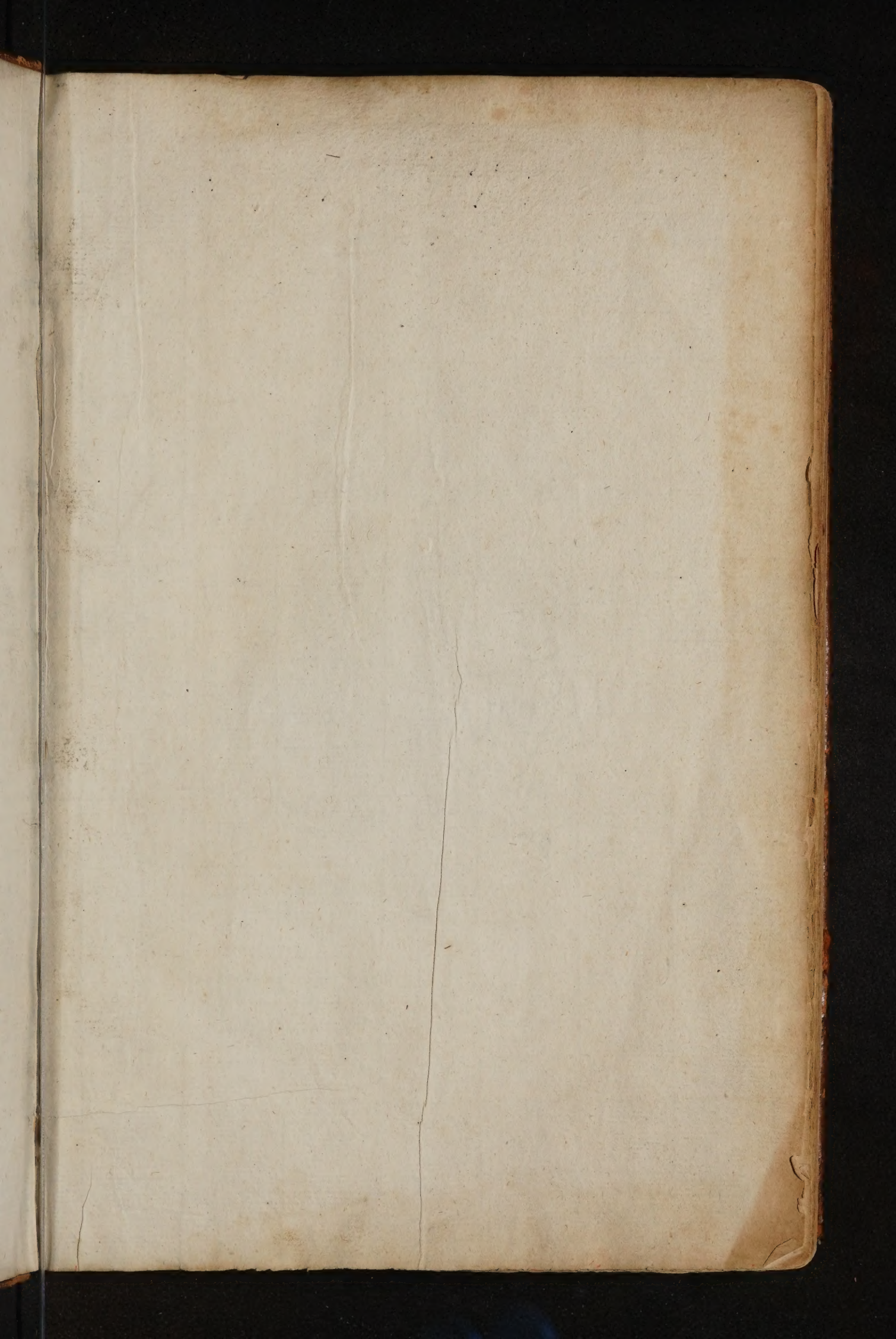
Thomas

Cent



19296/C/11







19 p 2  
17 12

• 2

omn.

maid.

2

138.

and

Spung

for the

• 94

his

capitulum.

le Lib

Capito.

HM P

B.

re L)

vo Pl

Child

the F

ford.

ieturs

кал р

Pr

John

ord i

d.

Bis

*Orca*

: De

**b C**

G M

new

! of t

2f 174







*In Effigiem Nicholai Culpeper Equitis .*

*The Shaddon of that Body heer you find  
Which serves but as a case to hold his mind,  
His Intellactuall part he pleas'd to looke  
In lively lines described in the Booke .* *cross sculpsit*



51518

A  
Physical Directory;  
Or a Translation of the  
DISPENSATORY

Made by the  
COLLEDG of PHYSITIANS of  
LONDON,

And by them imposed upon all the APOTHECARIES  
of ENGLAND to make up their *Medicines* by.

And in this *Third Edition* is added  
*A Key to Galen's Method of Physick.*

Wherin is Three Sections.

1. The first Section shewing the temperature of Medicines, viz. Hot, Cold, Moist and Dry.
2. The second Section (in nine Chapters) treat of the Appropriation of Medicins to the several parts of the Body, viz. 1 The Head. 2 Breast. 3 Heart. 4 Stomach. 5 Liver. 6 Spleen. 7 Reins and Bladder. 8 Womb. 9 Joynts.
3. The third Section (in 24 Chapters) sheweth the Properties or Operations of Medicines: 1 Emollient, 2 Hardning, 3 Loosning, 4 Making thick and thin, 5 Opening the Mouths of the Vessels, 6 Attenuating, 7 Drawing, 8 Discussive, 9 Repelling, 10 Burning, 11 Clensing, 12 Emplasters, 13 Suppuring, 14 Provoking Urin, 15 Provoking the Terms, 16 Breeding, or taking away Milk, 17 Seed, 18 Easing pain. 19 Breeding Flesh, 20 Glutinative, 21 Scarrifying, 22 Resisting Poyson, 23 Adorning the Body, 24, Purging Medicines.

---

By *Nich. Culpeper*, Gent. Student in *Physick*  
and *Astrologie*.

---

*Scire potestates Herbarum, usumque medendi  
Maluit, & mutas agitare (inglorius) artes. Virgil.*

---



L O N D O N:

Printed by *Peter Cole*, at the sign of the Printing-Press in  
Cornhil, near the Royal Exchange. 1651.

---



Physical Geography

OF THE

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

AND

ADJACENT TERRITORIES

AND

OF THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA



BY

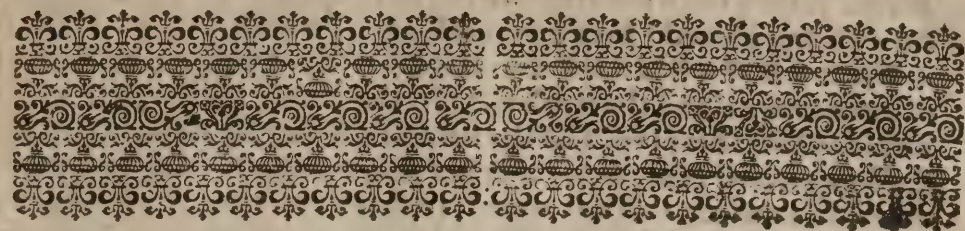
AND

AND

AND

AND





TO THE  
COLLEGE  
OF  
PHYSITIANS.

**T**HE World is just like a Bottom of Yarn, almost Weaved out, and the worst is found at the bottom. *Æsop* quotes a very pretty Fable: The *Sun* and the *North-wind* contended which was strongest; and they agreed together to try their strength upon a Passenger, and he was to have the Victory that first caused the Passenger to put off his Cloak, It was agreed upon, and *Boreas* assaults the Passenger with a terrible Whirl-wind; The Passenger wraps his Cloak close about him, and travels apace: and when the North-wind had done his worst, he gave way to the Sun. The Sun shines upon the Passenger in full power; then the Passenger was forced to lay off his Cloak, and betake him to the shade. The matter is not much what *Æsop's* Moral was, yet this I am sure is true, *The light of the Sun* will shortly throw off *the Cloak of Ignorance* from people, which the violent blasts of the Learned have so long involopted them with. And indeed all the scrutiny of Man since the Fall, hath been to look after the Happiness he lost in *Adam*, which is now so long ago, that he hath forgotten what it is, much more how to get it: and yet he must Be seeking after it. And because all Men are not of one Temperament, one seeks it one way, and another, another: The *Epicureans* plac'd it in *Pleasure*, the *Philosophers*, in *Moral Vertues and Civility*, and amongst them few could agree what the *Summum Bonum* was: The truth is, I could never find it in *Amen Corner*, neither do I believe any such Herb grows there in the *Alchymical Garden*: You know who it was that said, *You cannot serve God and Mammon*: All Divines hold the word *Mammon*, signifies *Riches*; but the truth is, When they could not or durst not translate an Original word truly, they give you

A the



the Original word in an English Character, which was the reason why 1. Zeph. 4. they durst not translate the word *CHEMARIM, BLACK-COAT*: But indeed I have now nothing to do with such *AS WEAR A ROUGH GARMENT TO DECEIVE*: I must go to the end of *Amen Corner*; and the truth is, I pity the *Colledg of Physitians*, and I would exhort them too, *That they would in this their day consider the things that belong to their Peace, before it is hid from their Eyes*. Do you think times of Knowledge will not come? or that People must live eternally in Ignorance; or if they do so (which is not very probable) Must not you die as well as other Men? After death, is there not a resurrection? Must not you answer before the great *JEHOVAH*, the Lord *JESUS CHRIST*, and all the *ANGELS*? Do not you know what became of the Man that hid his Talent in a Napkin, *Bind him hand and foot, &c.* Must I send you to learn of the Heathens? Did not altho the Grecian Physitians come once a yeer to the Temple of *Æsculapius*, and there register all the Cures they had done, and by what means they did them, fairly written. I do not perswade you to Idolatry, nor to worship *Æsculapius*; *Gresham Colledg* will serve the turn for the business, or *Amen-Corner* (but that the Gate is usually kept shut :) The Heathen shall rise up in Judgment against you, and condemn you; For had they dealt so basely with you, as you have done with this Nation, all your skill in Physick might have been written in the inside of a Ring. Colledg, Colledg, thou art Diseased, and I will tell thee the *Caus*, *Diagnosticks*, and *Prognosticks* of thy Disease. The *Caus* is *Mammon*: *Cornelius Agrippa* affirms *Mammon* to be the Prince of the Tempting Devils; and that shews *Riches* to be the greatest tempters to evil that is. And yet 'tis some question whether your Disease be *Simple* or *Compound*: Yo u carry with you the sin of your first Father *Adam*: you would be little *God-almighties*, and have your Wives *Goddeses*; if you will not beleieve me, Take notice if the first sin incident to a Child be not *Pride*, and that's inherent in your Bones. And such corrupt Principles will be baseness in the middle, and bitterness in the latter end.

The *Diagnosticks* are these. *Ipse dixit*, seven miles about *London*, Lay him in Prison: five pound a Month for practising Physick unless he be a Collegiate; Make a couple of Crutches of the *Apothecaries* and *Chyrurgions*; Be as proud as *Lucifer*; Ride in state with a *Foot-cloth*; Love the sight of *Angels*; Cheat the *Rich*; Neglect the *Poor*; Do nothing without *Money*; Be *Self-conceited*; Be *Angry*; for *Impedit ira animum ne possit cernere verum*; Be *Witless*, and so die.

The *Prognosticks* are these: *Pride* goes before a *Fall*, and a haughty mind before destruction. Seest thou a Man that is wise in his own eyes; there is more hope of a Fool than of him. Though you bray a Fool in a Morter, his Folly will not depart from him.

The Cure: Fear God: Love the Saints: Do good to al: Hide not your Talent in a Napkin: Be Studious: Hate Covetousness: Regard the Poor: Know you are  
English



The Epistle Dedicatory.

*English Men*, and upon your *Throne*; As a King ought to regard his *Subjects*, so ought you the *Health* of all *English People*: Be *Honest*: Be *Careful*: You profess your selves to be a *Colledg* of *Doctors*; *Doctor* comes of *Doceo* to *Teach*: Be *Teachers*. Take these for *Simples*.

As for *Compounds*, Take an ounce of *Honesty*, half an ounce of *fair dealing*; Mix them together with a little *Oyl* of *Publick Spirit*, and lay it to your *Heart*.

Take of the *Leaves* of *Conscience* (if the wind have not blown them away) *M. l.* of the *Roots* of an *Honest Hart*, *M. ss.* Boyl them in a *Pottle* of *Publick good*, while *Experience* witnesseth it is boyled enough; and drink it every morning next your *Heart*.

Take your *Hands* full of *Honesty*, your *Heads* full of *Righteousness*, and your *Hearts* full of *Love* to the *Poor*, and do some good to your *Country* for *Conscience* sake.

Take of the *Herb* of the *Trinity*, *M. ss.* *Allelujah*, *l. Lib.* *Oyntment* of the *Apostles* one ounce; *Emplastrum Divinum*, one dram; *Emplastrum Sanctum*, half a dram. Look upon the *Names* and use them accordingly, for your own goods.

And now at last (to let your *Blasphemies* and my own *Medicines* alone) I seriously advise you to consider what will become of your souls another day: How will you answer for the *Lives* of those poor people that have been lost, by your absconding *Physick* from them in their *Mother Tongue*? Are you a *Colledg* of *Physitians* or no? Do you know what belongs to your *Duty* or not? Wherefore did *K. Henry* the Eighth give you your *Charter*? to hide the *Knowledg* of *Physick* from his *Subjects* yea, or no? Do you think you shal be called to an account for all you have done? I would have said for what you have left undone; Is not omission of good as great a sin as commission of evil? Look to it, look to it, For (as the Lord lives) I pity you, nay weep for you too: I tell you truly (and I am not ashamed of what I tell you) God hath given you what you desire, you are a *Colledg* of *Physitians*; You have *Honor* and *Command*, Learn to know your selves; Remember a *Gracian* whose Motto was *Υπαξι δαυτον*. He was a wise Man! Learn you to be so before your final *Catastrophe*: you must die, and after death comes the *Judgment*. Blame me not for writing thus bluntly to you: I was born a *Gentleman*, and cannot flatter; neither wil I you: Do not think that I delight to oppose you; if you do you are mistaken. *Conscience* dictated a few visions to my eyes, which were not supernatural: All the sick People in *England* presented themselves before me, and told me, They had *Herbs* in their *Gardens* that might cure them, but knew not the *Vertues* of them: They praid me (for Gods sake, and as I would answer it another day) that I would help them; For the *Colledg* of *Physitians* were so *Proud*, so *Surly*, and so *Covetous*, that *Honesty* went a begging in *Amen-Corner*, and could find no entertainment. I did not ask what I should get by the *Bargain*, neither did I see a vision of *Angels*, I saw *Ancient* people coming



ming to me, sick, and coughing, and crying out, for the Lords sake help us. I saw yong Children (even those that are unborn) desiring me to give them the grounds of Physick in their Mother Tongue; I thought good to give you notice of it (and if you wil not do it, I will) At your hands shall be required another day, the lives of all those that have perished through ignorance of what Remedies might probably have saved their lives: *The Lord is good to all, and His tender Mercies are over all his Works*: But why are you good to none! Is not *GODLINESS*, *GOD-LIKENESSE*? Do not outface God, He is above you, and wil call you to an account when your iniquities are full.

Lastly, Do not harbor such a thought in your Brain, as to think I am your Foe. Do but follow my Advise, and you shall find me your Friend: Neither am I ashamed of my Name, for I am called

Nich. Culpeper.



The Names of several Books printed by Peter Cole, at the sign of the Printing-Press in Cornhil, by the Exchange, LONDON.

Three several Books, by Nich. Culpeper, Gent. Student in Physick and Astrologic.

- 1 **A** Physical Directory; or a Translation of the Dispensatory made by the Colledg of Physitians of London. Whereunto is added, *The Key to Galen's Method of Physick*.
- 2 A Directory for Midwives; or a Guide for Women.
- 3 An Ephemeris for the year 1651. Amplified with Rational Predictions from the Book of the Creatures. 1 Of the state of the Year. 2 What may probably be the effects of the Conjunction of Saturn and Mars, July 9. 1650. in Scotland, Holland, Zealand, York, Amsterdam, &c. and about what time they may probably happen. To which is joyned, *An Astrologo-Physical Discours of the Humane Vertues in the Body of Man.*

A Godly



A Godly and Fruitful Exposition on the first Epistle of Peter. By Mr John Rogers, late Preacher of the Word of God at Dedham in Essex.

An Exposition on the Gospel of the Evangelist S. Matthew. By Mr Ward.

Seven Books of Mr Jer. Burroughs lately published; As also the Texts of Scripture upon which they are grounded.

- 1 The Rare Jewel of Christian Contentment, on Phil. 4. 11. Wherein is shewed, 1 What Contentment is, 2 It is an holy Art and Myserie, 3 The Excellencies of it, 4 The Evil of the contrary sin of Murmuring, and the Aggravations of it.
- 2 Gospel-Worship, on Lev. 10. 3. Wherein is shewed, 1 The right manner of the Worship of God in general; and particularly, in Hearing the Word, Receiving the Lords Supper, and Prayer.
- 3 Gospel-Conversation, on Phil. 1. 17. Wherein is shewed, 1 That the Conversations of Beleevers must be above what could be by the Light of Nature, 2 Beyond those that lived under the Law, 3 And futable to what Truths the Gospel holds forth. To which is added, The Misery of those Men that have their Portion in this Life, on Psal. 3. 20.
- 4 A Treatise of Earthly-mindedness. Wherein is shewed, 1 What Earthly-mindedness is, 2 The great Evil thereof, on Phil. 3. part of the 19. vers. Also to the same Book is joyned, A Treatise of Heavenly-mindedness and walking with God, on Gen. 5. 24. and on Phil. 3. 20.
- 5 An Exposition on the fourth, fifth, sixth, and seventh Chapters of the Prophecie of Hosea.
- 6 An Exposition on the eighth, ninth, and tenth Chapters of Hosea.
- 7 An Exposition of the eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth Chapters of Hosea.

Twelve several Books of Mr William Bridge, collected into one Volumn. Viz.

- 1 The great Gospel-Mystery of the Saints Comfort and Holiness, opened and applied to Christs Priestly-Office.
- 2 Satans Power to tempt; and Christs Love to, and Care of his People under Temptation.
- 3 Thankfulness required in every condition.
- 4 Grace for Grace; or, The Overflowings of Christs Fulness received by al Saints.
- 5 The Spiritual Actings of Faith, through Natural Impossibilities.
- 6 Evangelical Repentance.
- 7 The Spiritual-Life, and In-Being of Christ in all Beleevers.
- 8 The Woman of Canaan.
- 9 A Vindication of Ordinances.
- 10 Grace and Love beyond Gifts.
- 11 The Saints Hiding-place in time of Gods Anger.
- 12 Christs Coming is at our Midnight.

Six Sermons, Preached by Dr Hill, collected into one Volumn. Viz.

- 1 The Beauty and Sweetness of an Olive-Branch of Peace and Brotherly Accommodation budding.
- 2 Truth and Love happily married in the Saints, and in the Churches of Christ.
- 3 The spring of strengthening Grace in the Rock of Ages Christ Jesus.
- 4 The strength of the Saints to make Jesus Christ their strength.
- 5 The Best and Worst of Paul.
- 6 Gods Eternal Preparations for his dying Saints.

Dr Sibbs on the Philippians.

The Best and worst Magistrate, by Mr Obadiah Sedgwick.

A Sacred Panygrick, by Mr Steph. Marshall. Philips of Hell.

Pious Man's Practice in Parliament time.

Cum multis aliis—





TO THE  
R E A D E R.

Courteous Reader,

I L L you be but pleased to peruse this Third Edition,  
which (although happily it may not be so well as I could  
wish it) yet take notice, That I am sickly, If God ac-  
cept the Will for the Deed, why should not Man? In  
doing this I have not done less than nothing, for (if such a thing can  
be) that belongs to the Colledg. God forbid I should wrong them of  
their due. I told you before I am not in health, and do not think that I  
should write you a large Epistle? Prais the Book as you find it: If it  
be well done, Give God the Glory: If weakly done, 'tis like my self.  
If I cannot do you the good I desire, I wish I could. Pray for me, and  
happily I may do it hereafter. Pure pity to you, was the Motive, the  
prevailing Argument that made me do what I have done. If you  
want more knowledg, you know whether to go for it, even to him that  
gives to all men liberally, and upbraids no man: Or if you are min-  
ded to go to the Colledg of Physitians, you may: But be sure you car-  
ry Money with you, for Balaams Ass will not speak unless he see an  
Angel. Pardon me if I leave off abruptly, Only take notice that I  
am still, and during life shall remain,

Yours whilst my own,

NICH. CULPEPER.

Weights



## Weights & Measures in the New Dispensatory.

*Twenty Grains make a Scruple.*

*Three Scruples make a Drachm.*

*Eight Drachms make an Ounce.*

*Twelve Ounces make a Pound.*

**T**HE most usual Measures [amongst us] (quoth the Colledge) are these.

A Spoon which in *Syrups* holds half an ounce, in *distilled Waters* three drachms.

A Taster which holds an ounce and an half.

A Congie which (in their former Dispensatory held nine pound, now) holds but eight pound, viz. just a Gallon: To miss but one Pint in a Gallon is nothing with a Colledge of Physitians; such Physitians as our times afford. The reason I suppose is, Because most Nations differ in the quantity of their Measures, and they quoted their Congius from one Nation before, and from another now; for indeed their Dispensatory is borrowed a great part of it from *Arabia*, part from *Greece*, some from *France*, some from *Spain*, and some from *Italy*, and now they vapor with it. Oh brave! should a man that borrowed his Cloaths from so many Broakers in *Long-lane* be proud of them?

Besides these, they have gotten another antick way of *MENSURATION* which they have not set down here, viz. By Handfuls and Pugils. An Handful is as much as you can gripe in one Hand; and a Pugil as much as you can take up with your Thumb and two Fingers; and how much that is who can tel? In truth this way of mensuration is as certain as the Weather-cock, and as various as mens Fingers are in length, and the things taken up in driness or form; for an Handful of green Herbs will not be half an Handful or not above when they are dry: and your mother-wit will teach you that you may take up more Hay in this manner than Bran, and more Bran than Sand. And thus much for their *Weights*, and also for their *Measures*: both Ridiculous and contradictive.



## Weights and Measures in the Old Dispensatory.

**T**WENTY Grains do make a Scruple. Three Scruples make a Drachm (commonly called a Dram.) Eight Drachms make an Ounce. Twelve Ounces make a Pound.

As for the Colledge's Measures I know not well what English Names to give them. *Cochlearum* holds in *Syrups*, half an Ounce; in *distilled Waters* three Drachms. *Cyathus* holds an ounce and an half. *Hemina* (which also they call *Cotyla*) contains nine ounces. *Libra* holds twelve ounces. A *Sextary* contains eighteen ounces. A Congie six Sextaries.

These Measures amongst the *Romans* contained not just the same quantities; for their *Cyathus* contained an ounce and an half, a drachm and a scruple. Their *Sextary* contained but fourteen ounces, three quarters, and half a quarter; and among the *Gracians* not so much: It is called a *Sextary* becaus it is the sixth part of a Congie. Neither did the Roman *Hemina* contain altogether seven ounces and an half. Their *Libra* I suppose to be that which *Galen* calls *μετρηκον*, viz. A Vessel to measure with; it was made of cleer Horn, and by certain lines drawn round it like Rings, was divided into twelve equal parts, each part containing an ounce.



# DIRECTIONS.

**A**lthough I did what I could throughout the whole Book, to express my self in such a language as might be understood by all, and therefore avoided terms of Art as much as might be, (it being the task of the *Colledge* to write only to the Learned and the *Nurslings of Apollo*; but of my self to do my Country good; which is the Center all my Lines tend to, and I desire should terminate in) Yet,

1 Some words must of necessity fall in, which need explanation.

2 It would be very tedious at the end of every Receipt to repeat over and over again, the way of administration of the Receipt, or ordering your Bodies after it, or to instruct you in the Mixture of Medicines, and indeed would do nothing else but stuff the Book full of Tautology.

To answer to both these is my task at this time.

To the first.

The words which need explaining, such as are obvious to my Eye are these that follow.

1 To distil in *Balneo Mariae*, is the usual way of distilling in Water. It is no more than to place your Glass-Body which holds the matter to be distilled in a convenient vessel of Water, when the Water is cold (for fear of breaking) put a wisp of Straw, or the like under it, to keep it from the bottom, then make the Water boyl that so the Spirit may be distilled forth; take not the Glass out till the Water be cold again, for fear of breaking: It is impossible for a man to learn how to do it, unless he saw it done.

2 *Manica Hippocrates*, Hippocrates his Sleeve, is a piece of woollen cloath, new and white, sewed together in form of a Sugar-loaf. Its use is, to strain any Syrup or Decoction through, by pouring it into it, and suffering it to run through without pressing or crushing it.

3 *Calcination*, is a burning of a thing in a Crucible or other such convenient vessel that will endure the fire: A Crucible is such a thing as your Goldsmiths melt Silver in, and your Founders their Mettals; you may place it in the midst of the Fire, with Coals above, below, and on every side of it.

4 *Filtration*, is straining of a liquid body through a brown Paper; Make up the Paper in form of a Funnel, the which having placed in a Funnel, and placed the Funnel, and the Paper in it in an empty Glass, pour in the Liquor you would filter, and let it run through at its leisure.

5 *Coagulation*, is curdling or hardning: It is used in Physick for reducing a liquid body to hardness by the heat of the fire.

6 Whereas



## D I R E C T I O N S.

6. Whereas you find *Vital, Natural, and Animal spirits* often mentioned in the vertues of Receipts, I shall explain what they be and what their operation is in the body of man.

The actions or operations of the animal vertues are { 1. Sensitive.  
2. Motive.

The Sensitive is { 1. External.  
2. Internal.

The External senses are { 1. Seeing.  
2. Hearing.  
3. Tasting.  
4. Smelling.  
5. Feeling.

The Internal senses are { 1. Imagination to apprehend a thing.  
2. Iudgment, to judg of it.  
3. Memory, to remember it.

The seat of all these is in the brain.

The *Vital spirits* proceedeth from the heart, and causeth in man *Mirth, joy, hope, trust, humanty, mildness, courage, &c.* and their opposites. *Viz. sadness, fear, care, sorrow, despair, envie, hatred, stubbornness, revenge, &c.* by heat naturall or not naturall.

The *Natural spirit* nourisheth the body throughout (as the *Vital* quickens it, and the *Animal* gives it sence and motion) its office is to alter or concoct, *Food into Chyle, Chyle into Blood, Blood into Flesh, to form, engender, nourish, and encrease the body.*

7. *Infusion* is to steep a gross body into one more liquid.  
8. *Decoction* is the liquor in which any thing is boyled.

As for the manner of using or ordering the body after any sweating, or purging Medicines, or Pills, or the like, the Table at the latter end of the Vertues of the Medicines will direct you to what pages you may find them in, look but the word [Rules] there. As also in the next page.

The different forms of making up Medicines, as some into Syrops, others into Electuaries, Pills, Troches, &c. was partly to please the different pallsats of people, that so Medicines might be more delightfull, or at least lesse burdenson: in such a case the Table of Vertues at the latter end will universally furnish you with the generality of both Simples and Compounds appropriated to the disease. You may make the mixtures of them in what form you please, only for your better instruction at present, accept of these few Rules, till such time as I shall be able to give you the whole key of *Galens* Method of Physick in your own mother tongue, which shall (the Lord assisting me) be speedily perfected.

1. Consider, that all diseases are cured by their contraries, but all parts of the body maintained by their likes: Then if heat be the cause of the disease, give the cold Medicine appropriated to it, if Wind, see how many Medicines appropriated to that disease expel Wind, and use them.

2. Have a care you use not such Medicines to one part of your body which are appropriated to another, for if your brain be over heated and you use such Medicines as cool the heart or liver, you may make mad work.

3. The distilled Water of any Herb you would take for a Disease, is a fit mixture for the Syrup of the same Herb, or to make any Electuary into a Drink, if you affect such liquid Medicines best: if you have not the distilled Water, make use of the Decoction.

4. Diseases that lie in parts of the body remote from the stomach and bowels, it is in vain to think to carry away the cause at once, and therefore you had best doe it by degrees; Pills, and such like Medicines which are hard in body, are fittest for such a businesse, because they are longest before they digest.

5. Use



## DIRECTIONS.

5. Use no strong Medicines, if weak will serve the turn; you had better take one to weak by half than too strong in the least.

6. Consider the natural temper of the part of the body afflicted, and maintain it in that, else you extinguish Nature, as the Heart is hot, the Brain cold, or at least the coldest part of the body.

7. Observe this generall Rule: That such Medicines as are hot in the first degree are most habitual to our bodies, because they are just of the heat of our blood.

8. All opening Medicines, and such as provoke urine, or the terms, or break the stone, may most conveniently be given in white Wine, because white Wine of it self is of an opening nature and cleanse the reins gallantly.

9. Let all such Medicines as are taken to stop fluxes or leasness, be taken before meat, about an hour before, more or less, that so they may strengthen the digestion and retentive faculty, before the food come into the stomach; But such as are subject to vomit up their meat, let them take such Medicines as stay vomiting presently after meat, at the conclusion of their meals, that so they may cleanse up the mouth of the stomach; and that is the reason why usually men eat a bit of Cheese after meat, because by its sourness and binding it closeth the mouth of the stomach, thereby staying belching and vomiting.

10. In taking Purges, be very careful, and that you may be so, observe these Rules.

1. Consider what the humor offending is, and let the Medicine be such as purgeth that humor, else will you weaken nature, not the disease.

2. Take notice, if the humor you would purge out be thin, then gentle Medicines will serve the turn, but if it be tough and viscous, take such Medicines as are cutting and opening the night before you would take the purge.

3. In purging tough humors, forbear as much as may be such Medicines as leave a binding quality behind them.

4. Have a care of taking purges when your body is astringent, your best way is, first to open it by a Clyster.

5. In taking opening Medicines, you may safely take them at night, eating but a light supper three or four hours before, and the next morning drinking a draught of warm Posset-drink, and you need not fear to go about your business. In this manner you may take, *Lenitive Electuary*, *Diacatholicon*, pulp of *Cassia* and the like gentle Electuaries, as also all Pills that have neither *Diagrydium* nor *Eolocynthis* in them. But all violent purges require a due ordering of the body, such ought to be taken in the morning after you are up, and not to sleep after them, before they have done working, at least before night, two hours after you have taken them, drink a draught of warm posset drink or broth, and six hours after, eat a bit of Mutton, often walking about the chamber, let there be a good fire in the chamber, and stir not out of the chamber till the purge have done working, or not till next day.

Lastly, Take sweating Medicines when you are in bed, covered warm, and in the time of your sweating, drink posset drink as hot as you can drink it, if you sweat for a Fever, boyl Sorrell and red Sage in your posset drink, sweat an hour or longer if your strength will permit, then (the chamber being kept very warm) shift your self all but your head, about which (the cap which you sweat in being still kept on) wrap a napkin very hot, to repel the vapors back.

I confess these or many of these Directions may be found in one place of the book or other, and I delight as little to write tautology as another, but the Printer desiring they should be put here; and I considering it might make for the publick good, inserted them; if notwithstanding any will be so mad to do themselves a mischief, the fault is not mine.



I

---

A  
C A T A L O G V E  
OF THE  
SIMPLES  
CONDUCTING TO THE  
DISPENSATORY.

---

The TRANSLATORS PREFACE to the  
Catalogue of SIMPLES.

Before I begin the Catalogue, I thought good to premise a few words to the Reader.

**B** 1. Let him have a care he mistake not one thing for another, viz. Herbs for Roots, or either of them for Flowers: If he cast but his eye up to the top of the Page he shall there see which it is,

2. Let a due time be observed (cases of necessity excepted) in gathering all Simples; for which take these few Rules. All Roots are of most vertue when the Sap is down in them, viz. towards the latter end of the summer, or beginning of the spring, for happily in Winter many of them cannot be found; you may hang up many of them a drying, by drawing a string through them, and so keep them a whole year.

Herbs are to be gathered when they are fullest of juyce, before they run up to seed; and if you gather them in a hot sunshine-day, they will not be so subject to putrifie: the best way to dry them, is in the Sun, according to Dr. REASON, though not according to Dr. TRADITION: Such Herbs as remain green all the year, or are very full of juyce, it were a folly to dry at all, but gather them only for present use, as Houfleeck, Scurvy-grass, &c.

Let flowers be gathered when they are in their prime, in a sunshine-day, and dried in the sun. Let the Seeds be perfectly ripe before they be gathered.

3. Let them be kept in a dry place; for any moysture, though it be but a moist ayr, corrupts them, which if perceived in time, the beames of the Sun will refresh them again.

4. Take notice, that only the Latin Names, were quoted by the Colledg, and are to be seen at the beginning of each Simple; in a different Letter; the English Name, together with the Temperature, and Vertues, were added by the Translator, (he hopes for the publick good.)

5. All the Latin Names to one Herb are not set down most of which are superfluous, some ridiculous, some Idolatrous; as to attribute one Herb to the *Virgin Mary*, another to *St. Peter*, and a third to *St. Paul*: Some blasphemous, as to call one, *the holy Ghost*, another *Allela, ah*, another, *an Herb of the Trinity &c.* So in the compositions, To call an Oyntment, *the Oyntment of the Apostles*: to call one Plaster *Divine*, another *Holy*, a third, *the grace of God*. The Colledge might have been ashamed of it if they had ever come where shame grew.



# ROOTS

**A** *Canthi, Branca ursina.* Of bears-breech, or Brack-ursine; it is meanly hot and dry, it helps ach and numnels of the joynts, and is of a binding quality, good for wounds and broken bones. *Dioscorides* saith, they are profitable for Ruptures, or such as are bursten, or burnt with fire, a drachm of the root in powder being taken in the morning fasting, in a decoction made with the same root and water.

*Acori, Veri, Perigrini vulgaris, &c.* See *Calamys, Aromaticus.* I shall not, nor dare not make a long Paraphrase about the sorts of it, one of which is water-flag, or flower-de-luce, which is hot and dry in the second degree, binds, strengthens, stop fluxes of the belly, and immoderate flowing of the terms in women, a drachm being taken in red wine every morning.

*Alinum, Garlick.* It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, breeds naughty and corrupt blood, yet is an enemy to all poysons, and such as are bitten by cold venomous beasts, viz. Adders, Toads, Spiders, &c. it provokes urin, and expels wind.

*Alcanna.* Of Priver. See the leaves.

*Althea.* Of Marshmallows: are meanly hot, of a digestion softning nature, ease pains, help bloody fluxes, the stone and gravell; being bruised and well boyled in Milk, and the milk drunk is a gallant remedy for the gripings of the belly, and the bloody flux.

*Angelica.* Of Angelica; is hot and dry in the third degree, strengthens the heart exceedingly, and is a singular remedy against pestilence and poyson, half a drachm taken in the morning fasting.

*Archusa.* Of Alkanet, cold and dry, binding, good for old ulcers.

*Anthora.* An Outlandish root, the counterpoyson for Monkshood, it is an admirable remedy for the wind-cholick, and resists poyson. They that would know more of it, let them read *Guamerius*, and *Solerius*, both which lived neer the places where it plentifully grew.

*Apii.* Of Smallage. See the Barks.

*Ariflochia.* Of Birthwort: of which

are three sorts, long, round, and climbing. All hot and dry in the third degree.

The long, being drunk in Wine, brings away both birth and after birth, and what-rides. *Dioscorides.* soever a careless Midwife hath left behind. *Gallen.*

The round, being drunk with Wine, helps (besides the former) stuffings of the lunges, hardness of the spleen, Ruptures, Convulsions; both of them resist poyson.

I never read any use of the climbing Birthwort.

*Artanitz, Cyclaminis, &c.* Of Sow-bread: hot and dry in the third degree, a most violent purge, dangerous; outwardly applyed to the place, it profits much in the bitings of venomous beasts, also being hung about women in labor, it causeth speedy deliverance. See the Herb.

*Arundinis, Vallatoria, & Saccharine.* Of common Reeds and Sugar Reeds. The roots of common Reeds applyed to the place draw out thorns, ease sprains; The ashes of them mixed with Vinegar, take scurf or dandrif off from the head, and prevent the falling off of the hair, they are hot and dry in the second degree, according to *Gallen.*

I would not have the Reader build too much confidence upon the degrees of temperature (or more properly intemperature) neither of this, or any other simple, because most of them are quoted by Outlandish Authors; and out of question the difference of the clymate may something alter the temperature in degree.

I never read any vertue of the root of Sugar Cane.

*Ari, &c.* Of Cuckow-pints, or Wake-Robin, hot and dry in the third degree. I know no great good they doe inwardly taken, unlesse to play the rogue withall, or make sport: outwardly applyed, they take off Scurf, Morpew, or Freckles from the face, and cleer the skin, and cease the paine of the Gout.

*Asclepiadis, Vincetoxici.* Of Swallow-wort, hot and dry, good against poyson, and gripings of the belly, as also against the bitings of mad-dogs, taken inwardly.

*Asari.* Of Asara bacca: the roots are



a safer purge then the leaves and not so violent, I do not much fancy any of them both, ignorant people had better let them alone than be too busie with what they have no skill in: they purge by vomit, stool, and urine, they are profitable for such as have agues, dropfies, stoppings of the liver, or spleen, green sicknesse.

*Asparagi.* Of Sparagus, or Sperage: they are temperate in quality, opening, they provoke urine, and cleanse the reins and bladder, being boyled in white Wine and the Wine drunk.

*Asphodeli, Haſta, Regia, Foem.* Of Kings ſpear, or foemal Asphodel. I know no phyſicall uſe of the roots, probably there is: for I do not beleeeve God created any thing of nouſe.

*Asphodeli, Albuci, Maris,* of male Asphodel. Hot and dry in the ſecond degree. Inwardly taken, they provoke vomit, urine, and the terms in women: outwardly uſed in oynments, they cauſe hair to grow, cleanſe Ulcers; take away Morpew and Freckles from the face.

*Bardane, &c.* Of Bur, Clot-bur, or Bur-doc, temperatly hot and dry. Helps ſuch as ſpit blood and matter, bruised and mixed with ſalt and applyed to the place, helps the bitings of mad dogs. It expels wind eaſeth paines of the teeth, ſtrengthens the back, helps the running of the reins, and the whites in women, being taken inwardly.

*Behen. Alb. Rub.* Of Valerian white and red. *Mefue, Serapio,* and other Arabians ſay they are hot and moiſt, in the latter end of the firſt or beginning of the ſecond degree, and comfort the heart, ſtir up luſt. The Græcians held them to be dry in the ſecond degree, that they ſtop fluxes; and provoke urine.

*Bellidis.* Of Dacies. See the leaves.

*Beta, Nigra, Alba, Rubra.* Of Beets, black, white, red; as for black Beets I have nothing to ſay, I doubt they are as rare as black Swans. The red Beet root boyled and preſerved in Vinegar makes a fine cool, pleaſing, cleanſing, digeſting ſawce. See the leaves.

*Biſtor. &c.* Of Biſtort, or Snake-weed cold and dry in the third degree, binding, the quantity of half a dram at a time taken inwardly, reſiſt peſtilence and poyſon, helps ruptures, and bruises, ſtaies fluxes, vomiting and immoderate flowing of the terms in women, helps inflammations and ſoreneſs of the mouth, and ſaſtens looſe teeth, being bruised and boyled in white Wine and the mouth waſhed with it.

*Borruginis.* Of Borrage, hot and moiſt

in the firſt degree, cheers the heart, helps drooping ſpirits.

*Brionia, &c.* Of Briony both white and black, they are both hot and dry, ſome ſay in the third degree, and ſome ſay but in the firſt: they purge ſlegm and watry humors, but they trouble the ſtomack much, they are very good for dropſies; the white is moſt in uſe; and is admirable good for the fits of the Mother; both of them externally uſed, take away Freckles, Sun-burning, and Morpew from the face, and cleanſe filthy Ulcers: It is but a churliſh purge, and being let alone, can do no harm.

*Bugloſſi.* Of Bugloſs: Its vertues are the ſame with Borrage, and the Roots of either ſeldom uſed.

*Bulbus, Vomitorius.* A vomiting-root I never read of it elſe whereby this general name.

*Calami, Aromatici.* Of Aromaticall reed, or ſweet garden flag: It provokes urine, ſtrengthens the lungen, helps bruises, reſiſts poyſon, &c. being inwardly in powder, the quantity of half a drachm at a time. In beating of it be very ſpeedy, for the ſtrength will quickly fly out.

*Capparum.* Of Cappar Roots. Are hot and dry in the ſecond degree, cutting and cleanſing; they provoke the Terms, help malignant Ulcers, eaſe the Tooth-ach, aſwage ſwellings, and helps the Rickets. See *Oyl of Cappar.*

*Cariophyllata, &c.* Of Ayens, or Herb-Bennet. The roots are dry, and ſomething hot, of a cleanſing quality, they keep garments from being moth-eaten. See the leaves.

*Caulium.* Of Coleworts. I know nothing the roots are good for, but only to bear the herbs and flowers.

*Centaury majoris.* Of Centaury the greater. The roots help ſuch as are burſten, ſuch as ſpit blood, ſhrinking of ſinews, ſhortneſs of wind, Coughs, Conuulſions, Cramps: half a drachm in powder being taken inwardly, either in Muſchadel, or in a Decoction of the ſame roots.

*Cepa.* Of Onions. Are hot and dry, (according to *Gallen*) in the fourth degree: they cauſe dryneſs, and are extreemly hurtfull for cholerick people, they breed but little nourishment, and that little is naught; they are bad meat, yet good Phyſick for ſlegmatick people, they are opening, and provoke urine, and the terms, if cold be the cauſe obſtructing; bruised and outwardly applyed, they cure the bitings of mad dogs; roſted and applyed, they help Boils, and Apopthumes; raw, they take the fire out of burnings; but ordinarily eaten, they cauſe headach,



headach, spoil the sight, dul the senses, and fill the body full of wind.

*Chameleontis, albi, nigri, &c.* Of Chameleon white and black. *Tragus* calleth the Carline Thistle by the name of white Chameleon, the root whereof is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third; it provokes sweat, kils worms, resists pestilence and poyson, it is given with succets in pestilentiall feavers, helps the tooth-ach, by being chewed in the mouth, opensthe stoppings of the liver and spleen, it provokes urine, and brings down the terms; give but little of it at a time, by reason of its heat. As for the black Chameleon, All Physitians hold it to have a kind of venomous quality, and unfit to be used inwardly, both *Gallen*, *Clusius*, *Nicander*, *Dioscorides*, and *Aegina*. Outwardly in Oyntments, it is profitable for Scars, Morpew, Tettars, &c. and all things that need clensing.

*Celidonij, majoris, minoris.* Of Celondine the greater and lesser: The greater is that which we usually cal Celondine: The root is manifestly hot and dry, clensing and scouring, proper for such as have the yellow Jaundice, it opens obstructions of the liver: being boyled in white Wine and the Decoction drunk; and if chewed in the mouth it helpsthe tooth-ach.

Celondine the lesser is that which usually we call Pilewort, which though *Gallen*, and *Dioscorides* teach to be hot in the fourth degree, and might happily be so in those countries where they lived, yet with us it scarce exceeds the first degree, the Juyce of the root mixed with Honey and snuffed up the nose purgeth the head, helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles being bathed with it, as also doth the root only carried about one, being made into an Oyntment, helpsthe \* disease in the neck comonly called the Kings Evil.

*China.* Wonderfully extenuateth and dryeth, provoketh sweat, resisteth putrefaction, it strengthens the Liver, helps the Dropfie and malignant Ulcers, Leprosie, Itch and the French-poth, and is profitable in diseases comming of fasting. It is comonly used in dyer drinks for the premises.

*Cicorij.* Of Succory; cools and dryes in the second degree, strengthens the Liver and Veins, it opens obstructions, stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, being boyled in white Wine and the decoction drunk.

*Colchici.* Of Meadow-Saffron. The roots are held to be hurtful to the stomach, therefore I let them alone.

*Consolida, majoris, minoris.* Consolida major, is that which wee ordinarily call Comfry; it is of a cold quality, yet pretty

temperate, of such a gluttenous quality that according to *Dioscorides* they will joyne meat together that is cut in sunder, if they be boyled with it; it is excellent for all wounds both internal and externall, for spitting of blood, Ruptures or Burstnes, pains in the back, it strengthens the Reins, it stops the Terms, and helpeth Hemorrhoyds. The way to use them is to boyl them in water and drink the decoction.

*Consolida minor* is that we call, Self-heal, and the Latins *Prunella*, See the Herb.

*Costi, utriusque.* Of Costus both sorts, being roots coming from beyond-Sea, hot and dry, break wind, being boyled in Oyl, it is held to help the Gout by annoynting the grieved place with it.

*Cucumeris a gressis.* Of wild Cucumer roots, or Cowcumber as the vulgar call them; they purge flegm, and that with such violence, that I would advise the Country man that knowes not how to correct them, to let them alone.

*Cinara, &c.* Of Artichokes. The root purgeth by urine, whereby the rank savor of the body is much amended.

*Cynoglossa, &c.* Of Houndstong. Cold and dry: being roasted and laid to the fundament, helps the Hemorrhoyds, is also good against burnings and scaldings.

*Curcuma.* Of Turmerick, hot in the third degree, opens obstructions, is profitable against the yellow Jaundice, and cold distempers of the liver and spleen, half a drachm being taken at night going to bed in the pulp of a roasted Apple.

*Cyperus, utriusque, longi, rotundi.* Of Cyperus grasle, or English Galanga, both sorts, long and round; is of a warming nature, provokes Urine, breaksthe Stone, provokes the Terms; the ashes of them (being burnt) is used for Ulcers in the mouth, Cankers, &c.

*Dauci.* Of Carrots. Are moderately hot & moyst, breed but little nourishment and it is extream windy; I omit what vertues *Galen* writes of them, as being confident between them, that our Carrots will never answer those effects.

*Dentaria, majoris, &c.* Of Tooth-wort, toothed Violets, or Coral-wort; they are drying, binding, and strengthening; are good to ease pains in the sides and bowels; also being boyled the decoction is said to be good to wash green wounds & ulcers with.

*Distammi.* Of Dittany: It is hot and dry in the third degree, hastens travell in women, provokes the Terms. (See the leaves)

*Doronici.* Of Doronicum, a supposed kind of Wolf-bane: I am of an opinion that

\* Scrophula.



that *Serapio* and *Avicenna* and other Arabian Physicians did not intend that root we now use for *Doronicum* when they wrote so much against it. I shall adhere to the judgment of *Gesner*, which is verified by daily experience; It is hot and dry in the third degree, it strengthens the heart, is a sovereign cordial, and preservative against the pestilence; It helps the Vertigo or swimming of the head, is admirable against the bitings of venomous beasts, and such as have taken to much Opium, as also for Lethargies, the juice helps hot Rheums in the eyes; a scruple of the root in powder is enough to take at one time.

Mathio-  
lus.  
Liosco-  
rides.

*Draconi, Dracunculi.* Diverse Authors attribute diverse herbs to this name, it is most probable to me, that they mean Dragons; the roots of which cleanse mightily, and take away proud or dead flesh, the very smell of them is hurtfull for women with child; outwardly in Ointments they take away Scurf, Morpew, and sunburning; I would not wish any unless very well read in Physick, to take them inwardly.

*Ebuli.* Of Dwarf Elder, Wal-wort, or Danewort; hot and dry in the third degree, the roots are as gallant a purge for the dropsie as any is under the Sun, which besides the Authority of the Ancient, was often proved by the never Dying Dr. Butler of Cambridge, as my self have it in a Manuscript of his. You may take a drachm or two drams (if the patient be strong) in white Wine at a time.

*Echij.* Of Vipers Bugloss, or wild Bugloss: I warrant you if Authors had not differed about this herb, the Colledge would have set down five or six names to have explained their meaning, as they usually doe where they need not: I have set down the most usuall name, and alwayes quote the virtues to what I set down: They say the root of this being carried in ones hand, no venomous beast will bite him, (and so they say of Dragons which I forgot before) so that you may walk without danger amongst Adders, Vipers, and Serpents; (but I believe you had best have a care you doe not tread upon them:) this root is cold and dry good for such as are bitten by venomous beasts, either being boyled in Wine and drunk, or bruised and applyed to the place; being also boiled in Wine and drunk, it encreaseth milk in Nurseries.

*Ellebori, Veratri, albi, nigri.* Of Hellebore, white and black. The root of white Hellebore, or Sneez-wort, being grated & snuffed up the nose, causeth Sneezing, kills Rats and Mice, being mixed with their

meat: it is but a scurvy, churlish Medicine, being taken inwardly, and therefore better let alone than used; and yet Dr. *Ericht* commends it for such as are mad through Melancholly. Others are of opinion such harsh Medicines are not convenient for so fullen an humor, and of that opinion am I my self: If you will use it, for sneezing, let your head and neck be wrapped hot for fear of catching cold.

Black Hellebore, Bears-foot, or Christmas-flower; both this and the former are hot and dry in the third degree. This is nothing so violent nor dangerous as the former: Both *Galen*, and *Julius Alexandrinus*, report the roots of this boyled in Vinegar to be an admirable remedy against inveterate Scabs, Itch and Leprosie, the same helps the Tooth-ach, being held in the mouth, and dropped into the ears, help deafness comming of Melancholly, and noise in the ears; a corrected with a little Cinnamon (in powder) it purgeth Melancholly, resisteth Madnes. *Allo Pliny, Asyrus*, and *Columella*, affirm that a piece of root put into a hole made in the ear of a beast troubled with the Cough, or that hath taken any poison, and drawn quite through next day about that time, helpeth them: out of question it is a special thing to rowel cattel withal.

4 You must boill them but very little for the strength will soon fly out in Vapor.

*Emula, Campana, Hellenij.* Of Elecampane. Is hot and dry in the third degree, wholesom for the stomach, resisteth poyson, helps old Coughs and shortness of breath, helps Ruptures and provokes lust: in Ointments, it is good against Scabs and Itch.

*Endivia, &c.* Of Endive, Garden Endive which is the root here specified, is held to be somewhat colder, though not so dry and cleansing as that which is wild, it cools hot stomachs, hot livers, amends the blood corrupted by heat, and therefore must needs be good in Feavers; it cools the Reins, and therefore prevents the Stone, it opens obstructions and provokes Urine.

*Eringij.* Of Eringo, or Sea-holly: the roots are moderately hot, something drying and cleansing, bruised and applyed to the place, they help the *Scrophula*, or disease in the throat called the Kings Evil, they break the Stone, encrease seed, stir up lust, provoke the Terms, &c.

*Esule, majoris, minoris.* Of Spurge the greater and lesser, they are both (taken inwardly) too violent for a vulgar use: outwardly in Ointments they cleanse the skin, and take away sun-burning.

*Filicis, &c.* Fearn, of which are two grand distinctions, viz. male and female; I suppose they intend the male here, because



they adjoyn some other names to it, which the Greeks attributed only to the male, the foemale is that which wee in *Sussex* call Brakes; both of them are hot and dry, and excellent good for the Rickets in children, and diseases of the Spleen, but dangerous for women with child.

*Filipendula.* Of Dropwort. The roots are hot and dry in the third degree, opening yet somewhat binding, they provoke Urine, ease paines in the bladder, and are a good preservative against the Falling sicknesse.

*Feniculi.* Of Fennel: The roots are hot and dry, some say in the third degree, opening; it provokes Urine, and the Terms, strengthens the Liver, and is good against the Dropsie.

*Fraxini.* Of Ash-tree. I know no great vertue in Physick of the roots.

*Galanga, majoris, minoris.* Galanga commonly called Galingal, the greater and lesser: They are hot and dry in the third degree, and the lesser are counted the hotter, it strengthens the stomach exceedingly, and takes away the pains thereof coming of cold or wind, the smell of it strengthens the brain, it receyves faint hearts, takes away windiness of the womb, heat the Reins, and provokes lust: you may take half a drachm at a time.

Mathio-  
lus.

\* Genitus  
a Prince.

*Gentiana.* Of Gentian, called so from his name that first found it out, some call it Felwort, and Bald-money. It is hot cleansing, and scouring, a notable counter-poyson, it opens obstructions, helps the bitings of venomous beasts, and mad dogs, helps digestion, and cleanseth the body of raw humors; our Chyrurgians use the root in form of a tent, to open the sore, they are also very profitable for Ruptures, or such as are burst.

*Glycerhiza.* Of Liquoris; the best that is grows in England: it is hot and moyst in temperature, helps the roughnesse of the Wind-pipe, Horcnesse, diseases in the Kidnies, and Bladder, & ulcers in the Bladder, (which in my opinion is a very difficult thing to cure, although curable) it concocts raw humors in the stomach, helps difficulty of breathing, is profitable for all salt humors; the root dried and beaten into powder and the powder put into the eye, is a speciall remedy for a Pin and a Web.

Callen.  
Diosco-  
rides.

*Graminis.* Of Grasse, such as in London they call Coutech-Grasse, and Squitch-Grasse in *Sussex* Dog-Grasse. It gallantly provokes Urine, and easeth the Kidnies oppressed with Gravel, gripings of the belly, and difficulty of Urine. Let such as are troubled with these diseases, drink a draught of white Wine, wherein the roots (being bruised)

have been boyled, for their mornings-draught; if they finde ease, let them thank God, if not, let them blame me. Bruised and applyed to the place, they speedily help green wounds.

*Hermodactyli.* Of Hermodactils. They are hot and dry, purge siegin, especially from the joynts, therefore are good for the Gout and other diseases in the joints. Their vices are corrected with Long Pepper, Ginger, Cinnamon, or Mastick: I would not have unskilful people too busie with Purges.

*Hiacynthi.* Of Jacynths: The roots are dry in the first degree, and cold in the second; they stop looleness, bind the belly.

*Iridis, vulgaris, & Florentina, &c.* Orris, or flower-de-luce (after the French name) both that which growes with us, and that which comes from Florence. They are hot and dry in the third degree, resists poyson, helps shortness of the breath, provoke the Terms; the roots being green and bruised, takes away blacknesse and blewnesse of a stroke being applyed thereto.

*Imperatoris, &c.* Of Master-wort. The root is hot and dry in the third degree; mitigates the rigor of Agues, helps Dropsies, provokes Sweat, breaks Carbuncles, and Plague-sores being applyed to them; it is very profitable being given inwardly in bruises.

*Isatidis, Glastris.* Of Woad. I know no great Physicall vertue in the root. See the Herb.

*Labri, Veneris, Dispacis.* Fullers-Thistle, Teazle. The root being boyled in Wine till it be thick (quoth *Dioscorides*) helps by unction the clefts of the Fundament, as also takes away Warts and Wens. *Galen* saith, they are dry in the second degree: and I take it all Authors hold them to be cold and dry.

*Lactuca.* Of Lettice. I know no Physicall vertue residing in the Roots.

*Lawri.* Of the Bay-tree. The bark of the root drunk with Wine, provokes Urine, break the Stone, opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen. But according to *Dioscorides* is naught for women with child.

*Galen.*

*Lapathi-acuti, Oxylapathi.* Sorrel, according to *Galen*: but Sharp-pointed Dock according to *Dioscorides*: But which the Colledge intends, I know not. The roots of Sorrel are held to be profitable against the Jaundice. Of Sharp-pointed Dock; cleanse and help Scabs, and Itch.

*Levistici.* Of Lovage. They are hot and dry, and exceeding good for any diseases comming of wind.

*Lili albi.* Of white Lilies. The root is something



something hot and dry, helps Burnings, softens the Womb, provokes the Terms; it boyled in Wine, is given with good success in rotten Feavers, Pestilences, and all diseases that require suppuration: it (being outwardly applied) helps Ulcers in the head, and amends the ill colour of the face.

*Malva.* Of Mallows. They are cool, and digesting, resist Poyson, and help Eruptions, or gnawing of the bowels, or any other part, as also ulcers in the bladder. See Marsh-mallows.

*Mandagora.* Of Mandrakes. A root dangerous for its coldness, being cold in the fourth degree, the root is scarce, and dangerous for the vulgar to use; therefore I leave it to those that have skill.

*Mechoachana &c.* Of Mechoacan. It is corrected with Cinnamon, is temperate, yet drying, purgeth flegm chiefly from the head and joynts, it is good for old diseases in the head, and may safely be given even to feaverish bodies, because of its temperature; it is also profitable against Coughs and pains in the Reins, as also against the French-Pox: the strong may take a dram at a time.

*Mei, &c.* Spignel. The Roots are hot and dry in the second and third degree, and send up unwholsome vapors to the head; and therefore seeing God hath allotted such plentiful remedy for those maladies, this root conduceth to the cure of: I passe it by with silence.

*Mezerai, &c.* Of Spurge-Olive, or Widdow-wail. See the Herb, if you think it worth a seeing.

*Mororum, Celti.* Of the Mulberry-tree. The bark of the root is bitter, hot and dry, opens stoppings of liver and spleen, purgeth the belly; and kills worms, boyled in vinegar, helps the Tooth-ach.

*Morsus, Diaboli, Succise, &c.* Devils-bit. See the Herb.

*Nardi, Spica, Indica, Celtica.* Of Spicknard, Indian, and Celtique. Celtick Nard, according to *Rondeletius* wonderfully provokes urine. They are both hot and dry, but I let the degree alone till the Learned are agreed about it: The Indian also provokes urine, and stops fluxes, helps windiness of the stomach, resisteth the pestilence, helps gnawing pains of the stomach, and dries up rheums that molest the head. The Celtick Spicknard performs the same offices though in a weaker measure.

*Nempharis, Nymphæa.* Of Water-Lilies. They are cold and dry, and stop lust: I never dived so deep to find any other vertue the roots have.

*Ononidis, Arresta, Bovis, &c.* Of Cammock, or Rest-Harrow: so called because it makes Oxen stand still when they are plowing. The roots are hot and dry in the third degree; it breaks the Stone, (viz, the bark of it) the root itself, according to *Pliny*, helps the Falling sicknesse, according to *Mathiolus*, helps Ruptures; you may take half a drachm at a time.

*Ostruij.* Master-wort. Given once before under the name of *Imperatoria*. But I have something else to do then to write one thing twice as they did.

*Pastinata, Sativa, & silvestris.* Garden and wild Parsnips. They are of a temperate quality, enclining something to heat: the Garden Parsnips provokes lust, & nourish as much and more too, than any Root ordinarily eaten: the Wild are more Physicall, (and so are usually all Wild Plants. I could give reasons for it if I durst spend time and paper) being cutting, cleansing, and opening; they resist the bitings of venomous beasts, ease paines and stitches in the sides, and are a Sovereign remedy against the Wind Chollick.

*Pentaphylli.* Of Cinkfoyl: Commonly called Five-leaved, or Five-fingered-grass; the root is very drying, but very moderately hot: It is admirable against all Fluxes, and stops blood flowing from any part of the body, it helps infirmities of the Liver and Lungues, helps putrified ulcers of the mouth, the root boyled in Vinegar is good against the Shingles, and appeaseth the rage of any fretting sores. You may safely take a dram at a time inwardly in any convenient liquor, the directions at the beginning of the Book shall furnish you with notions for that purpose.

*Petacita.* Of Butter-bur. The roots are hot and dry in the second degree, they are exceeding good in violent and pestilentiall Feavers, they provoke the Terms, expell Poyson, and kill Worms.

*Pencedani, feniculi porcini.* Of Sulphurwort, Hog-fennel, or Hore-strange. It is very good applied to the navels of Children that stick out, Ruptures; held in the mouth it is a present remedy for the fits of the Mother; it being taken inwardly, gives speedy deliverance to women in travail, and brings away the after birth.

*Paeonia, maris, femella.* Of Peony, male, and foemale. They are meanly hot, but more drying, the male is more effectual in operation than the foemale, the root helps women not sufficiently purged after travail, it provokes the Terms, and helps paines in the belly, as also in the Reins and Bladder,



bladder, Falling sicknesse, and Convulsions in children, being either taken inwardly or hung about their necks. You may take hait a dram at a time, and leise for children.

*Th. Valeriana, majoris, minoris.* Valerian, or Setwal, greater and lesser. They are temperately hot, the greater provokes urine and the Terms, helps the Strangury, staves Rheumes in the head, and takes away the pricking pains thereof. The lesser shifts Poyson, awageth the swellings of the Cords, coming either through wind or cold, helps cold taken after sweating or labor, Wind Chollick; outwardly it draws out thorns, & cures both wounds and Ulcers.

*Pimpinella, &c.* Of Bunnet. It doth this good to bring forth a gallant Physical herb.

*Plantaginis.* Of Plantane. The root is something dryer than the leaf, but not so cold, it opens stoppages of the liver, helps the Jaundice and Ulcers of the Reins and Bladder. *Dioscorides* affirmeth, that one root helps a Quotidian ague, three a Tertian, & four a Quartan, which though our late Writers hold to be fabulous, yet there may be a greater truth in it than they are aware of, yet am I as loth to make superstition a foundation to build on as any of them, let experience be Judge, and then we weigh not modern Juy men. A little bit of the root being eaten, instantly staves pains in the head, even to admiration.

*Polypodii.* Of Polypodium, or Fearn of the Oak. It is a gallant, though gentle purge of Melancholly; Also in the opinion of *Mesue* (as famous a Physician as ever I read for a Gallenist) it dries up superfluous humors, takes away swellings from the hands, feet, knees, and joynts, fitches, and pains in the sides, infirmities of the Spleen, Rickets: correct it with a few Anniseeds, or Fennelseeds, or a little Ginger, and then the stomach will not loath it. Your best way of taking it is to bruise it well, and boyl it in white Wine till half be consumed, you may put in much or little according to the age and strength of the diseased, it works very safely.

*Poligonati, sigelli, Solomonis, &c.* Of Solomons Seal. Let it be no dishonour to *Galen* nor *Dioscorides*, that English men have found out in late dayes that these roots may safely be given inwardly; In truth they may be excused if the difference of the climates they and we lived; and now live in, be but considered, neither I hope will my Country men blame me for following only *Dr. Experience* in the vertues of this root; stamped and boyled in Wine it speedily helps (being, drunk I mean; for it will not

do the deed by looking upon it) all broken bones, it is of an incredible vertue that way; as also being stamped and applyed to the place, it soon heals all wounds, and quickly takes away the black and blew marks of blows, being bruited and applyed to the place, and for these, I am perswaded there is not a better medicine under the Sun, or (as *Copernicus* and *Kepler* will have it) above the Sun.

*Puris.* Of Leeks. They say they are hot and dry in the fourth degree, they breed but ill favoured nourishment at the best, they spoil the eyes, heat the body, cause troublesome sleep; and are noysom to the stomach, yet are they good for something else (then only to stick in Welchmens hats) for the juyce of them dropped into the ears, takes away the noise of them, mixed with a little Vineger and snuffed up the nose, it staves the bleeding of it; they are better of the two boyled than raw, but both wayes exceeding hurtfull for Ulcers in the bladder; and to are Onions and Garlick.

*Prunellorum Silvestrium.* Of Slobush, or Slow-tree. I think the Colledge for this amongst the roots onely for fashion sake, and I did it because they did.

*Pyrethri, Salivari, &c.* Pelitory of Spain. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, chewed in the mouth, it draws away Rewm in the Tooth-ach; bruised and boyled in oyl; it provokes sweat by unction; inwardly taken, they say it helps Palsies and other cold effects of the Brain and Nerves.

*Rhapontici.* Keupontick, or Reubarb of Pontus. It takes away windiness, and weaknesse of stomach, sighings, sobbings, spittings of blood, diseases of the Liver and Spleen, Rickets, &c.

*Rhabarbari.* Of Reubarb. It gently purgeth Choller from the stomach & liver, opens stoppings, withstands the Dropsie, and Hypochondriack Melancholly; a little boylng takes away the vertue of it, and therefore it is best given by infusion only; If your body be any strong you may take two drams of it at a time being sliced thin and steeped all night in white Wine, in the morning strain it out and drink the white Wine; it purgeth but gently, it leaves a binding quality behind it, therefore dyed a little by the fire and beaten into powder, it is usually given in Fluxes.

*Raphani, Domestica & sylvestris.* Of Radishes, Garden and Wild. Garden Radishes provoke Urine, break the Stone, and purge by urine exceedingly, yet breed very bad blood, are offensive to the stomach, and hard of digestion, hot and dry in quality wild.



Wild, or Horfe Radishes, such as grow in ditches, are hotter and dryer then the former, and more effectual in the premisses.

*Rhodia, Rad.* Rose Root, called (I suppose) by that name because of its sweetness. Stamped and applyed to the head it mitigates the pains thereof, being somewhat cool in quality.

*Rhabarbi--Monachorum.* Patience, Monks-Reubarb, or Bastard-Reubarb. It also purgeth, clenseth the blood, opens obstructions of the Liver.

*Rubia, tinctorum.* Of Madder. In this were *Galen* and *Dioscorides* quite beside the cushion, in saying this root was opening, and cleansing, when clean contrary; It is both drying and binding, yet not without some opening quality, for it helps the Yellow Jaundice, and therefore opens the obstructions of the Liver and Gall; it is given with good success to such as have had bruises by falls, stops Looseness, the Hemorrhoids, and the Terms in women.

*Rusci.* Of Kneeholly, or Butchers-Broom, or Bruscus. They are meany hot and dry, provoke Urine, break the Stone, and help such as cannot piss freely. Use them like grasse roots.

*Sambuci.* Of Elder. I know no wonders the root will do.

*Sarsa Pariglia.* Of Sarsa-Parilla, or Bindweed, somewhat hot and dry, helpfull against pains in the head, and joynts, they provoke sweat, and are used familiarly in drying Dyett drinks.

*Satvrij utriusque.* Of Satyrion, each sort. They are hot and moist in temper, provoke lust, & encrease seed; each branch beareth two roots, both spongy, yet the one more solid than the other, which is of most vertue, and indeed only to be used, for some say the most spongy root is quite contrary in operation to the other, as the one encreaseth the other decreaseth; yet if in your eye they contend for dignities, put them both in water, and the most solid which is for use will sink, the other swim.

*Saxi fragia alba.* Of white Saxifrage; in *Sussex* we call them Lady-smocks. The roots powerfully break the stone, expell wind, provoke Urine, and cleanse the reins.

*Sanguisorba.* A kind of Burnet.

*Scabiose.* Of Scabious. The roots either boyled or beaten into powder and so taken, helps such as are extreemly troubled with Scabs and Itch, are medicinall in the French-Pocks, hard swellings, inward wounds, being of a drying, cleansing, and healing faculty.

*Scordij.* Of Scordium, or Water-

Germander. See the Herb.

*Scille.* Of Squills. See the Vinegar, and Wine of Squills in the Compounds.

*Scrophularia, &c.* Of Figwort. The roots being of the same vertue with the herb, I refer you thither.

*Scrozonera.* Of Vipersgrafs. The root cheersthe heart, and strengthens the vitall spirits, resists poyson, helps passions and tremblings of the heart, faintnesse sadnesse, and melancholly, opens stoppings of the liver and spleen, provokes the Terms, easeth women of the fits of the Mother, and helps swimmings in the head.

*Sesels.* Of Sefeli, or Hart-wort. The roots provokes urine, helps the Falling-sickness.

*Sisari soccul.* Of Skirrets. They are hot and moist, of a good nourishment, something windy, as all roots are; by reason of which, they provoke lust, they stir up appetite, and provoke Urine.

I hope I may without offence forbear mentioning, Comfrey, and black Briony, twice, though the Colledge did not.

*Souchi.* Of Sowthistles. See the herb.

*Spina Alba, Bedeguar.* I scarce know what name to give it, that will please the Colledge: Our English, both Physitians & Apothecaries, call that ball of threed that grows upon Bryars, Bedeguar; but the Arabians called our Ladies thistles, by that name; The roots of which are drying and binding, stop fluxes, bleeding, takes away cold swellings, & ease the pains of the teeth.

*Spatula foetida.* Stinking Gladdon. A kind of Flower-de-luce, called so for its unsavory smell: It is hot and dry in the third degree; outwardly they help the Kings Eyill, loosen hard swellings, draw out broken bones: Inwardly taken, they help Convulsions, Ruptures, Bruises, Infirmities of the Lungues.

*Tamarisci.* Of Tamaris. See the Herbs and Barks.

*Tanacet.* Of Tanfie. The root eaten, is a singular remedy for the Gout: the rich may bestow the cost to preserve it.

*Thapsie, &c.* A venomous root, outlandish: therefore no more of it.

*Tormentilla.* Of Tormentil. A kind of Sink-foil; dry in the third degree, but moderately hot; exceeding good in pestilences, provokes sweat, staies vomiting, cheersthe heart, expels poyson.

*Trifolij.* Of Tresfoyl. See the Herb.

*Tribuli Aquatici.* Of Water-Cal-trops. The roots lie too far under water for me to reach to.

*Trachelij.* Of Throat-wort: by some called



called Canterbury Bels: by some Coventry Bels. They help diseases and ulcers in the throat.

*Trinitatis herba.* Hearts-ease, or Pan-fies. I know no great vertue they have.

*Tunicis.* I shall tell you the vertues when I know what it is.

*Tripolij.* The root purgeth flegm, expels poyson.

*Turbi.* The root purgeth flegm, (being hot in the third degree) chiefly from the exterior parts of the body: it is corrected with Ginger, or Mastick. Let not the vulger be to busie with it.

*juberum.* Of Toads-stools. Whether these be roots or no it matters not much: for my part I know little need of them, either in food or Physick.

*Victorialis.* An Outlandish kind of Garlicke. They say, being hung about the neck of Cattel that are blind suddenly, it helps them; and defends those that bears it, from evill spirits.

Swallow-wort, and Teazles were handled before.

*Ulmaria, Regeprati, &c.* Mead-sweet. Cold and dry, binding, stopping fluxes, and the immoderat flowing of the terms in women: you may take a drachm at a time.

*Veruca.* Of Nettles. See the Leaves.

*Zedoaria.* Of Zedoary, or Setwall: This and *Zurumbet*, according to *Rhazis*, and *Mesue*, are all one; *Avicenna* thinks them different: I hold with *Mesue*; indeed they differ in form, for the one is long, the other round; they are both hot and dry in the second degree, expell wind, resist poyson, stop fluxes, and the Terms, stay vomiting, help the Chollick, and kill worms; you may take half a drachm at a time.

*Zingiberis.* Of Ginger. Helps digestion, warms the stomach, clears the sight, and is profitable for old men, heats the joynts, and therefore is profitable against the Gout, expels wind; it is hot and dry in the third degree.

## BARKS.

*Pij Rad.* Of the Roots of Smallage. Take notice here, That the Barks both of this Root, as also of Parsly, Fennel, &c. is all that of the root which is in use, neither can it properly be called Bark, for it is all the Root, the hard pith in the middle excepted, which is alwaies thrown away, when the roots is used. It is something hotter and dryer than Parsly, and more medicinal; it opens stopings, provokes urine, helps digestion, expels wind, and warms a cold stomach: use them like *Grasse Roots*.

*Avellanae.* Of Hazel. The rind of the tree provokes Urine, breaks the Stone, the husks and shels of the Nuts, dried and given in powder, stay the immoderat flux of the Terms in women.

*Aurantiorum.* Of Oranges, Both these, and also Lemmons and Citrons, are of different qualities, the outward Bark, viz. what looks red, is hot and dry; the white is cold and moist, the juyce colder than it, the seed hot and dry; the outward bark is that which here I am to speak to, it is somewhat hotter than that either of Lemmons or Citrons, therefore it warms a cold stomach more, and expels wind better; but it strengthens not the heart so much.

*Berber, &c.* Barberries, The rind of the

tree according to *Clusius*, being steeped in Wine, and the wine drunk, purgeth Chollick, and is a singular remedy for the yellow Jaundice. Boyl it in white Wine & drink it. See the Directions at the beginning.

*Cassia Lignea &c.* It is something more oily than Cinnamon, yet the vertues being not much different, I refer you thither.

*Capparis Rad.* Of Caper roots, See the Roots.

*Castaneae.* Of Chestnuts. The bark of the Chestnut-tree is dry and binding, and stop Fluxes.

*Cinnamomum.* Of Cinnamon, and *Cassia Lignea.* Are hot and dry in the second degree, strengthens the stomach, helps digestion, causeth a sweet breath, resists poyson, provokes Urin, and the Terms, causeth speedy delivery to women in-travell, helps Coughs and Defluxions of humors upon the Lungs, Dropsies, and difficulty of Urin. In Oynments it takes away red pimples, and the like deformities from the face. There is scarce a better remedy for women in labor, than a dram of Cinnamon newly beaten into powder & taken in white wine.

*Citrij.* Of Pome Citrons. The outward pill, which I suppose is that which is meant here: It strengthens the heart, resists poyson,



son, as amends a stinking breath, helps digestion, comforts a cold stomach.

*Ebuli Rad.* Of the Roots of Dwarf-Elder, or Walwort. See the Roots.

*Enula.* Of Elecampane. See the Roots.

*Ensula Rad.* See the Roots.

*Fabarum.* Of Beans, Bean Cods (or Pods, as we in *Sussex* call them) being burned, the ashes are a sovereign remedy for aches in the joynts, old bruises, Gouts, and Sciaticae.

*Faniculi Rad.* Of Fennel Roots, See the Roots, and remember the observation given in *Smallage*, at the beginning of the Barks.

*Fraxini Rad.* Of the Bark of Ash tree roots. That the vertue lies only in the Bark of the root, I suppose it to be onely nicety: but the Bark of the tree, helps the Rickets, is moderately hot and dry, staies Vomiting; being burnt, the ashes made into an ointment, helps Leprosie, and other deformity of the skin, easeth pains of the spleen. You may lay the Bark in steep in white Wine for the Rickets, and when it hath stood so two or three dayes, let the diseased Child drink now and then a spoonful of it.

*Granatorum.* Of Pomegranates. The rind or Pill, cools, and forcibly binds, stayes Fluxes, and the Terms in women, helps digestion, strengthens weak stomachs, fastens the teeth and are good for such whose gums waite. You may take a drachm of it at a time inwardly. Pomegranate flowers are of the same vertue.

*Gaujaci.* See the Wood.

*Juglandium Virid.* Of green walnuts, As for the outward green bark of walnuts, I suppose the best time to take them is before the walnuts be shelled at all, and then you may take Nuts and all (if they may properly be called Nuts at such a time) you shall find them exceeding comfortable to the stomach, they resist poyson, and are a most excellent preservative against the Plague, inferiour to none; they are admirable for such as are troubled with Consumptions of the lungues; the rich may keep them preserved; they that cannot do as they would, must be content to do as they may,

*viz.* dry them and so keep them.

*Lauri.* Of the Bay-tree. See the root.

*Limonum.* Of Lemmons. The outward pill is of the nature of Citron, but held not so effectually; however let the poore Country man that cannot get the other, use this.

*Mandragora Rad.* Be pleased to look back to the Root.

*Myrobalanorum.* Of Myrobalans, See the Fruits.

*Macis.* Of Mace. It is hot in the third degree, strengthens the stomach and helps concoction.

*Maceris, &c.* It is held to be the inner bark of Nutmeg-tree, helps Fluxes and spitting of blood.

*Petroselin Rad.* Of Parsly-roots, opens obstructions, provokes Urine and the Terms, warms a cold stomach.

*Prunelli sylvestris.* Of Slow-tree, I know no use of it.

*Pinearum putamina.* Pine-shucks, or husks. I suppose they mean of the cones that hold the seeds; both those and also the bark of the tree, stops Fluxes, and helps the Lungues.

*Querci.* Of Oak-tree. Both the bark of the Oak, and Acorn Cups are drying and cold, binding, stop Fluxes and the Terms, as also the running of the reins.

*Raphani.* Of Radishes. I could never see any bark they had.

*Suberis.* Of Cork. It is good for something else besides to stop bottles; being dry and binding, stancheth blood, helps Fluxes, especially the ashes of it being burnt.

*Sambuci, &c.* Of Elder Roots and Branches; purgeth water, helps the drop sic.

*Cort. Medici Tamaricis.* The middle Bark of Tamaris, easeth the Spleen, helps the Rickets.

*Tillia.* Of Line-tree. Boyled, the water helps burnings.

*Thuris.* Of Frankincense. I must plead *Ignoramus*.

*Vimi.* Of Elm. Moderately hot and cleansing, very good for wounds, burns, and broken bones.

F

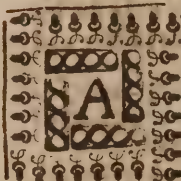


WOODS.



# WOODS AND THEIR CHIPS OR RASPIINGS.

(a) Scabs,  
properly  
signifies  
San dult.



*Gallockus, Lignum, Aloes.* Wood of Aloes; is moderately hot and dry: a good Cordial: a rich Perfume: a great strengthener to the stomach.

*Aspalathus.* Rose-wood. There are divers Bushes called by the name of Aspalathus: But because the Colledge have set it down amongst the VVood, (I suppose they mean the Tree) It is moderately hot and dry, stops loosenesse, provokes Urin, and is excellent to cleanse filthy Ulcers.

*Bresiliu m.* Brasill. All the use I know of it is, to dye Cloath, and make red Ink.

*Boxum.* Box. Many Physitians have written of it, but no Physical vertue of it: I suppose the Colledge quoted it only as a word of course.

*Cypressus.* Cypresse. The VVood laid amongst cloathes, secures them from moths, See the Leaves.

*Ebenum.* Ebony. It is held by *Dioscorides*, to cleer the sight, being either boyled in wine, or burnt to ashes.

*Gaiacum, Lignum vitæ.* Dries, attenuates, causeth sweat, resisteth putrification, is admirable good for the French pocks, as also for Ulcers, Scabs and Leprosie.

*Juniperis.* Juniper. The smoke of the

VVood, drives away Serpents; the ashes of it made into lye, cures Itch, and Scabs.

*Nephriticum.* It is a light wood, and comes from *Hissaxiola*: being steeped in water, will soon turn it into a blew colour; it is hot and dry in the first degree, and so used as before, is an admirable remedy for the Stone, as also for the obstructions of the Liver and Spleen.

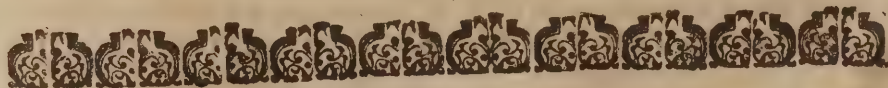
*Rhodum.* Encreaseth Milk in Nurses.

*Santalum, album, rubrum, citrinum.* VVhite, red, and yellow Sanders: They are cold and dry in the second or third degree: The red stops defluxions from any part, and helps inflammations; the white and yellow (of which the yellow is best) cool the heat of Feavers, strengthen the heart, and cause cheerfulness.

*Sassafras.* Is hot and dry in the second degree, it opens obstructions or stoppings, it strengthens the breast exceedingly, if it be weakened through cold, it breaks the stone, staies vomiting, provokes Urin, and is very profitable in the French-Pocks.

*Tamaris.* Is profitable for the Rickets, and Burnings.

*Xylobalsamum.* VVood of the Balsam Tree. Is hot and dry in the second degree, according to *Galen*. I never read any great vertues of it.



## HERBS

Galen  
Plin.  
Diosc.  
Athen.  
Symplic.



# HERBS AND THEIR LEAVES.

**A** *Errotanum, mas, femina.* Southern-wood male and foemale. It is hot and dry in the third degree, resists poyson, kills worms, provoke lust; outwardly in plaisters, it dissolves cold swellings, helps the bitings of venomous beasts, makes hair grow: take not above half a drachm at a time in powder.

*Abinthium, &c.* VVormwood. Its severall sorts, are all hot and dry in the second or third degrees, the common wormwood is thought to be hottest, they all help weaknesse of the stomach, cleanse Choller, kill Worms, open stoppings, help Surfets, cleer the Sight, resists Poyson, cleanse the blood, and secures cloaths from Moths.

*Abugilissa, &c.* Alkanet. The Leaves are something drying and binding, but inferiour in vertue to the Roots, to which I refer you.

*Acetosa,* Sorrel. Is moderately cold and dry, binding, cutteth tough humors, cools the brain, Liver and stomach, cools the blood in Feavers, and provokes a petite.

*Acanthus,* Bears-breech, or Branchurfine, Is temperate, something moist. See the Root.

*Adiantum, album, nigrum.* Maiden-hair, white and black. They are temperate, yet drying, white Maiden hair is that we usually call Wall-rue; they both open obstructions, cleanse the breast and Lungues of grosse slimy humors, provokes Urine, help ruptures and shortnesse of wind.

*Adiantum, aureum; Polivricum.* Golden Maiden-hair; its temperature and vertues are the same with the former; helps the Spleen; burned, and Ly made with the Ashes, keeps the hair from falling off from the head.

*Agrimonia,* Agrimony. *Galenus Epatarium*: it is hot and dry in the first degree; binding, it amends the infirmities of the Liver, helps such as pisse blood, helps inward woundes, opens obstructions; outwardly applied it helps old sores, ulcers, &c. Inwardly it helps the Jaundice and spleen: You may either take a drachm of this or that following at a time inwardly in white Wine, or boyl the herb in white Wine and drink the decoction.

*Ageratum, Mesue his Epatarium.* Maudlein. Is hot and dry in the second de-

gree, provokes Urine and the Terms, dries the brain, opens stoppings, helps the green sicknesse, and profit such as have a cold, weak Liver; outwardly applied, it takes away the hardnesse of the matrix, and fills hollow Ulcers with flesh.

*Agnus Castus &c.* Chast-tree. The Leaves are hot and dry in the third degree; expell wind, consume the seed, cause Chastity being only born about one, it dissolves swellings of the Cods being applied to them, Headach, Lethargy. Also *Dioscorides* saith a branch of it preserves a traveler from wearinesse.

*Alleluja, Lemula, &c.* Wood-Sorrel. It is of the temperature of other Sorrel, and held to be more cordial; cools the blood, helps Ulcers in the mouth, hot defluxions upon the Lungues, wounds, Ulcers, &c.

*Alcea,* Vervain-Mallow. The root *Aetius* helps Fluxes and burstnesse. *Dioscorides*

*Allium,* Garlick. Hot and dry in the fourth degree, troublesome to the stomach, it duls the sight, spoils a cleer skin, resists poyson, easeth the pains of the Teeth, helps the bitings of mad dogs and venomous beasts, helps Ulcers, Leprosies, provokes urin, is exceeding opening, & profitable for Dropsies.

*Althaa &c.* Marsh-Mallows. Are moderately hot and dryer than other Malloes; they help digestion, and mitigate pain, ease the pains of the stone, and in the sides. Use them as you were taught in the roots whose vertues they have, and both together will doe better.

*Alfme,* Chick-weed. Is cold and moist *Galen*; without any binding, aswage swelling, and comforts the sinews much, and therefore is good for such as are shrunk up, it dissolves Aposthumes, hard swellings and helps mangy hands and legs, outwardly applied in a pultis.

*Alchymilla,* Ladies-Mantle: is hot and dry, some say in the second degree, some in the third: Outwardly it helps wounds, rednceth womens breasts that hang bagging: inwardly, helps bruises, and ruptures, staies vomiting, and the whites in women, and is very profitable for such women as are subject to miscary through cold and moisture.

*Alcanna,* Privet; hath a binding quality, helps Ulcers in the mouth, is good against burnings and scaldings, cherisheth the

*Galen.*  
*Plini.*  
*Diosco-*  
*rides.*  
*Scapio.*



the nerves or sinews: boyl it in white Wine to wash your mouth, and in hogs greafe for burnings and scaldings.

*Amaracus, Majorana.* Majoram. Some say, tis hot and dry in the second degree, some advance it to the third. Sweet Majoram, is an excellent remedy for cold diseases in the brain, being only smelled to: helps such as are given to much sighing; easeth pains in the belly, provokes Urine, being taken inwardly; see the directions at the beginning. You may take a drachm of it at a time in powder. Outwardly in oyles or salves, it resisteth sinews that are shrunk, limbs out of joynt; all aches and swellings comming of a cold cause.

*Angelica.* Is hot and dry in the third degree, openeth, digesteth maketh thin, strenghtens the heart, helps fluxes, and loathsomenesse of meat, it is an enemy to poyson and pestilence, provokes the Terms in women, and brings away the after birth. You may take a drachm at a time in powder.

Galen.

*Anagallis, mas, famina.* Pimpernel, male and foemale. They are something hot and dry, and of such a drawing quality that they draw thorns and splinters out of the flesh, amend the sight, cleanse Ulcers, help infirmities of the Liver and reins.

*Anethum.* Dill, is hot and dry in the second degree. *Dioscorides* saith, it breeds milk in Nurses. But *Galen* he denies it: Howsoever, it staies vomiting, easeth hiccoughs, awageth swellings, provokes Urine, helps such as are troubled with the fits of the mother, and digesteth raw humors.

*Apium.* Smallage: So it is commonly used; but indeed all Parsly is called by the name of Apium, of which this is one kind. It is somewhat hotter and dryer than Parsly, and more efficacious; it opens stoppings of the Liver and spleen, cleanseth the blood, provokes the Terms, helps a cold stomach to digest its meat, and is singular good against the yellow Jaundice. Both Smallage and Clevers may be well used in pottage in the morning in stead of Herbs.

Dioscorides.  
Plini.  
Galen.  
Tragus.

*Aparine.* Goose-grasse, or Clevers; they are meanly hot and dry, cleansing; helps the bitings of venomous beasts, keeps mens bodies from growing to fat, helps the yellow Jaundice, staies bleeding, Fluxes, and helps green wounds.

*Asterigula odorata.* Wood-roof: Chears the heart, makes men merry, helps melancholly, and opens the stoppings of the Liver.

*Aquiligia.* Columbines; help sore throats, are of a drying, binding quality.

*Argentaria.* Silver-weed, or Wild Tanfic: cold and dry almost in the third degree;

stops Lasks, Fluxes, and the Terms, good against Ulcers, the Stone, & inward wounds, it stops the immoderate Flux of the Terms in women, if it be but worn in their shoes: easeth gripings in the belly, fastneth loose teeth; Outwardly it takes away Freckles, Morpew, and Sunburning, it takes away Inflammations; and bound to the wrists, stops the violence of the fits of anague.

*Artanita.* Sow-bread: hot and dry in the third degree; it is so dangerous a purge that I dare not take it my selfe, therefore would I not advise others; Outwardly in Oynments it takes away Freckles, Sunburning, the marks which the Smal Pocks leave behind them: dangerous for women with child, yea so dangerous that both *Dioscorides* and *Plini* say, it will make a woman miscarry if she do but stride over it.

*Aristolochia, longa, rotunda.* Birth-wort long and round. See the Roots

*Artemisia.* Mugwort; is hot and dry in the second degree; binding: an herb appropriated to the foeminine sex, it brings down the Terms, brings away both birth and after birth, easeth pains in the matrix. You may take a drachm at a time.

*Asparagus.* See the Roots.

*Asarum, &c.* Alarabacca; hot and dry, provokes vomiting, and Urine, and are good for Dropsies; they are corrected with Mace or Cinnamon.

*Atriplex, &c.* Orach, or Arrach; it is cold in the first degree, and moist in the second, saith *Galen*, and makes the belly soluble. *Dioscorides* saith, they cure the yellow Jaundice. *Lycus Neop.* saith, they help such as have taken Cantharides. *Matthi-*

*lus* saith, (o) it purgeth upwards and downwards. *Hypocrates* saith, it cools hot apost- he was mistaken, humes, and St. *Anthomes* fire. It is certainly an admirable remedy for the fits of the Mother and other infirmities of the matrix, & therefore the Latins call it *Vulvaria*.

*Auricula, muris, major.* Moule-ear, hot and dry, of a binding quality, it is admirable to heal any wounds, inward or outward, as also ruptures or burstnesse, Edge-tools quenched in the juyce of it, will cut Iron without turning the edg, and lastly it helps the swellings of the Spleen, Coughs, and Consumptions of the Lungs.

*Attractilis hirsuta.* Wild-bastard-saffron, Distaff-thistle, or Spindle-thistle, is *Galen* dry and moderately digesting, helpeth the *Diosco-* bitings of venomous beasts. *Mesue* saith, *rides,* it is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second, and cleanseth the breast and Lungs of tough flegm: but if the Colledge do intend *Carduus Bened.* by this we shall talke



talke with that by and by.

*Lalhamia, &c.* Coltmary, Alecost : Sec Maudlin, of which I take this to be one sort or kind.

*Ea ba, jovis, sedum, ma us.* Housleek or Sengreen : cold in the third degree, profitable against the Shingles and other hot creeping Ulcers, inflammations, *St. Antonies* fire, frenzyes, it cools and takes away hot rheums in the eyes, it takes away corns from the toes being bathed with the juyce of it, and a skin of the leaf laid over the place, stops Fluxes, helps scalding and burning.

*Bardana.* Clot-bur, or Burdock, temperately dry and waisting, something cooling, it is held to be a good remedy against shrinking of the sinewes, they ease pains in the bladder, provoke urine. Also *Mizaldus* saith, that a leaf applyed to the top of the head of a woman draws the Matrix upwards, but applyed to the soles of the feet draws it downwards, and is therefore an admirable remedy for suffocations, precipitations, and dislocations of the Matrix, if a wise man have but the using of it.

*Beta, alba, nigra, rubra.* Beets, white, black, and red. Black Beets, I have, as yet, as little skill in as knowledg of. The white are something colder and moyster than the red, both of them loosen the belly, but have little or no nourishment. *Simeon Seth* tells a large story of severall diseases they breed in the stomach. I scarce beleve him. This is certain, the white, provoke to stool, and are more cleansing, open stopping of the liver and spleen, help the Vertigo or swimming in the head. The red stay fluxes, help the immoderate flowing of the Terms in women, & are good in the yellow jaundice. *Benedicta Caryophyllata.* Avens; hot & dry help the cholick & rawness of the stomach, fitches in the sides, help bruises, & take away clotted blood from any part of the body.

*Betonica vulgaris.* Common or wood Betony; hot and dry in the second degree, helps the falling sicknesse, and all headaches coming of cold, cleanseth the breast and Lungs, opens stoppings of the Liver and spleen, as the rickets, &c. procures appetite, helps sour belchings, provokes urine, breaks the stone, mitigates the pains of the reins and bladder, helps cramps and convulsions, resists poyson, helps the Gout, such as pisse blood, madnesse and headach, kills worms helps bruises, and cleanseth women after their labor. You may take a drachm of it at a time in white Wine, or any other convenient liquor which the directions at the beginning of the book will lere you with.

*Betonica Pauli, &c.* Pauls Betony, or male Luellin, to which ad *Elatine* or foe-

male Luellin which comes afterwards; they are pretty temperate, stop defluxions of humors that fall from the head into the eyes, are profitable in wounds, help filthy fowl eating Cankers : *Pena* tells of one of her Country men a Shendleman of *Wales*, who had her nose almost eaten off with the pocks, yea it was so pittifully sore it had almost brought her to a Leprosie, and her was cured by only taking her own Country herb Luellin inwardly, and applyed the herb outwardly to the place.

*Betonica, Coronaria, &c.* Is Clove-Gillflowers. See the Flowers.

*Bellis.* Daisies, are cold and moyst in the second degree, they ease all pains, and swellings coming of heat, in Chylsters they loose the belly, are profitable in Feavers, and inflammations of the stones, they take away bruises and blacknes and blewnesse : they are admirable in wounds, and inflammations of the Lungues or blood.

*Blitum.* Blites. Some say they are cold and moyst, others cold and dry, none mention any great vertues of them.

*Borrage.* Borrage : hot and moyst, comforts the heart, cheers the spirits, drives away sadnesse, melancholly, they are rather laxative than binding, help swooning and heart qualms, breeds speciall good blood, help consumptions, madnesse, and such as are much weakned by sicknesse.

*Bonus Henericus.* Good Henery, or all good; hot and dry, cleansing, and scouring, inwardly taken it loosens the belly, Outwardly, it cleanseth old sores and ulcers.

*Betrys.* Oak of Jerusalem : hot and dry in the second degree, helps such as are short-winded, cuts and waists grosse and tough flegm, laid amongst cloaths they preserve them from moths, and give them a sweet smell.

*Branca ursina.* Bears-breech.

*Brionia, &c.* Briony, white and black : both are hot and dry in the third degree, purge violently, yet are held to be wholesom Physick for such as have Dropies, Vertigo or swimming in the head, Falling sicknesse &c. Certainly it is a scurvy strong troublesome purge, therefore ill to be tampered with by the unskilfull; outwardly in Oynments, it takes away Freckles, Wrinkles, Morpew, Scars, Spots, &c. from the Face.

*Eursa pastoris.* Shepherds-purse; is manifestly cold and dry, though *Lobel* and *Pena* thought the contrary; it is binding & stops blood, the terms in women, spitting and pissing of blood, cools inflammations. \* *Buglosum.* Buglosse. Its vertues are the same with Borrage.

*Bugula.* Bugle, or middle Comfry; is temperate

\* In *Susse* (because they must be franced) called *gudebeef* in plain English *Ox tongue*.



temperate for heat, but very drying, excellent for falls or inward bruises, for it dissolves congealed blood, profitable for inward wounds, helps the Rickets and other stoppings of the Liver; Outwardly it is of wonderful force in curing Wounds and Ulcers, though festered, as also Gangreens and Fistulae, it helps broken bones, and a dislocation. To conclude, let my Country men esteem it as a Jewell. Inwardly you may take it in powder a drachm at a time or drink the decoction of it in white Wine, being made into an Oyntment with hogsgrease, you shall find it admirable in green VVounds.

a Mem.  
bers out  
of joynt.

*Buphtalmum, &c.* Oxeye, *Mathiolus* saith they are comonly used for black Hellebore, to the vertues of which I refer you.

*Buxus.* Box-tree. The leaves are hot, dry, and binding, they are profitable against the bitings of mad dogs, both taken inwardly, boyled and applied to the place, besides they are excellent to cure horses of the bots.

*Calamintha, Montana, Palustris.* Mountain, and Water Calamint; For the water Calamint, see Mints, than which it is accounted stronger. Mountain Calamint, is hot & dry in the third degree provokes urin, and the Terms, hastens the birth in women, brings away the after-birth; helps Cramps, Convulsions, difficulty of breathing; kills worms, helps the leprosie; outwardly used it helps such as holds their necks on one side: half a dram is enough at one time.

Galen.  
Diosco-  
rides.  
Apulejus.

*Calendula, &c.* Marigolds. The leaves are hot in the second degree, and something moist, loosen the belly, the juyce held in the mouth, helps the Toothach, & takes away any inflammations, or hot swellings being bathed with it mixed with a little Vinegar.

*Callitricum.* Maiden-hair. See *Adiantum*.

*Caprifolium.* Hony-suckles: The Leaves are hot, and therefore naught for inflammations of the mouth and throat, for which the ignorant people often give them, and *Galen* was true in this, let modern Writers write their pleasure. If you chew but a leaf of it in your mouth, experience will tell you, that it is likelier to cause than to cure a sore throat, they provoke Urine, and purge by urine, bring speedy delivery to women in travell, yet procure barrenesse, and hinder conception; Outwardly they dry up foul Ulcers, and cleanse the face from Morpew, Sun-burning and Freckles.

*Carduncellus, &c.* Groundsel. Cold and moyft according to *Tragus*, helps the Cholick, and pains or gripings in the belly, helps such as cannot make water, cleanseth the reins, purgeth Collier and sharp humors,

Atinea.

the usuall way of taking it is, to boyl it in water with Currance and so eat it. I hold it to be a wholsom and harmlesse purge. Outwardly it easeth womens breasts that are swollen & inflamed, (or as themselves say) have gotten an ague in their breasts, as also inflammations of the joints, nerves, or sinews.

*Carduus B. Maria.* Our Ladies Thistle. They are far more temperate than *Carduus Benedictus*, open obstructions of the Liver, help the Jaundice and Dropsie, provoke Urine, break the Stone.

*Carduus Benedictus.* In plain English, *Blessed Thistle*; Though I confesse it be better known by the Latin name: it is hot and dry in the second degree, cleansing and opening, helps swimming and giddinesse in the head, deafnes, strengthens the memory, helps griping pains in the belly, kills worms provokes sweat, expels poyson, helps inflammations of the Liver, is very good in pestilencies, and the French pocks; Outwardly applied, it ripens Plague-sores, and helps hot swellings, the bitings of mad-dogs, and venomous beasts, and foul filthy ulcers. Every one that can but make a *Carduus* posset knowes how to use it.

Camera-  
rins.  
Arnoldus.  
villano-  
vanus

*Carlina.* See the Roots, under the name of white Chameleon.

*Corallina.* A kind of Sea-Mosse: cold binding, drying, good for hot Gouts, inflammations; also they say it kills worms, and therefore by some is called Maw-worm-seed.

*Cassia, cicutia, potagra lini.* Dod-dar. See *Epithimum*.

*Caryophyllata.* Ayens, or Herb Benner. Hot and dry, they help the Cholick, Rawnesse of the stomach, Stitches in the sides, Stoppings of the Liver, and bruises.

*Cataputia minor.* A kind of Spurge: See *Tithymalus*.

*Cattaria, Nepeta.* Nep, or Catminis. The vertues are the same with Calamint.

*Ganda Equina.* Hors-tail; is of a binding quality, cures wounds, and is an admirable remedy for sinews that are shrunk; yea, *Galen* saith it cures sinews though they be cut in sunder: but *Columbus* holds that it is incurable unlesse they be cut within the Muscle; well then we will take *Galen* in the charitablest sense. However this is certain, it is a sure remedy for bleeding at the nose, or by wound, stops the Terms in women, Fluxes, Ulcers in the Reins or Bladder, Coughs, Ulcers in the Lungues, Difficulty of breathing.

*Caulis, Brassica hortensis sylvestris.* Coleworts, or Cabbages, Garden and Wild. They are drying and binding, help dimnesse of the sight, help the spleen, pre-  
serve



serve from drunkenesse, and help the evill effects of it, provoke the Terms; and if you will beleeve *Cato*, being laid on the top of the head, they draw the matrix upward, and therefore are good for the falling out of the womb. *Chrysippus* writes a whole treatise of them, and makes them a universall medicine for every disease in every part of the body.

*Centaurium, majus, minus.* Centaury the greater and lesser. They say the greater will do wonders in curing wounds: see the Root. The lesser is that which is comonly in *Sussex* known by the name of Centaury; a present remedy for the yellow Jaundice, opens stoppings of the liver, gall, & spleen, purgeth Choller, helps the Gout, cleers the sight, purgeth the stomach, helps the Drop-sie and green sickness. It is only the tops and Flowers which are usefull, of which you may take a dram inwardly in powder, or halt a dram boiled in posset drink at a time.

*Centinodum, &c.* Knotgrassie; cold in the second degree: helps spitting and pissing of blood, stops the terms and all other fluxes of blood, vomiting of blood, Gonorrhæa, or running of Reins, weaknesse of the back and joints inflammations of the privities, and such as pisse by drops, and it is an excellent remedy for hogs that will not eat their meat. Your only way is to boyl it, it is in its prime about the latter end of July or beginning of August: at which time being gathered it may be kept dry all the year.

*Celestinum vulgare & Myrrhis.* Common and great Chervil: Take them both together and they are temperately hot and dry, provoke Urine, they stir up lust and desire of copulation, comfort the heart, and are good for old people, help Pleuresies and pricking in the sides.

*Caprea, Anagallis aquatica.* Brooklime, hot and dry, but not so hot and dry as Water-creffes; *Tragus* saith they are hot and moist, they help mangy Horses: See Water-creffes.

*Ceterach, &c.* Spleenwort; moderately hot, waists and consumes the spleen; in so much that *Varuvius* affirms he hath known hogs that have fed upon it, that have had (when they were killed) no spleens at all. It is excellent good for melancholy people, helps the strangury, provokes Urine, and breaks the Stone in the bladder. Boyl it and drink the decoction; but because a little boylng will carry away the strength of it in vapours, let it boyl but very little, and let it stand close stopped till it be cold before you strain it out: this is the generall rule for all Simples of this nature.

*Chamepitia.* Ground-pine; hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, helps the Jaundice Sciatica, stoppings of the Liver, and spleen, provokes the Terms, clenseth the entrails, dissolves congealed blood, resists poyson, cures wounds & ulcers. Strong bodies may take a drachm, and weak bodies half a dram of it in powder at a time.

*Chamamelum, sativum, silvestre.* Garden and Wild Chamomel. Garden Chamomel is hot and dry in the first degree, and as gallant a medicine against the stone in the bladder as grows upon the earth, you may take it inwardly, I mean the decoction of it, being boyled in white Wine, or inject the juyce of it into the bladder with a syringe, it expels wind, belchings, and potently provokes the Terms, used in bathes it helps pains in the sides, gripings and gnawings in the belly.

*Chamedris, &c.* Germander; hot and dry in the third degree; cuts and brings away tough humors, opens stoppings of the Liver and spleen, helps coughs and shortnesse of breath, strangury and stopping of urine and provokes the Terms; half a drachm is enough to take at a time.

*Chelidonium utrumque.* Celondine both sorts: Small Celondine, is usually called Pilewort, it is something hotter and dryer than the former, but not in the fourth degree as *Galen* and *Dioscorides* would have it; they say it helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles by onely carrying it about one, (but if it will not, bruise it and apply it to the grief) and from thence it tooke its name. Celondine the greater is hot and dry, (they say in the third degree) any way used, either the juyce, or made into an Oyl or Oynment, is a great preserver of the sight and as excellent a help for sore eyes as any is.

*Cinara, &c.* Artichokes. They provoke lust, and purge by urine.

*Cickerinum.* Succory, to which ad Endive which comes after. They are cold and dry in the second degree, clenfing and opening, they cool the heats of the Liver, and are profitable in the yellow Jaundice, and burning Feavers, helps excoriations in the Yard, hot Stomachs; and outwardly applyed, help hot rheums in the eyes.

*Cicuta.* Hemlock: Cold in the fourth degree, poysonous; Outwardly applied, it helps *Priapismus*, or continuall standing of the Yard, the Shingles, *St. Antonies fire*, or any eating Ulcers.

*Clematis Daphnoides, Vicia provincialis.* Peruinkle. Hot in the second degree, something dry and binding, stops Lasks, spitting of blood, and the Terms in women,



*Consolida major.* Comfrey. I doe not conceive the Leaves to be so vertuous as the Roots.

*Consolida media.* Bugles, of which before  
*Consolida minima.* Daizes.

*Consolida rubra.* Golden Rod : Hot and dry in the second degree; cleneth the Reins, provokes Urine, brings away the Gravel; an admirable herb for wounded people to take inwardly, stops blood, &c.

*Consolida Regalis, Delphinium.* Lark-heels: resists poyson, help the bitings of venomous beasts.

*Saracnica Solidago.* Saracens Confound, Helps inward wounds, sore mouths, sore throats, waisting of the Lungs & Liver.

*Coronopus.* Buchorn-Plantane, or Sea-Plantane: cold and dry, helpeth the bitings of venomous beasts, either taken inwardly, or applied to the wound; helps the Cholicke, breaks the Stone.

*Cotonaria.* Hath got many English-names. Cottonweed, Cudweed, Chaffweed, and Petty-Cotton. Of a drying and binding nature; boyled in Ly, it keepes the head from Nits and Lice; being laid among Cloaths, it keeps them safe from Moths, kill's worms, helps the bitings of venomous beasts; taken in a Tobacco-pipe, it helps Coughs of the Lungues, and vehement headaches.

*Cruciata.* Crossewort, (there is a kind of Genitan called also by this name, which I passe by) Is drying and binding, exceeding good for inward or outward wounds, either inwardly taken, or outwardly applied; and an excellent remedy for such as are bursten.

*Crassula.* Orpine. Very cool: Outwardly used with Vinegar, it cleers the Skin; inwardly taken, it helps gnawings of the stomach & bowels, Ulcers in the Lungs, bloody-flux, and Quinsie in the throat: For which last disease, it is inferiour to none: take not too much of it at a time, because of its coolnesse.

*Criethamus, &c.* Sampier. Hot and dry, helps difficulty of Urine, the yellow Jaundice, provokes the Terms, helps digestion openeth the stoppings of the liver & spleen.

Galen.

*Cucumis Asininus.* VVild Cucumers. See *Elaterium*.

*Cyanus, major, minor.* Blew-bottle, great and small. A fine cooling herb, helps bruises, wounds, broken veins; the juyce dropped into the eye, helps the inflammations thereof.

Doseo-rides.

*Cyngloglossum.* Hounds-tongue, cold and dry, applied to the fundament, helps the Hemorrhoids, healeth wounds, and Ulcers, and

is a present remedy against the bitings of Dogs, burnings and scaldings. Some say if you put the herb under your foot, within your stockings, no dog will bark at you.

*Cypressus, Chama cyparissus.* Cypress-tree. The Leaves are hot and binding, help Ruptures, and *Polipus*, or flesh growing in the Nose.

*Chamacy parissus.* Lavender Cotton. Resists poyson, kills worms.

*Dictamnus Creterfis.* Dictamny, or Ditany of Crete, hot and dry, brings away dead children, hastens womens travail, brings away the after-birth, the very smell of it drives away venomous beasts, to deadly an enemy is it to poyson; it's an admirable remedy against wounds and Gun-shot, wounds made with poysoned weapons, it draws out splinters, broken bones, &c. They say, the Goats and Deers in Crete, being wounded with Arrows, eat this herb, which make the Arrows fall out of themselves: And from thence came the tayl in *Virgil*, \* about *Aeneas*.

Virgil.  
Æniad.  
lib. 12.

*Dipsacus, sativæ, silv.* Teazles, Garden and wild: the leaves bruised and applied to the temples, alay the heat in Feavers, qualifie the rage in frenzies; the juyce dropped into the ears, kills worms in them; (if there be any there to kill) dropped into the eyes, cleers the sight, helps rednesse and pimples in the face being anoynted with it.

Galen.

*Ebulus.* Dwarf-Elder, or Wal-wort: hot and dry in the third degree, waists hard swellings, being applied in form of a pultis; the hair of the head being anointed with the juyce of it turns black; the leaves being applied to the place, help inflammations, burnings, scaldings, the bitings of mad-dogs; mingled with Bulls suet is a present remedy for the Gout; inwardly taken is a singular purge for the Dropie and Gout.

Dr. But-ler,

*Echium.* Vipers-buglosse. Vipers-herb, Snake-buglosse, Wall-buglosse, Wild-buglosse; severall Countries give it these severall names: it is a singular remedy being eaten, for the biting of venomous beasts; Continual eating of it makes the body invincible against the poyson of Serpents, Toads, Spiders, &c. however it be administered; It comforts the heart, expels sadness, and melancholly: It grows abundantly about the Castle walls, at *Lewis* in *Suffex*. The rich may make the Flowers into a conserve, and the herb into a syrup; the poor may keep it dry; both may keep it as a Jewel.

*Emgetron, Calcefraga, Herniaria, &c.* Rupture-wort, or Burt-wort; the English name tells you it is good against Ruptures, and



and so such as are bursten shall find it, if they please to make tryall of it, either inwardly taken or outwardly applyed to the place, or both. Also the Latin names hold it forth to be good against the stone, which who so tries shall find true.

*Enula Campana*. Elicampane. Provokes Urine : See the Root.

*Epithimum*. Dodder of Time, to which ad common Dodder, which is usually that which grows upon Flax : indeed every Dodder retains a vertue of that herb, or plant it grows upon, as Dodder that grows upon Broom, provokes Urine forcibly, and loosens the belly, and is moister than that which grows upon Flax, that which grows upon Time, is hotter and dryer than that which grows upon Flax, even in the third degree, opens obstructions, helps infirmities of the spleen, purgeth melancholly, releevs drooping spirits, helps the Rickets ; that which grows on Flax, is excellent for agues in young children, strengthens weak stomachs, purgeth choller, provokes urine, opens stoppings in the Reins and Bladder ; that which grows upon Nettles, provokes urine exceedingly. The way of using it is to boyl it in white Wine, or other convenient decoction, and boyl it but very little, remembring what was told you before in Cetrach.

*Eruca*. Rocket, hot and dry in the third degree, being eaten alone, causeth headach by its heat, procureth lust.

*Eupatorium*. See *Ageratum*.

*Euphrasia*. Eybright : something hot and dry, the very sight of it refresheth the eyes ; inwardly taken, it restores the sight and makes old-mens eyes look young ; a drachm of it taken in the morning is worth a pair of Spectacles, it comforts and strengtheneth the memory, outwardly applied to the place it helps sore eyes.

*Felix famina*.

*Filicula*, poly-  
*podium*.

See the Root.

*Filipendula*.

*Malabathrum*. Indian-leaf, hot and dry in the second degree, comforts the stomach exceedingly, helps digestion, provokes Urine, helps inflammations of the eyes, secures cloathes from Moths.

*Foeniculum*. Bennel. Encreaseth milk in Nurfes, provokes urine, breaks the stone, easeth pains in the Reins, opens stoppings, breaks wind, provokes the Terms. You may boyl it in white Wine.

*Fragaria*. Strawberry leaves, are cold, dry, and binding, a singular remedy for inflammations in wounds, hot diseases in the

throat, they stop fluxes, and the terms, cool the heat of the stomach, and inflammations of the Liver. The best way is to boyl them in barley water.

*Fraxinus*, &c. Ash-trees : the leaves are moderately hot and dry, cure the bitings of Adders, and Serpents, by a certain antipathy (they say) there is between them, they stop looseness, & stay vomiting, help the rickets, opens stoppages of the liver & spleen.

*Fumaria*. Fumitory : Cold and dry, it openeth and clenseth by urine, helps such as are itchy, and scabbed, cleers the skin, opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, helps Rickets, hypocondriack melancholly, madnesse, Frenies, quartain Agues, looseth the belly, gently purgeth melancholly, and adduct Choller : boyl it in white Wine, and take this one generall Rule. *All things of a cleansing or opening nature may be most comodiously boyled in white Wine.* Remember but this and then I need not write one thing so often.

*Galega*. Goats-rue : Temperate in quality, resists poyson, kills worms, helps the Falling-sicknesse, resisteth the pestilence. You may take a drachm of it at a time in powder.

*Galion*. Ladies-bedstraw : dry and binding, stancheth blood : boyled in oyl is good to annoynt a weary traveller ; inwardly it provokes lust.

*Gemiana*. See the Root.

*Genista*. Broom : hot and dry in the second degree, cleanse and open the stomach, break the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, help the green sicknesse. Let such as are troubled with heart qualms or faintings, forbear it, for it weakensthe heart and spirit vitall. See the Flowers.

*Giranium*. Granebil, the divers sorts of it, one of which is that which is called Muscata, and in *Sussex* barbariously Muscovy ; it is thought to be cool and dry, helps hot swellings, & by its smell amends a hot brain.

*Geranium*, *Columbinum*. Doves-foot ; helps the wind Chollick, pains in the belly, stone in the reins and bladder, and is singular good in Ruptures, and inward wounds, I suppose these are the generall vertues of them all.

*Gramen*. Grasse : See the Root.

*Gratiola*. Hedg-Hysop, purgeth water and Flegm, but works very churlishly. *Gesner* commendeth it in Dropsies.

*Asphodelus*, *foem*. See the Root.

*Hepatica*, *Lichen*. Liverwort, cold and dry, excellent for inflammations of the Liver, or any other inflammations, yellow jaundice.

*Hedera*, *Arborea*, *Terrestria*. Tree and Ground-

Ærius.  
Mesue.  
Actua-  
rius.  
Serapio.  
Avicenna.

Galen.



Ground-Ivy. Tree-Ivy, helps ulcers, burnings, scaldings, the bad effects of the spleen, the juyce snuffed up the nose purgeth the head, it is admirable for turkets or headach, or any other ill effects coming of drunkenness, and therefore the Poets feined *Bacchus* to have his head bound round with them. Your best way is to boyl them in the same liquor you got your surfet by drinking.

Ground-Ivy is that which usually is called Alehoof, hot and dry, the juyce helps noise in the eares, Fistulaes, Gouts, stoppings of the liver, it strengthens the Reins and stops the Terms, helps the yellow Jaundice, and other diseases coming of stopping of the liver, and is excellent for wounded people.

*Herba Camphorata*. Stinking Ground-pine, is of a drying faculty, and therefore stops defluxions, either in the eyes or upon the Lungues, the Gout, Cramps, Palfies Aches, strengthens the Nerves.

*Herba Moschata*. Mentioned even now, me thinks the Colledge should not have forgotten themselves so soon. How can a man that forgets himselfe remember his patient?

*Herba Paralytis, Primula veris*. Prim-roses, or Cowslips, which you will. The leaves help pains in the head and joynts. See the Flowers which are most in use.

*Herba Paris*. Herb True-love, or One-berry. *Pena & Lobel*, affirm it resists poison. *Mathiolus* saith it takes away evil done by witchcraft, and affirms it by experience, as also long lingring sickness; however it is good for wounds, falls, bruises, Apoplexies, Inflammations, Ulcers in the privities. Herb True-love, is very cold in temperature. You may take half a drachm of it at a time in powder.

*Herba Roberti*. A kind of Crane-bil.

*Herba venti, Anemone*. Wind-flower, the juyce snuffed up the nose purgeth the head, it clenseth filthy Ulcers, encreaseth milk in Nurfs, and outwardly by Oynments helps Leprosies.

*Herniaria*. The same with *Empetron*,

*Helxine*. Pelitory of the wall. Cold, moist clenring, helps the stone & gravel in the kidneys, difficulty of urine, sore throats, pains in the eares the juyce being dropped in them; Outwardly it helps the Shingles and St. *Antonies* fire.

*Hippoglossum*. Horstongue, Tongue-blade or Double-tongue. The roots help the strangury, provoke Urine, ease the hard labor of women, provoke the Terms; the herb helps Ruptures and the fits of the Mother: it is hot in the second degree, dry in the first, boyl it in white Wine.

*Hippolapathum*. Patience, or Monks Reubarb: See the Roots.

*Hippocelinum*. Alexanders, or Alisanders. Provoke Urine, expell the after birth, help the strangury, expel wind,

*Horminum*. Clary; hot and dry in the third degree; helps weaknesse in the back, stops the running of the reins, and the whites in women, provoke the Terms, and helps women that are barren through coldnesse, or moisture, or both, causeth fruitfulness, but is hurtfull for the memory, The usefull way of taking it, is to fry it with butter, or make a tansie with it.

*Hydropiper*. Arismart. Hot and dry, consumes all cold swellings, and blood congealed by bruises and stripes; applyed to the place, it helps that Apoplexie in the joints, commonly called a Fellon: (but in *Sex*, an Andicom) If you put a handfull of it under the saddle upon a tired horses back, it will make him travel fresh and lustily; strewed in a chamber kills all the Fleas there; this is the spotted or hottest Arismart, and is unfit to be given inwardly: there is a middle sort, called *Persicaria*, which is of a cooler milder quality, drying, excellent good for putrified ulcers, kills worms: I had almost forgot that the former is an admirable remedy for the Gout, being roasted between two Tyles & applyed to the grieved place, and yet I had it from Dr. *Bowler* too.

*Hyssopus*. Hyssop. Helps Coughs, shortnesse of Breath, Wheezing, Distillations upon the Lungues; it is of a clenring quality, kills Worms in the body, amends the whole colour in the body, helps the Dropsie and Spleen, sore Throats, and noise in the Ears. See Syrup of Hyssop.

*Hyscyamus, &c.* Henbane. The white Henbane is held to be cold in the third degree, the black or common Henbane and the yellow, in the fourth: They stupifie the senses, and therefore not to be taken inwardly; outwardly applyed, they help inflammations, hot Gouts; applyed to the temples, they provoke sleep.

*Hypericon*. St. Johns Wort. It is as gallant a wound-herb as any is, either given inwardly, or outwardly applyed to the wound; it is hot and dry, opens stoppings, helpeth spitting and vomiting of blood, it clenseth the Reins, provokes the Terms, helps congealed blood in the Stomach & Meseraick Veins, the Falling sickness, Palfie, Cramps, and Aches in the joynts; you may give it in powder, or any convenient decoction.

*Hypoglirris Laurus Alexandrina*. Laurel of Alexandria, provokes Urine, and the Terms, and is held to be a singular help



help to women in travail.

*Hypoglossum*, the same with *Hypoglossum* before, only different names given by different Authors; the one deriving his name from the tongue of a horse of which form the leaf is, the other from the form of the little leaf, because small leaves like small tongues grow upon the greater.

*Iberis Cardamantice*. Sciatica cresses. I suppose so called because they help the Sciatica, or Huckle-bone gout.

*Inguinalis*. After. Starwort, or Sharewort: being bruised and applyed they help swellings, botches, and venereal buboes in the groyn, whence they tooke their name, as also inflammation and falling out of the fundament.

*Iris*. See the Roots.

*Isatis Glastum*. VVoad. Drying and binding; the side being bathed with it, it easeth pains in the spleen, cleanseth filthy corroding gnawing Ulcers.

*Iva Arthritica*. The same with *Camparis*.

*Juncus odoratus*. The same with *Schoenanthus*.

*Labrum veneris*. The same with *Dipsacus*.

*Lactuca*. Lettice. Cold and moist, cool the inflammation of the stomach commonly called heart-burning, provoke sleep, resist drunkenesse and take away the ill effects of it, cool the blood, quench thirst, breed milk, and are good for chollerick bodies, and such as have a frenzy, or are frenitique, or as the vulgar say frantick. They are far wholesomer eaten boyled than raw.

*Lagobus*. *Herba Leporina*. A kind of Trefoil growing in France & Spain. Let them that live there look after the vertues of it.

*Lavendula*. Lavender: hot and dry in the third degree; The temples and forehead bathed with the juyce of it, as also the smell of the herb helps swoonings, Catalepsis, falling sicknesse, provided it be not accompanied with a Fever. See the Flowers.

*Laureola*. Laurel. The leaves purge upward and downward, they are good for rheumatik people to chew in their mouths, for they draw out much water.

*Laurus*. Bay-tree: the leaves are hot & dry, resist drunkenesse, they gently bind and help diseases in the bladder, help the stinging of Bees and Wasps, mitigate the pain of the stomach, dry & heal, open obstructions of the liver and spleen, resist the pestilence.

*Lappa minor*. The lesser Burdock.

*Lentiscus*. Mastic-tree: both the leaves & bark of it stop fluxes, (being hot and dry in the second degree) spitting and pissing of blood, and the falling out of the fundament.

*Lens palustris*. Duckmeat: cold and moist in the second degree, helps inflammations, hot swellings, and the falling out of the fundament, being warmed and applyed to the place.

*Lepidium Piperites*. Dittander, Pepper-wort, or Scarwort: a hot fiery sharp herb, admirable for the Gout being applyed to the place, being onely held in the hand, it helps the Toothach, and withall, leaves a wan color in the hand that holds it.

*Levisticum*. Lovage: cleers the sight, takes away rednesse and Freckles from the Face.

*Libanotis Coronaria*. See Rose-mary.

*Linaria*. Toad-flax, or Wild-flax: hot and dry, cleanse the Reins and Bladder, provoke urine, open the stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and help diseases comming thereof: Outwardly they take away yellownesse and deformity of the skin.

*Lilium convallium*. Lilly of the Vally. See the Flowers.

*Lingua Cervina*. Harts-tongue: drying and binding, stops blood, the terms and Fluxes, opens stoppings of the liver and spleen, and diseases thence arising. The like quantity of Harts-tongue, Knotgrasse and Comfry roots being boyled in water, and a draught of the decoction drunk every morning, and the materials which have boyled, applyed to the place, is a notable remedy for such as are burst.

*Limonium*. Sea-buglosse, or Marsh-buglosse, or as some will have it Sea-Lavender: the seeds being very drying and binding, stop Fluxes and the Terms, help the Chollick and strangury.

*Lotus urbana*. Authors make some flutter about this herb, I conceive the best take it to be *Trifolium Odoratum*, Sweet Trefoil, which is of a temperate nature, cleanseth the eyes gently of such things as hinder the sight, cureth green wounds, Ruptures, or Burstnesse, helps such as pisse blood or are bruised, and secures garments from moths.

*Lupulus*. Hops. Opening, cleansing, provoke urine; the young sprouts opens stoppings of the Liver and spleen, cleanse the blood, cleer the skin, helps Scabs and Itch, help Agues, purge Choller: they are usually boyled and taken as they eat Sparagus, but if you would keep them, for they are excellent for these diseases, you may make them into a Conserve, (as you shall be taught hereafter) or into a Syrup.

*Lychnis Coronario*: Or as others, more properly from the Greek write it, *Lychnis*. Rose Campion. I know no great Physicall vertue it hath.

*Macis*. See the Barks.

H 2

*Magistrantia*



*Magistrania, &c.* Masterwort: Hot and dry in the third degree; it is singular good against poyson, pestilence, corrupt and unwholsome ayr, helps windinesse in the stomach, causeth an appetite to ones victuals, very profitable in falls and bruises, congealed and clotted blood, the bitings of mad-dogs; the leaves chewed in the mouth, cleanse the brain of superfluous humors, thereby preventing Lethargies, and Apoplexies.

*Malva.* Mallows. The best of Authors account wild Mallows to be best; and hold them to be cold and moist in the first-degree; they are profitable in the bitings of venomous beasts, the stingings of Bees and Wasps, &c. Inwardly they resist poyson, provoke to stool; Outwardly they assuage hard swellings of the Privities or other places, in Clysters they help roughness & fretting of the Guts, Bladder, or fundament; and so they do being boiled in water and the decoction drunk, as I have proved in this present Epidemicall disease, the Bloody Flux.

*Majorana.* See *Amaracum*.

*Mandragora.* Mandrakes. Fit for no vulgar use, but only to be used in cooling Oyntments.

*Marrubium, album, nigrum, foetidum.*

*Marrubium album*, is common Horehound. Hot in the second degree and dry in the third, openeth the Liver & Spleen, cleanse the breast and lungs, helps old coughs, pains in the sides, Phisicks, or ulceration of the Lungs, it provokes the Terms, easeth hard labour in Child-bearing, brings away the after-birth. See the Syrup.

*Marrubium, nigrum, & foetidum.*

Black and stinking Horehound: I take it to be all one. Hot and dry in the third degree; cure the bitings of mad-dogs, waite and consume hard knobs in the Fundament and matrix, cleanse filthy Ulcers.

Unlesse by stinking Horehound the Colledge should mean that which *Fuchsius* calls *Stachys*, if they do, it is hot and dry but in the first degree, and a singular remedy to keep wounds from inflammation.

*Marum.* Herb Mastich. Hot and dry in the third degree, good against Cramps, and Convulsions.

*Matricaria.* Featherfew. Hot in the third degree, dry in the second; openeth, purgeth; a singular remedy for diseases incident to the matrix, and other diseases incident to women, easeth their travel, and infirmities coming after it; it helps the Vertigo or dizziness of the head, Melancholly, sad thoughts: you may boyl it either alone, or with other herbs fit for the same purpose, with which this Treatise will furnish you;

applied to the wretts, it helps the Ague.

*Matrisylvia.* The same with *Caprifolium*.

*Melilotus.* Melilot. Inwardly taken, provokes Urine, breaks the Stone, cleanse the Reins and Bladder, cutteth and cleanse the Lungs of tough Flegm; the juyce dropped into the eyes, cleers the sight, into the ears, mitigates pain & noise there; the head bathed with the juyce mixed with Vinegar, takes away the pains thereof: Outwardly in pultisses, it alwayeth swellings in the privities, and elsewhere.

*Millissa.* Bawin. Hot and dry; Outwardly mixed with salt and applied to the neck, help the Kings Evil, biting of mad-dogs, venomous beatis, and such as cannot hold their necks as they should do; inwardly it is an excellent remedy for a cold and moist stomach, cheers the heart, refresheth the mind, takes away grief, sorrow, and care, instead of which it produceth joy and mirth. See the Syrup.

*Mentha sativa.* Garden Mints, Spear-Mints. Are hot and dry in the third degree, provoke hunger, are wholsome for the stomach, stay vomiting, stop the Terms, help fore heads in children, strengthens the stomach, cause digestion; Outwardly applied, they help the bitings of mad-dogs: Yet they hinder conception, and are naught for wounded people, they say by reason of an antipathy between them and Iron.

*Mentha aquatica.* Water-Mints. Ease pains of the belly, head-ach, and vomiting, gravel in the Kidnies, and Stone.

*Methrastrum.* Horse-Mint. I know no difference between them and Water Mints.

*Mercurialis, mas, femina.* Mercury, male and foemale. They are both hot and dry in the second degree, cleansing, digesting they purge watry humors, and further conception. *Theophrastus* relates, that if a woman use to eat either the male, or foemale Mercury, two or three dayes after conception, she shall bring forth a child either male or foemale; according to the sex of the herb she eats.

*Mezerion.* Spurg-Olive, or Widdow-wail. A dangerous purge; better let alone than meddled with.

*Millefolium.* Yarrow. Meanly cold & binding, an healing herb for wounds, stancheth bleeding; and some say the juice snuffed up the nose, causeth it to bleed, whence it was called, Nose-bleed; it stoppeth Lasks, and the Terms in women, helps the running of the Reins, helps inflammations and excoriation of the yard, as also inflammations of wounds.

*Muscus.* Mosse. Is something cold and binding,

Galen.  
Avidenna;

Plini.  
Galen.

Galen.



binding, yet usually retains a smatch of the property of the tree it grows on, therefore that which grows upon Oaks is very dry & binding: *Serapio* saith that it being infused in Wine and the Wine drunk, it staies vomiting & Fluxes, as also the whites in women.

*Myrtus*. Mirtle-tree. The leaves are of a cold earthly quality, drying and binding, good for Fluxes, spitting, vomiting, and pissing of blood, stop the Whites and Reds in women.

*Nardus*. See the Root.

*Nasturtium*, *Aquaticum*, *Hortense*. Water-creffes and Garden-creffes.

Garden-creffes are hot & dry in the fourth degree, good for the Scurvy, Sciatica, hard swellings, yet do they trouble the belly, ease pains of the spleen, provoke lust.

Water-creffes are hot and dry, cleanse the blood, help the Scurvy, provoke Urine and the Terms, break the stone, help the green sickness, cause a fresh lively colour.

*Castrium Album*, *Thlasti*. Treacle-mustard. Hot and dry in the third degree, purgeth violently, dangerous for women with child: Outwardly it is applyed with profit for the Gout.

*Nicotiana*, Tobacco. And in reciting the virtues of this herb, I will follow *Clusius*, that none should think I do it without an Author. It is hot and dry in the second degree, and of a cleansing nature, the leaves warmed and applyed to the head are excellent good, in inveterate head-aches and Negrimis, if the diseases come through cold or wind, change them often till the diseases be gone, help such whose necks be stiff, it easeth the faults of the breast, Asthmaes or hard Flegm in the lappets of the Lungs, easeth the pains of the Stomach and windiness thereof being heat hot by the fire and applyed to it, easeth the pains of the spleen being moistened in vinegar and applied hot to the side, they loosen the belly & (a) kill worms being applyed to it in like manner, they break the stone being applyed in like manner to the region of the bladder, help the rickets, being applyed to the belly and sides, applyed to the navail, they give present ease to the fits of the Mother, they take away cold ach in the joynts applyed to them, boiled, the liquor absolutely and speedily cures scabs & itch, neither is there any better salve in the world for wounds than may be made of it, for it cleanseth, fetcheth out the filth though it lie in the bones, brings up the flesh from the bottom, and all this it doth speedily, it cures wounds made with poysoned weapons, and for this *Clusius* brings many experiences to tedious here to relate; It is

an admirable thing for Caibuncles, and Plague-sores, inferior to none; green wounds, will cure in a trice, Ulcers & Gangreens very speedily, not only in men but also in beasts: therefore the Indians dedicated it to their god. Taken in a pipe it hath almost as many vertues, it easeth wearinesse, takes away the sence of hunger and thirst, provokes to stool, he saith, the Indians will travail foure dayes without either meat or drink, by only chewing a little of this (made up like a Pill) in their mouths; It easeth the body of superfluous humors, opens stoppings. *Monardus* also confirms this judgment, and indeed a man might fill a whole Volume with the vertues of it. See the Oyntment of Tabacco.

*Nymularia*. Money-wort, or Herb Twopence; cold, dry, binding, help Fluxes, stops the Terms, helps ulcers in the Lungs; Outwardly it is a speciall herb for wounds.

*Nymphaea*. See the Flowers.

*Ocymum*. Basil, hot and moist. *Simeon Sethi*, saith the smell of Basil is good for the head, but *Hollerius* (and he no mean Physician neither) saith the continuall smell of it hurts the brain & breeds Scorpions there, and affirms his own knowledge of it, and that's the reason (saith he) there is such an Antipathy between it and Rue, which I am confident there is: the truth is, it will quickly putrifie & breed worms. *Hollerius* saith, they are venemous, and that's the reason the name *Basilicon* was given to it: The best use that I know of it, it gives speedy deliverance to women in travail. Let them not take above half a drachm of it at a time in powder, and be sure also the birth be ripe, else it causeth abortion.

*Olea folia*. Olive leaves; they are hard to come by here.

*Ononis*. Rest-harrow. See the Roots.

*Ophioglosson*. Adders-tongue: the leaves are very drying, being boyled in Oyl they make a dainty green Balsom for green wounds: taken inwardly, they help inward wounds.

*Origanum*. Organy: A kind of VVild Majoram; hot and dry in the third degree; helps the bitings of venemous beasts, such as have taken Opium, Hemlock, or Poppy; provokes Urine, brings down the terms, helps old Coughs; in Oyntments it helps Scabs and Itch.

*Oxylapathum*. Sorrel. See *Acetosa*.

*Papaver*, &c. Poppies; white, black, or erratick, I refer you to the Syrups of each.

*Parietaria*. Given once before under the name of *Helxine*.

*Pastinaca*. Parsnips. See the Roots.

I

*Persicaria*

Dioscorides.

rebat & c.  
I know  
not what  
better  
name to  
give it,  
Old head-  
aches,  
continual  
head-aches:  
take  
which ye  
will.  
(a) This I  
know by  
experience  
even  
where  
many o-  
ther me-  
dicines  
have  
failed.



*Periscaria*. See *Hydropiper* : this is the milder sort of Arsmart I described there : If ever you find it amongst the Compounds take it under that notion.

*Pentaphyllum*. Cynkfoil : very drying, yet but meanly hot, if at all; helps Ulcers of the mouth, roughness of the wind-pipe. (whence comes hoarseness and coughs, &c) helps fluxes, creeping ulcers and the yellow jaundies; they say on leaf cures a quotidian Ague, three a tertian, and foure a quartan : I know it will cure agues without this curiosity, if a wife man have the handling of it; Otherwise a Cart load will not do it.

*Petroselinum*. Parsly. See Smalage.

*Pes Columbinus*. See *Geranium*.

*Persicorum folia*. Peach-Leaves : they are a gentle, yet a compleat purger of chol-ler, and diseases comming from thence, fit for Children because of their gentleness. You may boyl them in white VVine, a handfull is enough at a time.

*Pileosola*. Mousear : once before, and that's often enough.

*Pithyusa*. A new name for Spurge, of the last Edition.

*Plantago*. Plantane. Cold and dry, an herb though common, yet let none despise it, for the decoction of it, prevails mightily against tormenting pains and excoriations of the guts, bloody Fluxes, it stops the Terms, and spitting of blood, Phisicks, or Consumptions of the Lungs, the running of the reins, and the whites in women, pains in the head, and frenzies : Outwardly it cleers the sight, takes away inflammations, Scabs, Itch, the Shingles, and all spreading sores, and is as wholesome a Herbas can grow about a house.

*Polium*, &c. Polley, or Pella-mountain : all the sorts are hot in the second degree, and dry in the third : helps Dropsies, the yellow Jaundice, infirmities of the spleen, and provokes Urine.

*Polygonum*. Knotgrasse.

*Polytrichum*. Maiden-hair.

*Portulaca*. Purslain : Cold and moyft in the second or third degree; cools hot stomachs, and (I remember since I was a child that) it is admirable for one that hath his teeth on edge by eating sower apples, it cools the blood, Liver, and is good for hot diseases, or inflammations in any of these places, stops Fluxes, and the Terms, and helps all inward inflammations whatsoever.

*Perrum*. Leeks. See the Roots.

*Primula veris*. See Cowslips, or the Flowers which you will.

*Prunella*. Self-heal, Carpenters-Herb, and in *Suffex* Sicklewort. Moderately hot

and dry, binding. See Bugle. So shall I not need to write on thing twice, the virtues being the same.

*Pulegium*. Pennyroyay : hot and dry in the third degree; provokes urine, breaks the stone in the reins, (for I take it the herb is chiefly appropriated to those parts) strengthens womens backs, provokes the Terms, easeth their labour in Child-bear, brings away the after birth, staies vomiting, strengthens the brain, (yea the very smell of it) breaks wind, and helps the Vertigo.

*Pulmonari, arborea, & Symphytum, maculosum*. Lungewort. I confesse I searching Authors for these, found out many sorts of Lungeworts, yet all agreed that both these were one and the same, and helps infirmities of the Lungs, as Hoarseness, Coughs, wheezing, shortness of breath, &c. You may boyl it in Hylop water, or any other water that strengthens the Lungs.

*Pulicaria*. Fleabane; hot and dry in the third degree, helps the bitings of venomous beasts, wounds and swellings, the yellow Jaundice, the Falling sicknesse, and such as cannot pisse; it being burnt, the smoke of it kills all the Gnats and Fleas in the chamber, as also Serpents if they be there; it is dangerous for women with child.

*Pyrus sylvestris*. VVild Pear-tree. I know no virtues in the Leaves.

*Pyrola*. Winter-green. Cold and dry, and very binding, stops Fluxes, and the Terms in women, and is admirable good in green wounds.

*Quercus folia*. Oak Leaves : are much of the nature of the former, stay the whites in women. See the Bark.

*Ranunculus*. Hath got a sort of English names : Crowfoot, King-kob, Gold cups, Godknobs, Butter flowers, &c. they are of a notable hot quality, unfit to be taken inwardly : If you bruise the Roots and apply them to a Plague-sore, they are notable things to draw the venom to them. Also *Apulienus* saith, that if they be hanged about the neck of one that is lunatick, in the wane of the Moon, the Moon being in the first degree of *Taurus*, or *Scorpio*, it quickly rids him out of his disease.

*Rapum folia*. If they do not mean Turnep-leaves, I know not what they mean: *Rapum* is a Turnep, but surely *Rapa* is a word seldom used; If they do mean Turnep-leaves : when they are young and tender, they are held to provoke urine.

*Rosmarinum*. Rosemary, hot & dry in the second degree, binding, stop fluxes, help stuffings in the head, the yellow jaundice, helps the memory, expels wind : See the Flowers.

*Rosa*

Tragus.  
Diosco-  
rides.

Diosco-  
rides.

Serapio.  
Diosco-  
rides.



*Rosa Solis.* See the VVater.

*Rosa, Alba, Rubra, Damascena.* White, Red, and Damask Roses. The white are held to be good for the eyes, the Red bind & comfort the heart, refresh the spirits, the Damask purge: all are cool in temperature.

*Rumex.* Dock: all the ordinary sorts of Docks are of a cool and drying substance, and therefore stop Fluxes; the leaves are seldom used in Physick.

*Rubus Idæus.* Raspis, Raspberries, or Hindberries: I know no great vertue in the Leaves.

*Ruta.* Rue, or Herb of grace; hot and dry in the third degree, consumes the seed, and is an enemy to generation, helps difficulty of breathing, and inflammations of the Lunges, pains in the side, inflammations of the yerd and matrix, is naught for women with Child: An hundred such things are quoted by *Dioscorides*. This I am sure of, no herb resisteth poyson more. And some think *Mithridates*, that renowned King of *Pontus*, fortified his body against poyson with no other medicine. It strengthens the heart exceedingly, and no herb better then this in Pestilentiall times, take it what manner you will or can.

*Ruta Muraria.* See *Adiantum*.

*Sabina.* Savin; hot and dry in the third degree, potently provokes the Terms, expels both birth and after-birth, they (boyled in oyl and used in oynments) stay creeping ulcers, scour away spots, Freckles, and sunburning from the face, the belly anoynted with it kills worms in Children.

*Salvia.* Sage: hot and dry in the second or third degree, binding, it staies abortion in such women as are subject to come before their times, it causeth fruitfulness, it is singular good for the brain, strengthens the senses and memory, helps spitting and vomiting of blood; outwardly heat hot with a little Vinegar and applyed to the side, helps fitches and pains in the sides.

*Salix.* Willow-leaves; are cold, dry, and binding, stop Fluxes; the boughs stuck about a chamber wonderfully cool the ayr and refresh such as have Feavers, the leaves applyed to the head, help hot diseases there, and Frenzies.

*Sampsonium.* Marjoram.

*Sanicula.* Sanicle: hot and dry in the second degree, clenseth wounds and ulcers.

*Saponaria.* Sope-wort, or Bruise-wort; vulgarly used in bruises and cut-fingers, and is of notable use in the French pocks.

*Satureia.* Savory. Winter-savory is hot and dry in the third degree. Summer-savory is not so hot, both of them expel wind

gallantly, and that (they say) is the reason why they are boyled with Pease and Beans, and other such windy things: 'tis a good fashion and pittie it should be left.

*Saxifraga alba.* White Saxifrage; breaks wind, helps the Chollick and Stone.

*Scabiosa.* Scabious; hot and dry in the second degree, clenseth the breast & Lungs helps old rotten Coughs, and difficulty of breathing, provokes urine and clenseth the bladder of filthy stuff, breaks Aposthumes, and cures Scabs and Itch. Boyl it in white VVine.

*Scariola.* An Italian name for Succory.

*Schoenanthus.* Schœnanth, Sqinanth, or Chamels hay; hot and binding. *Galen* saith it causeth headach, beleeve him that list; *Dioscorides* saith it digests and opens the passages of the vains: surely it is as great an expeller of wind as is.

*Scordium.* Water-Germander; hot and dry, clenseth ulcers in the inward parts, it provokes urine and the Terms, opens stoppings of the liver, spleen, reins, bladder, and matrix, it is a great counterpoyson, and easeth the breast oppressed with flegm, See *Diascordium*.

*Scrophularia.* Figwort, so called of *Scrophula* the Kings Evill, which it cures, they say by being only hung about the neck, if not, bruised and applyed to the place it helps the Piles or Hemorrhoids, and (they say) being hung about the neck, preserves the body in health.

*Sedum.* And all his sorts. See *Barba Jovis*.

*Senna.* In this give me leave to stick close to *Mesue*, as an imparaleld Author: it heats in the second degree and dries in the first, clenseth purgeth, and digests it, carries downwards both choller, flegm, and melancholly, it clenseth the brain, heart, Liver, Spleen, it cheers the senses, opens obstructions, takes away dulnesse of the sight, preserves youth, helps deafness (if purging will help it) helps melancholly & madness, keeps back old age, resists resolution of the Nerves, \* pains in the head, Scabs, Itch, Falling sickness, the windiness of it is corrected with a little Ginger. You may boyl half an ounce of it at a time, in water or white Wine, but boyl it not to much; half an ounce is a moderate dose, to be boyled for any reasonable body.

*Serpillum.* Mother-of-Time. VVild Time; it is hot and dry in the third degree, it provokes the terms gallantly, as also helps the strangury or stoppage of urine, griping in the belly, Ruptures, Convulsions, inflammations of the liver, lethargy, and infirmities of the spleen, boyl it in white Wine.



*Sigillum Solomonis.* Solomons Seal. See the Root.

*Smyrnium.* Alexanders of Crete.

*Solanum.* Night-shade: very cold and dry, binding, it is somewhat dangerous given inwardly, unless by a skilfull hand, outwardly it helps the Shingles, St. *Antonies* fire, and other hot inflammations.

Galen.

*Soldanella.* Bindweed, hot and dry in the second degree, it opens obstructions of the Liver, and purgeth watry humors, and is therefore very profitable in Dropfies, it is very hurtfull to the stomach, and therefore if taken inwardly it had need be well corrected with Cinnamon, Ginger, or Aniseeds, &c. Yet the German Physicians affirm that it cures the Dropfie being onely bruised and applyed to the navil and something lower, and then it needs not be taken inwardly at all.

*Sonchus levis* *Aster.* Sowthistles, smooth and rough; they are of a cold watry, yet binding quality, good for frenzies, they encrease milk in Nurseries, and cause the Children which they nurse to have a good color, help gnawings of the stomach coming of a hot cause; outwardly they help inflammations, and hot swellings, cool the heat of the Fundament and Privities.

*Sophia Chyrurgorum.* Flix-weed: drying without any manifest heat or coldness, it is usually found about old ruinous buildings, it is so called because of its vertue in stopping Fluxes. *Paracelsus* highly commends it, nay elevates it up to the skies for curing old Wounds and Fistulaes; which though our modern Chyrurgions despise, yet if it were in the hands of a wise man, such as *Paracelsus* was, it may do the wonders he saith it will.

*Spinachia.* Spinage, I never read any physycall vertues of it.

*Spina alba.* See the Root.

*Spica.* See *Nardus*.

*Stabe.* Silver-Knap-weed: The vertues be the same with Scabious, and some think the Herbstoo; though I am of another opinion.

*Stachys.* French Lavender, Cassidony, is a great counterpoyson, opens obstructions of the liver and spleen, clenseth the matrix & Bladder, brings out corrupt humors, provokes urine. There is another *Stachys* mentioned here by the name of *Amaranthus*, in English, Golden flower, or Flower-gentle: the Flowers of which expels worms, being boyled, the water kills Lice and Nits.

*Succisa, Morsus Diaboli.* Devils-bit: Hot and dry in the second degree: Inward-

ly taken, it easeth the fits of the Mother, and breaks wind, takes away swellings in the mouth, and slimy flegm that sticks to the jaws, neither is there a more present remedy in the world for those cold swellings in the neck, which the vulgar call, the Almons of the eares, than this herb bruised and applyed to them.

*Suckala.* An Egyptian Thorn, Very hard, if not impossible to come by here.

And here the Colledge make another racket about the severall sorts of Comfries, which I passe by with silence, having spoken to them before.

*Tanacetum.* Tanfie: Hot in the second degree, and dry in the third; the very smell of it staies abortion, or miscarriages in women; so it doth being bruised and applyed to their navils, provokes urine, and easeth pains in making water; and is a special help against the Gout.

*Taraxacon.* Dandelion, or to write better French, Dent-de-lyon, for in plain English it is called Lyons-tooth; it is a kind of Succory; and thither I refer you.

*Tamariscus.* Tamaris. It hath a dry Galen. clensing quality, and hath a notable vertue Dioscorid. against the Rickets, and infirmities of the spleen, provokes the Terms.

*Telephium.* A kind of Orpine.

*Thlaspi.* See *Nasturtium*.

*Thymbra.* A VVild Savory.

*Thymum.* Tyme, Hot and dry in the third degree; helps Coughs and shortnesse of breath, provokes the Terms, brings away dead children and the after-birth, purgeth flegm, clenseth the breast and Lungues, Reins and matrix, helps the Sciatica, pains in the breast, expels wind in any part of the body, resisteth fearfulness and melancholy, continuall pains in the head, and is profitable for such as have the falling sickness to smell to.

*Thymalea.* The Greek name for Spurge Olive: *Mezereon* being the Arabick name.

*Tithymalus, Esula, &c.* Spurge. Hot and dry in the fourth degree; a dogged purge, better let alone than taken inwardly; hair anoynted with the juyce of it will fall off; it kills Fish, being mixed with any thing that they will eat: Outwardly it clenseth Ulcers, takes away Freckles, Sunburning and Morpew from the Face.

*Tormentilla.* See the Root.

*Trinitatis herba.* Pansies, or Hearts-ease: They are cold and moist both Herbs and Flowers, excellent against inflammations of the breast or Lungues, Convulsions, and Falling sickness, also they are held to be good for the French Pocks.

*Trifolium*



*Trifolium*. Trefoil : dry in the third degree, and cold. The ordinary Meadow Trefoil, (for their word comprehends all sorts) cleneth the guts of slimy humors that stick to them, being used either in Drinks or Clysters; Outwardly they take away inflammations: *Plini* saith the Leaves stand upright before a storm, which I have observed to be true oftner than once or twice, and that in a cleer day, 24. hours before the storm came.

*Tussilago*. Colts-foot : something cold and dry, and therefore good for inflammations, they are admirable good for Coughs, and Consumptions of the Lungues, shortness of breath, &c. It is often used and with good success taken in a Tobacco-pipe, being cut and mixed with a little oyl of Anis seeds. See the Sirup of Colts-foot.

*Valeriana*. Valerian, or Setwall. See the Roots.

*Verbascum*, *Thapsus Barbatas*. Mullin, or Higtaper. It is something dry, and of a digesting, cleansing quality, stops fluxes and the Hemorrhoids, it cures hoarseness, the Cough, and such as are broken winded; the Leaves worn in the shooes provokes the Terms, (especially in such Virgins as never had them) but they must be worn next their feet: also they say, that the Herb being gathered when the Sun is in *Virgo*, & the Moon in *Aries*, in their mutuall Antiscions, helps such of the Falling-sickness as do but carry it about them: worn under the feet it helps such as are troubled with the fits of the Mother.

*Verbena*. Vervain : hot and dry, a great opener, clenfer, and healer, it helps the yellow Jaundice, defects in the Reins and Bladder, pains in the head, if it be but bruised and hung about the neck; all diseases in the secret parts of men and women; made into an Oyntment it is a soveraign remedy

for old head-aches, called by the name of *radasæsa*. as all frenzies, it cleers the skin, and causeth a lovely colour.

*Veronica* : See *Betonica Pauli*.

*Viola*. Violet Leaves : They are cool, ease pains in the head proceeding of heat, and frenzies, either inwardly taken, or outwardly applyed, heat of the stomach, or inflammation of the Lungues.

*Vitis Vinifera*. The Manured Vine. <sup>a</sup> The Leaves are binding and cool withall; the burnt ashes of the sticks of a Vine, scour the teeth and make them as white as snow; the Leaves stop bleeding, Fluxes, heart-burnings, vomitings, as also the longing of women with child. <sup>a Vines of different climates, have different operations. I write of English vines.</sup>

*Vincetoxicum*. Swallow-wort. A pultis made with the Leaves helps sore breasts, and all soreness of the matrix.

*Virga Pastoris*. A third name for Teazles. (Thus you see the Colledge will be surer than the Miller who took his toll but twice) See *Dipsacus*.

*Virga Anisia*. See *Consolida*.

*Ulmaria*. See the Root. Meadsweet.

*Umbilicus Veneris*. Navel-wort; Cold dry and binding, therefore helps all inflammations; they are very good for kib'd heels; being bathed with it, and a leaf laid over the sore.

*Urtica*. Nettles; an herb so well known, that you may find them by the feeling in the dark night: they are something hot, not very hot; the juyce stops bleeding; they provoke lust exceedingly, help difficulty of breathing, Pleurifies, inflammations of the Lungues, that troublesome Cough that women call the Chin-cough; they exceedingly break the Stone, provoke Urine, and help such as cannot hold their necks upright. Boyl them in white Wine.

*Urtica*. Moss; once before.

## K

## FLOWERS.





# FLOWERS.

**C**ourteous Reader, being now passed over the Roots, and Herbs, and arrived safely at the Flowers; I thought it best, and most advantageous for the publick good, to abbreviate the rest of the Simples, and only note such as may be easily gotten, or are familiarly known to the Commonalty of this Land; the Curious may satisfy themselves with what hath been written, being the names of all, or almost all the Herbs, Plants, Roots, &c. used in the Dispensatory: In truth I am loth the curiosity of any should make the Book swell to that bignesse that it should be out of the command of a poor mans purse. So much for the Prologue: Now to the Purpose.

**B**orrage, and Buglosse Flowers, strengthen the heart and brain, and are profitable in Feavers.

Chamomel flowers, heal and assuage swellings, inflammations of the bowels, dissolve wind, are profitable given in Clysters or drink, to such as are troubled with the Chollick, or Stone.

Strachas, opens stoppings in the bowels, and strengthens the whole body.

Saffron powerfully concocts, and sends out whatever humor offends the body, drives back inflammations; being applied outwardly, encreaseth lust, provokes Urine.

Clove-Giliflowers, resist the pestilence, strengthen the Heart, Liver, and stomach, and provoke lust.

Schoenanth, (which I think I touched slightly amongst the Herbs) provokes Urine potently, provokes the terms, breaks wind, helps such as spit or vomit blood, easeth pains of the stomach, Reins, and Spleen, helps Dropsies, Convulsions, and inflammations of the womb.

Lavender-flowers, resist all cold afflictions of the brain, Convulsions, Falling-sickness, they strengthen cold stomachs, and open obstructions of the Liver, they provoke Urine and the Terms, brings forth the birth and after-birth.

Hops, opens stoppings of the bowels, and for that cause Beer is better than Ale.

Bawm-flowers, cheer the heart and vital spirits, strengthen the stomach.

Rosemary-flowers, strengthen the brain exceedingly, and resist madness, clear the sight.

Winter-Giliflowers, or Wall-flowers (as some call them) help inflammations of the womb, provoke the Terms, and help Ulcers of the mouth.

Hony-suckles provoke Urine, ease the pains of the spleen, and such as can hardly fetch their breath.

Mallows, help Coughs.

Red Roses, cool, bind, strengthen both vital and animall vertue, restore such as are in Consumptions, strengthen: there is so

many Compositions of them which makes me the briefer in the Simples.

Violets, (to wit the blew ones, for I know little or no use of the white in physick) cool and moisten, provoke sleep, loosen the belly, resist Feavers, help inflammations, correct the heat of choller, ease pains in the head, help the roughnesse of the wind-pipe, diseases in the throat, inflammations in the breast and sides, pleuresies, open stoppings of the liver, and help the yellow Jaundice.

Cichory, (or Succory as the vulgar call it) cools & strengthens the liver: so doth Endive

Water-lilies, ease pains of the head coming of choller and heat, provoke sleep, cool inflammations, and the heat in Feavers:

Pomegranate-flowers, dry and binding, stop Fluxes, and the Terms in women.

Cowslips, strengthen the brain, senses, and memory, exceedingly, resist all diseases there, as Convulsions, Falling sickness, Palsies, &c.

Centauray, purges choller and grosse humors, helps the yellow jaundice, opens obstructions of the liver, helps pains of the spleen, provokes the Terms, brings out the birth and after-birth.

Elder-flowers, help Dropsies, cleanse the blood, clear the skin, open stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and diseases arising therefrom.

Bean-flowers, clear the skin, stop humors flowing into the eyes.

Peach-tree-flowers, purge choller gently.

Brom-flowers, purge water, and are good in Dropsies.

The temperature of all these differ either very little or not at all from the Herbs. And now I think I have done full out as well as the Colledge, that named three times as many and gave the vertues of none.

The way of using the Flowers I did forbear, because most of them may, and are usually, made into Conserves, of which you may take the quantity of a Nutmeg, in the morning; all of them may be kept dry a yeer, and boyled with other herbs, conducing to the cures they do.

FRUITS.





## FRUITS AND THEIR BENEFITS.



**G**reen Figs, are held to be of ill ioyce, but the best is we are not much troubled with them in *England*; dry Figs help coughs, cleanse the breast and help infirmities of the *Lungues*, shortnesse of wind, they loose the belly, purge the Reins, help inflammations of the liver and Spleen; outwardly they dissolve swellings; some say the continuall eating of them makes men lousie.

Pine-Nuts, restore such as are in Consumptions, amends the failings of the lungs, concoct flegm, and yet are naught for such as are troubled with the head-ach.

Dates, are binding, stop eating Ulcers being applyed to them, they are very good for weak stomachs, for they soon digest, and breed good nourishment, they help infirmities of the Reins, Bladder, and Womb.

Sebestens, cool Choller, violent heat of the stomach, help roughnesse of the tongue and wind-pipe, cool the reins and bladder.

Raisons of the Sun, help infirmities of the Breast and Liver, restore Consumptions, gently cleanse and move to stool.

Walnuts, kill worms, resist the Pestilence, (I mean the green ones, not the dry.)

Capers, eaten before meales, provoke hunger.

Nuttnes, strengthen the brain, stomach, and Liver, provoke Urine, ease the pains of the spleen, stop loosenesse, ease pains of the head, and pains in the joynts, add strength to the body, take away weaknesse coming of cold, and cause a sweet breath.

Cloves, help digestion, stop loosenesse, provoke lust, and quicken the sight.

Pepper, binds, expels wind, helps the chollick quickens degestion oppressed with cold, heats the stomach, (for all that old women say, 'tis cold in the stomach.)

Quinces, see the Compositions.

Pears, are gratefull to the stomach, drying, and therefore helps Fluxes.

All Plums that are sharp or sour, are binding, the sweet are loosening.

Cucumers, or (if you will) Cowcumbers, cool the stomach, and are good against ulcers in the bladder.

Gaules, are exceeding binding, help Ulcers in the mouth, waisting of the gums, easeth the pains of the Teeth, helps the falling out of the Womb and Fundament, makes the hair black.

Pompions are a cold and moist fruit, of small nourishment, they provoke urine; outwardly applyed, the flesh of them help inflammations and burnings, being applied to the forehead they help inflammations of the eyes.

Melones, called in *London* Musk-millions, have a few other vertues.

Apricocks are very gratefull to the stomach, and dry up the humours thereof, Peaches, are held to do the like.

Cubebs, are hot and dry in the third degree, they expell wind, and cleanse the stomach of tough and viscus humors, they ease the pains of the Spleen, and help the cold diseases of the womb, they cleanse the head of flegm and strengthen the brain, they heat the stomach, and provoke lust.

Bitter Almonds are hot in the first degree and dry in the second, they cleanse and cut thick humors, cleanse the *Lungues*; and eaten every morning they are held to preserve from drunkennesse.

Bay-berries, heat, expell wind, mitigate pain, are excellent for cold infirmities of the womb, and Dropsies.

Cherries, are of different qualities according to their different tast, the sweet are quickest of digestion, but the sour are most pleasing to a hot stomach, and procure appetite to ones meat.

Medlers, are strengthening to the stomach, binding, & the green are more binding than the rotten, and the dry than the green.

Olives, cool and bind.

English Currance, cool the stomach, and are profitable in acute Feavers, they quench thirst, resist vomiting, cool the heat of Choller, provoke appetite, and are good for hot complexions.

Services, or (as we in *Sussex* call them) Checkers, are of the nature of Medlars, but something weaker in operation.

Barberries, quench thirst, cool the heat of Choller, resist the pestilence, stay vomiting



ring and fluxes, stop the Terms, kill worms, help spitting of blood, fasten the teeth, and strengthen the gums.

Strawberries, cool the stomach, Liver, and Blood; but are very hurtfull for such as have Agues.

Winter-Cherries, potently provoke Urine, and break the Stone.

Cassia-fistula, is temperate in quality, gently purgeth Choller and Flegm, clarifies the blood, resists Feavers, clenseth the breast and lunges, it cools the Reins, and thereby resisteth the breeding of the stone, it provokes urine, and therefore is exceeding good for the running of the reins in men, and the whites in women.

All the sorts of Mirobalans, purge the stomach, the Indian Myrobalans are held

to purge melancholly most especially, the other Flegm; yet take heed you use them not in stoppings of the bowels: they are cold and dry, they all strengthen the heart, brain, and sinnews, strengthen the stomach, releevs the fences, take away tremblings and heart-qualmes. They are seldom used alone.

Prunes, are cooling and loosning.

Tamarinds, are cold and dry in the second degree, they purge Choller, cool the blood, stay vomiting, help the yellow Jaundice, quench thirst, cool hot stomachs, and hot Livers.

I omit the use of these also, as resting confident a child of three years old, if you should give it in Raisons of the sun or Cherries would not ask how it should take them.



## SEEDS OR GRAINS.



Oriander seed, heat and dry expels wind, but is hurtfull to the head, send up unwholsome vapours to the brain, dangerous for mad people; therefore let them be prepared as you shall be taught towards the latter end of the Book.

Fenugreek seeds, are of a softening dissolving nature, they cease inflammations be they internal or external, bruised and mixed with Vinegar they ease the pains of the spleen; being applied to the sides, help hardness and swellings of the matrix: being boyled, the decoction helps scabby heads.

Linseed, hath the same vertues with Fenugreek.

Gromwel seed, provokes Urine, helps the Chollick, breaks the stone, and expels wind. Boyl them in white Wine, but bruise them first.

Lupines, easeth the pains of the spleen, kills worms, and cast them out; Outwardly, they cleanse filthy ulcers, and Gangrenes, helps Scabs, Itch, and inflammations.

Dill seed, encreaseth milk in Nurses, expels wind, staies vomitings, provokes Urine; yet it dulseth the sight and is an enemy to generation.

Smallage seed, provokes urine, and the

Terms, expels wind, resists poyson, and easeth inward pains, it opens stoppings in any part of the body, yet it is hurtfull for such as have the Falling-sicknesse, and for women with child.

Rocket seed, provokes urine, stirs up lust, encreaseth seed, kills worms, easeth the pains of the Spleen: use all these in like manner.

Basil seed: if we may beleve *Dioscorides* and *Crescentius*, cheers the heart, and strengthens a moist stomach, drives away melancholly, and provokes Urine.

Nettle seed, provokes lust, opens stoppages of the womb, helps inflammations of the sides and Lungs, purgeth the breast: Boyl them (being bruised) in white Wine also.

The seeds of *Ammi*, or Bishops-weed, heat and dry, help difficulty of urine, and the pains of the chollick, the bitings of venomous beasts, they provoke the Terms, and purge the womb.

Annis seeds, heat and dry, ease pain, expell wind, cause a sweet breath, help the Dropie, resist poyson, breed milk, and stop the whites in women, provoke lust, and ease the head-ach.

Cardamoms, heat, kill worms, cleanse the Reins, and provoke Urine.

Fennel seeds, break wind, provokes urine, and



and the Terms, encrease milk in Nurſes.

Commim ſeeds, heat, bind and dry, ſtop blood, expel wind, eaſe pain, help the bitings of venomous beaſts: Outwardly applyed (*viz.* in playſters) they are of a diſcuſſing nature.

Carrot ſeeds, are windy, provoke luſt exceedingly, and encrease ſeed, provoke Urine and the Terms, cauſe ſpeedy delivery to women in travel, and bring away the after-birth. All theſe alſo may be boyled in white Wine.

Nigella ſeeds, boyled in Oyland the forehead anointed with it, eaſe pains in the head, take away Leproſie, Itch, ſcurff, and helps ſcald-heads: inwardly taken they expell worms, they provoke urine, and the terms, help difficulty of breathing: the ſmoke of them (being burned) drives away Serpents and venomous beaſts.

Staveſager, kills Lice in the head, I hold it not fitting to be given inwardly.

The ſeeds of Water-creſſes, heat, yet trouble the ſtomach and belly, eaſe the pains of the ſpleen, are very dangerous for women with child, yet they provoke luſt; Outwardly applyed, they help Leproſies, ſcald-heads, and the Falling off of hair, as alſo Carbuncles, and cold Ulcers in the joynts.

Mustard ſeed, heats, extenuates, and draws moiſture from the brain; the head being ſhaved and anointed with Muſtard, is a good remedy for the lethargy, it helps filthy Ulcers, and hard ſwellings in the mouth, it helps old aches coming of cold.

French Barly, is cooling, nourishing, and breeds milk.

Sorrell ſeeds, potentially reſiſt poiſon, helps Fluxes, and ſuch ſtomachs as loath their meat.

Succory ſeed, cools the heat of the blood, extinguiſheth luſt, openeth ſtoppings of the liver and bowels, it allaiſes the heat of the body, and produceth a good colour, it ſtrengthens the ſtomach, liver and Reins.

Poppy ſeeds, eaſe pain, provoke ſleep. Your beſt way is to make an Emulſion of them with Barly-water.

Mallow ſeeds, eaſe paines in the bladder.

Cich-Peaſe, are windy, provoke luſt, encrease milk in Nurſes, provoke the Terms; Outwardly they help Scabs, Itch, and inflammations of the ſtones, Ulcers, &c.

White Saxifrage ſeeds, provokes urine, expel wind, and break the ſtone. Boyl them in white Wine.

Rue ſeeds, helps ſuch as cannot hold their water.

Lettice ſeed, cool the blood, reſtrains luſt.

Alſo Gourds, Citruls, Cucumers, Mel-lons, Purflain, and Endive Seeds, cool the blood, as alſo the ſtomach, ſpleen and reins, and allay the heat of Feavers. Uſe them as you were taught to do Poppy ſeeds.

Wormſeed, expels wind, kills worms.

Aſh-tre Keyes, eaſe pains in the ſides, help the Droſie, releeve men weary with labour, provoke luſt, and make the body lean.

Peony ſeeds, help the *Ephialtes*, or the diſeaſe the vulgar call the Mare, as alſo the fits of the Mother, and other ſuch like infirmities of the womb, ſtop the Terms, and help Convulſions.

Broom-ſeed, potentially provokes Urine, breaks the ſtone.

Citron ſeeds, ſtrengthen the heart, cheer the vital ſpirit, reſiſt peſtilence and poiſon

L

TEARS,



# TEARS, LIQVORS, AND ROZINS.

**L** *Adannum*. is of a heating molifying nature, it opens the mouths of the veins, staies the hair from falling off, helps pains in the ears, and hardnesse of the womb. It is used only outwardly in Plaisters.

*Afa fatida*. Is commonly used to al-  
ley the fits of the Mother by smelling to it, they say, inwardly taken, it provokes lust, and expels wind.

*Benzoin*, or *Benjamin*, makes a good perfume.

*Sanguis Draconis*, cools and binds exceedingly.

*Aloes*, purgeth Choller and Flegm, and with such deliberation that it is often given to withstand the violence of other purges, it preserves the senses and betters the apprehension, it strengthens the Liver, and helps the yellow Jaundice. Yet it is naught for such as are troubled with the Hemorrhoids, or have Agues. I do not like it taken raw. See *Aloe Rosata*.

*Manna*, is temperately hot, of a mighty dilative quality, windy, cleneth Choller gently, also it cleneth the throat and stomach, A child may take an ounce of it at a time melted in milk, and the drosse strained out, it is good for them when they are scabby.

*Scamony*, or *Diagridium*, call it by which name you please, is a desperate purge, hurtfull to the body, by reason of its heat, windiness, corroding, or gnawing, and violence of working, therefore let it be well prepared according to the directions in the latter end of the book, and administered by a skillfull hand.

*Opopanax*, is of a heating, mollifying digesting quality.

*Gum Elemi*, is exceeding good for fractures of the skul, as also in wounds, and therefore is put in plaisters for that end. See *Ar-*

*cens* his Liniment.

*Tragacanthum*, commonly called Gum Traganth, and Gum Dragon, help coughs, hoariness, and distillations upon the Lungs.

*Bdellium*, heats and softens, helps hard swellings, Ruptures, pains in the sides, hardnesse of the sinews.

*Galbanum*, hot dry, discussing, applyed to the womb, it hastens both birth and after-birth, applied to the navil, it staies the stranling of the womb, commonly called the fits of the mother, helps pains in the sides, and difficulty of breathing, being applied to it, and the smell of it helps the Vertigo or dissinence in the head.

*Mirrh*, heats, and dries, opens and softens the womb, provokes the birth and after-birth; Inwardly taken, it helps old Coughs, and hoariness, pains in the sides, kills worms and helps a stinking breath, helps the wastings of the gums, fastens the teeth; Outwardly it helps wounds, and fills up Ulcers with flesh. You may take half a drachm at a time.

*Mastick*, strengthens the stomach exceedingly, helps such as vomit or spit blood, it fastens the teeth and strengthens the gums, being chewed in the mouth.

*Frankincense* and *Olibanum*, heat and bind, fill up old Ulcers with flesh, stops bleeding, but is extream bad for mad people.

*Turpentine* purgeth, cleneth the Reins, helps the runnings of them.

*Syrax calamitis*, helps Coughs and distillations upon the Lungs, hoariness, want of voice, hardnesse of the womb, but it is bad for head-aches.

*Amomiacum*, applyed to the side, helps the hardnesse and pains of the spleen.

*Camphire*, easeth pains of the head coming of heat, takes away inflammations, and cools any place it is applied to.





## J V Y C E S.

**T**HAT all Juyces have the same vertues with the Herbs, or Fruits whereof they are made, I suppose few or none will deny; therefore I shall only name a few of them, and that briefly.

Sugar is held to be hot in the first degree, strengthens the Lungues, takes away the roughnesse from the Throat, succours the Reins and Bladder.

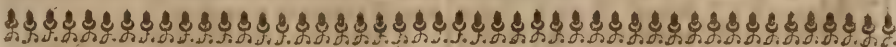
The Juyce of Citrons cools the Blood,

strengthens the Heart, mitigates the violent heat of Feavers.

The Juyce of Lemmons works the same effect, but not so powerfully (as Authors say.)

Juyce of Liquoris strengthens the Lungs, helps Coughs and Colds.

I am loth to trouble the Reader with Tautology, therefore I passe to.



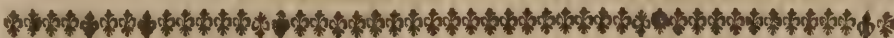
## THINGS BRED OF PLANTS.

**O**F these, the Colledge names but few, and all of those few have been treated of before, only two excepted; the first of which is,

*Agaricus*, Agrick, it purgeth Flegm, Choller, and Melancholly, from the Brain, Nerves, Muscles, Marrow, (or more properly Brain) of the Back, it clenseth the Breast, Lungues, Liver, Stomach, Spleen,

Reins, Womb, Joynts, it provokes Urine, and the Terms, kills VVorms, helps pains in the Joynts, and causeth a good Colour: It is very seldome or never taken alone. See Syrup of Roses with Agrick.

Lastly, *Viscum Quincinum*, or Mistletoe of the Oak, helps the Falling-sicknesse, being either taken inwardly, or hung about ones neck.



## LIVING CREATURES.

**M**illepedes (so called from the multitude of their feet, though it cannot be supposed they have a thousand,) Sows, Hoglice, (in *Sussex* they call them Woodlice:) being bruised and mixed with Wine, they provoke urine, help the yellow Jaundice; Outwardly being boiled in Oyl, help pains in the ears, a drop being put into them.

The flesh of a Vipers being eaten, cleer the sight, help the vices of the Nerves, resist poyson exceedingly, neither is there any better remedy under the Sun for their biting than the head of the Viper that bit you, bruised and applyed to the place, and the flesh eaten, you need not eat above a dram at a time, and make it up as you shall be taught in Troches of Vipers. Neither any comparable to the stinging of Bees and Wasps, &c. than the same which stung you, bruised and applyed to the place.

Land Scorpions, cure their own stings by the same means, the ashes of them (being burnt) potently provokes urine and breaks the stone.

Earth-Worms, (the preparation of which you may find towards the latter end of the

Book) are an admirable remedy for cut Nerves being applyed to the place, they provoke urine, see the Oyl of them, only let me not forget one notable thing quoted by *Mizaldus*, which is, that the powder of them put into a hollow Tooth, makes it drop out.

Els, being put into Wine or Beer, and suffered to die in it, he that drinks it will never endure that sort of liquor again.

Oysters, applyed alive to a pestilentiall swelling, draw the venom to them.

Crab-fish, burnt to ashes, and a drachm of it taken every morning helps the biting of mad-dogs, & all other venomous beasts.

Swallows, being eaten, cleer the sight, the ashes of them (being burnt) eaten, preserves from drunkenesse, helps sore throats being applyed to them, and inflammations.

Grathoppers, being eaten, ease the Chollick, and pains in the bladder.

Hedg-Sparrows, being kept in salt, or dried, and eaten raw, are an admirable remedy for the stone.

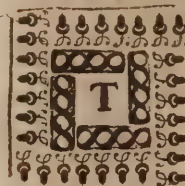
Young Pidgeons being eaten, help pains in the reins, & the disease called *Tenasmus*.

L 2 PARTS.

As I take our English Ad-der to be the true Viper, though happily not so venomous as they are in hotter Countries



# PARTS OF LIVING CREATVRES AND EXCREMENTS.



**T**HE brain of Sparrows being eaten provoke lust exceedingly. The brain of an Hare being Roasted helps trembling, It makes children breed teeth easily, their gums being rubbed with it, it also helps scald heads and falling off of hair the head being anoynted with it.

The head of a cole black Cat being burnt to ashes in a new pot, and some of the ashes blown into the eye every day, helps such as have a skin growing over their sight, if there happen any inflammation, moysten an Oak leaf in water and lay over the eye. *Mixaldus* saith (by this one only medicine) cured such as have been blind a whole year.

\* Some Countries call them Glead, and others Puttocks. The head of a young \* Kite, being burnt to ashes and the quantity of a drachm of it taken every morning, in a little water, is an admirable remedy for the Gout.

Crabs-eyes, breaks the stone, and open the stoppings of the bowels.

The Lungues of a Fox well dried (but not burned) is an admirable strengthener to the Lungs: See the Lohoch of Fox lunges.

The Liver of a Duck, stops Fluxes, and strengthens the Liver exceedingly.

The Liver of a Frog, being dried and eaten, helps Quartan Agues, or as the vulgar call them third-day Agues.

Cocks stones nourish mightily, and refresh and restore such bodies as have been wasted by long sickness, they are admirable good in Hectick fevers, and (*Galen* supposed incurable) Marasmus, which is a Consumption attending upon a Hectick Fever; they encrease seed, and help such as are weak in the sports of *Venus*.

Castorium resists poyson, the bitings of venomous beasts, it provokes the Terms, and brings forth both birth and after-birth, it expels wind, easeth pains and Aches, Convulsions, Sighings, Lethargies, the smell of it allays the fits of the Mother; Inwardly given, it helps tremblings, Falling-sickness, and other such ill effects of the Brain and Nerves: A scruple is enough to take at a

time, & indeed spirit of Castorium is better than Castorium raw, to which I refer you.

The yard of a Stag, helps Fluxes the bitings of venomous beasts; provokes urine, and stirs up lust exceedingly.

A Sheeps or Goats bladder being burnt, and the ashes given inwardly, helps the *Diabetes*, or continuall pissing.

Unicorns horn, resists poyson and the pestilence, provokes Urine, restores lost strength, brings forth both birth and after-birth.

Ivery, or Elephants tooth, binds, stops the whites in women, it strengthens the heart and stomach, helps the yellow Jaundice, and makes women fruitfull.

The vertues of Harts-horn, are the same with Unicorns-horn.

The bone that is found in the heart of a Stag is as soveraign a Cordial, and as great a strengthner to the heart as any is, being beaten into powder and taken inwardly, also it resists pestilences and poyson.

The skull of a man that was never buried, being beaten to powder and given inwardly, the quantity of a drachm at a time, in Bettony water, kelps Palsies, and Falling sicknesse.

That small Triangular bone in the Scul of a man, called *Os triquetrum*, so absolutely cures the Falling sicknesse that it will never come again (saith *Paracelsus*.)

Those small bones which are found in the fore feet of a Hare being beaten into powder and drunk in VVine, powerfully provokes Urine.

A Ring made of an Elks Claw, being worn helps the Cramp.

The fat of a man is exceeding good to anoint such limbs as fall away in Flesh.

Goose grease and Capons grease are both softning, helps gnawing sores, stiffness of the womb, and mitigate pain.

I am of opinion that the Suet of a Goat, mixed with a little Saffron is as excellent an Oyntment for the Gout, especially the Gout in the knees as any is.

Bears grease staies the falling off of the hair,

Fox



Fox Grease helps pains in the eares.

Elks Claws or Hoofs are a Sovereign remedy for the Falling sicknesse, though it be but worn in a Ring, much more being taken inwardly, but (saith *Mizaldus*) it must be the Hoof of the right foot behind.

Milk is an extream windy meate, therefore I am of the Opinion of *Diocorides*, viz. that it is not profitable in head-aches, yet this is for certain, that it is an admirable remedy for inward Ulcers in any part of the body, or any corrosions or excoriations, pains in the Reins and Bladder, but it is very bad in diseases of the Liver, Spleen, the Falling sicknesse, Vertigo, or distines in the head, Feavers and head-aches: Goats milk is held to be better than Cows for Hectick Feavers, Phtisicks, and Consumption, and so is Asses also.

Whey, attenuateth and clenseth both Choller and Melancholly, wonderfully helps melancholly and madnesse coming of it, it opens stoppings of the bowels, helps such as have the Dropfie, and are troubled with the stoppings of the Spleen, Rickets, and hypocondriack melancholly:

for such diseases you may make up your Physick with Whey. Outwardly it clenseth the skin of such deformities as come through Choller or melancholly, as Scabs, Itch, Morpew, Leprosie, &c.

Honey, is of a gallant clenfing quality, exceeding profitable in all inward Ulcers, in what part of the body soever, it opens the Veins, clenseth the Reins and Bladder: he that would have more of the vertues of it, let him read *Butler* his Book of Bees, a gallant experimentall worke. I know no vices belonging to it, but only it is soon converted into Choller.

Wax, softens, heats, and meanly fills sores with flesh, it suffers not the milk to curdle in womens breasts; inwardly it is given (ten grains at a time) against bloody-fluxes.

Raw-Silk, heats and dries, cheers the heart drives away sadnesse, comforts all the spirits, both Naturall, Vital, and Animal.

As for excrements there the Colledge makes shitten work and paddle in the turds like Jakes Farmers, I will let them alone for fear the more I stir them the more they stink.



## BELONGING TO THE SEA.

**S**perma Ceti, is well applied outwardly to eating Ulcers, the marks which the small pocks leave behind them, it cleers the sight, provokes sweate; Inwardly it troubles the stomach and belly, helps bruises, and stretchings of the Nerves, and therefore is good for women newly delivered.

Amber-grease, heats and dries, strengthens the Brain and Nerves exceedingly, if the infirmity of them come of cold, resists peccilence.

Sea-sand, a man that hath the Dropfie being set up to the middle in it, it draws out all the water.

Red Corral, is cold, dry and binding, stops the imoderate flowing of the Terms, bloody fluxes, the running of the Reins, and the whites in women, helps such as spit and pisse blood, helps witchcraft being carried about one, it is an approved remedy for the Falling sicknesse. Also if ten grains of red Corral be given to a child in a little breast-milk so soon as it is born, before it take any other food, it will never have the Falling-sicknesse, nor Convulsions. The common

dose is from ten grains to thirty.

Pearls, are a wonderful strengthner to the heart, encrease milk in Nurser, and amend it being naught, they restore such as are in Consumptions, both they and the red Corral preserve the body in health, and resist Feavers. The dose is ten grains or fewer; more I suppose because it is deare, than because it would do harm.

Amber, (viz. yellow Amber) heats and dries, therefore prevails against moist diseases of the head, it helps violent Coughs, helps Consumptions of the lunges, spitting of blood, the whites in women, it helps such women that are out of measure unwealdy in their going with child, it stops bleeding at the nose, helps difficulty of urin: You may take ten or twenty grains at a time.

The Froath of the Sea, it is hot and dry, helps Scabs, Itch, and Leprosie, scald heads &c. it clenseth the skin, helps difficulty of urine, makes the teeth white, being rubbed with it, the head being washed with it, it helps baldnesse, and trimly decks the head with hairs.

M

METALS



# METTALS MINERALS, AND STONES.

**G****O****L****D** is temperate in quality, it wonderfully strengthens the heart and vital spirits; which one perceiving very wittily inserted these verses.

*For Gold is Cordial; and that's the reason,  
Your raking Misers live so long a season.*

However this is certain, in Cordials, it resists melancholly, faintings, swoonings, Feavers, Falling sicknesse, and all such like infirmities incident, either to the vital or animal spirit. VVhat those be, see the directions at the beginning.

*Alum*, heats, binds, and purgeth, scours filthy ulcers, and fastens loose teeth.

*Brimstone*, or flower of Brimstone, which is Brimstone refined, and the better for Physicall uses, helps Coughs and rotten Flegm; Outwardly in Oyntments it takes away Leprosies, Scabs, and Itch, inwardly it helps the yellow Jaundice, as also worms in the belly, especially being mixed with a little Salt-peter, it helps Lethargies being snuffed up into the nose, the truth is I shall speak more of this, and many other Simples (which I mention not here) when I come to the Chymical Oyls of them.

*Litharge*, both of Gold and Silver, binds, and dries much, fills up Ulcers with flesh, and heals them.

*Lead*, is of a cold dry earthly quality, of an healing nature, applied to the place it helps any inflammations, & dries up humors.

*Pompholix*, cools, dries, and binds.

*(\*) Jacynth*, strengthens the heart being either beaten into powder and taken inwardly, or only worn in a Ring; *Cardanus* saith it encreaseth riches and wisdom.

*Saphire*, resisteth Necromantick apparitions, and by a certain divine gift, it quickens the senses, helps such as are bitten by venomous beasts, Ulcers in the guts. *Galen*, *Diocorides*, *Garsias*, and *Cardanus* are my Autho<sup>rs</sup>.

*Emerald*, called a Chast stone, because it resisteth lust, and will break (as *Cardanus* saith) if one hath it about him when he deflowers a Virgin; moreover being worn in a Ring, it helps or at least mitigates the Falling sicknesse, and Vertigo, it strengthens the memory, and stops the unruly passions of men, it takes away vain and foolish fears, as of Devils, Hobgoblins, &c: It takes a-

way folly anger, &c. and causeth good conditions; and if it do so being worn about one, reason will tell him that being beaten into powder and taken inwardly, it will do it much more.

*Rubi* (or *Carbuncle*, if there be such a stone) restrains lust, resist pestilence, takes away idle and foolish thoughts, makes men cheerfull.

*Granate*, strengthens the heart, but hurts the brain, causeth anger, takes away sleep.

*Diamond*, is reported to make him that bears it unfortunate, it makes men undaunted (I suppose because it is a stone of the nature of *Mars*) it makes men more secure or fearlesse than carefull, which it doth by over-powering the spirits; as the Sun though it be light it self, yet it darkens the sight in beholding its body.

*Ametist*, being worn, makes men sober and staied, keeps them from drunkenness, and too much sleep, it quickens the wit, is profitable in huntings and fightings, and repels vapors from the head.

*Bexour*, is a notable restorer of nature, a great Cordial, no way hurtfull nor dangerous, is admirable good in Feavers, Pestilences, and Consumptions, viz. taken inwardly, for this stone is not used to be worn as a Jewel; the powder of it being put upon wounds made by venomous beasts, draws out the poyson.

*Topas*, (if *Epiphanius* spake truth) if you put it into boyling water, it doth so cool it that you may presently put your hands into it without harm, if so, then it cools inflammations of the body by touching of them.

*Toadstone*, being applied to the place helps the bitings of venomous beasts, and quickly draws all the poyson to it, it is known to be a true one by this, hold it neer to any Toad, and she will make proffer to take it away from you, if it be right, else not.

There is a stone of the bignesse of a bean found in the Gizzard of an old Cock, which makes him that bears it, beloved, constant, and bold, valiant in fighting, beloved by women, potent in the sports of *Venus*.

*Nephriticus lapis*, help pains in the stomach, and is of great force in breaking and bringing away the stone and gravell; concerning the powerfull operation of which I shall only quote you one story of many, out of *Monardus*, a Physitian of note. A certain noble man (quoth he) very well known

\* The stone  
not the  
herb.

Garcins.

Cardanus.

Cardanus.

Gracius.  
Cardanus.

Lemnius.

Lemnius.



known to me, by only bearing this stone tyed to his arm, voided such a deal of gravel, that he feared the quantity would do him hurt, by avoiding to much of it, wherefore he laid it from him, and than he avoided no more gravel; but afterwards being again troubled with the stone, he ware it as before, and presently the pain eased, and he avoided gravel as before, & was never troubled with the pain of the stone so long as he ware it.

Mathio-  
lus.

Jaffer, being worn stops bleeding, easeth the labour of women, stops lust, resist Feavers and Dropfies.

Diosco-  
rides.  
Pliny.

*Erites*, or the stone with child, because being hollow in the middle, it contains another little stone within it, it is found in an Eagles nest, and in many other places; this stone being bound to the left arm of women with child, staies their micarriage or abortion, but when the time of their labor comes remove it from their arm, and bind it to the inside of their thigh, and it brings forth the child, & that (almost) without any pain at all.

Young Swallows of the first brood, if you cut them up between the time they were hatched, and the next full Moon, you shall find two stones in their ventricle, one reddish, the other blackish, these being hung about the neck in a piece of Stags leather, help the Falling sicknesse and Feavers. The truth is, I have found the reddish one my self without any regard to the lunation, but never tried the vertues of it.

Albertus.

*Lapis Lazuli*, purgeth melancholly being taken inwardly; Outwardly worn as a Jewel, it makes men cheerful, fortunate, and rich.

Florentine  
Physitions.  
Diosco-  
rides.

And thus I end the Stones, the vertues of which if any think incredible, I answer:  
1. I quoted the Authors where I had them,  
2. I know nothing to the contrary but why it may be as possible as the sound of a Trumpet is to incite a man to valor, or of a Fiddle to dauncing; and if I have added a few Simples which the Colledge left out, I hope my fault is not much, or at least wife, venial.

### A CONCLVSION TO THE CATALOGVE OF SIMPLES.

**T**HU S Courteous Reader have I led thee by the hand through the Catalogue of Simples contained in this Dispensatory: and have quoted not only the English names and vertues, but also the way to use them: For what intent the Colledge quoted them, I cannot tell; considering they quoted neither English names nor Vertues; and the Latin names (most part of them) may be found here and there throughout the Dispensatory: It is true, I willingly omitted the Vertues of many of them, partly because I would not have the Book to big, partly because they are not easily gotten, and many of the operations I buried in silence for fear Knaves should put them in practice to do mischief: Remembring a Speech once in a Sermon of Bishop Latimers, I could (saith he) reprove other sins from this text, but I will not; for fear you knowing what they be, should practice them. Thus I send this Treatise of Simples this second time, into the mercilefs world, being not carefull of the Slanders, or Envy of traducing tongues, or brains of ill Common wealths men; my own Conscience bearing me witnesse that I sincerely aimed at the Publick good of my Country in it; and to all ingenious people shall never cease to remain theirs whilst my own.

NICH. CULPEPER

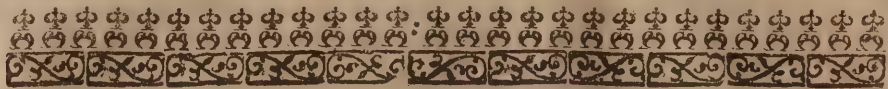
### COMPOVND S CONTAINED IN THE DISPENSATORY.

#### A PREFACE.

I Shall desire to give the Reader notice:

1. That I left out all the Simple distilled waters, quoted by the Colledge; many of which were ridiculous, the Simple being not to be obtained green in this Land: And sure none in Bedlam are so mad, as to go about to distil Simple waters out of dry things.
2. If any desire to know the vertues of Distilled waters, let them repair to the Herbs themselves, part of the vertues of which the waters have (though I am of opinion) not so much as people think they have.
3. The best way (that I know) to distil Simple waters, is, To bruise the Herbs and Flowers, of what you would distil, and having pressed out the Iuyce, distil it in a glass Stil in sand; and so will the water be better by odds than if distilled in a Potter Stil, as usually they are.
4. Only and barely the Receipts themselves were quoted by the Colledge; the Vertues of them, as also the Marginal Notes, and whatsover sentences are marked with a capital A. are Additions. The Colledge when they made this Dispensatory, never intending their Country so much good as to quote the Vertues.
5. And lastly, The way and manner of using the Compounds is also set down, as also how you should order your Body after every purging, or sweating Medicine, together with the Quantity to be taken at one time.





# AN INTERPRETATION OF CERTAIN COMMON NAMES.

## *The five Cordial Flowers.*

Of Roses, Violets, Borrage, Buglofs, Rosemary, or Bawm-flowers.

## *The five Emollient Herbs.*

Of Marshmallows, Mallows, Beets, or Brank-Vrsine, Mercury, Violets, or Pellatory of the wall.

## *The four greater hot Seeds.*

Of Annis, Fennel, Carraway, Commin.

## *The four lesser hot Seeds.*

Of Bishops-Weed, Amomum, Smallage, Carrots.

## *The four greater cold Seeds.*

Of Gourds, Citruls, Cucumers, Melons.

## *The four lesser cold Seeds.*

Of Endive, Succory, Lettice, Purslain.

## *The five greater opening Roots.*

Of Smallage, Sparragus, Fennel, Parsly, Brusceus.

## *The two Roots.*

Of Fennel, Parsly.

## *The five lesser opening Roots.*

Of Grass, Eringo, Capers, Restharrow, Maddir.

## *The five Capillary Herbs.*

The four sorts of Maiden-hair, Cetrach.

## *The four Pluretical Waters.*

Of Our Ladies Thistle, Dandelion, Carduus Benedictus, Scabios.

## *Common hot Flowers.*

Of Chamomel, Melior, Orris.

## *Threestomach Oyls.*

Of Wormwood, Quinces, Maſſich.

## *Four hot Oynments.*

Of Agrippa, Althca, Aregon, Martiatum.

## *Four cold Oynments.*

Album Camphoratum, Populion, Refrigerans Galeni, Rosatum.

## *Four Oynments fit for Chyrurgions.*

Basilicon, to digest.

Viride Apostolorum, to cleanse.

Vnrium, to breed flesh.

Allam, to skins

## *Precious Fragments.*

Of Saphire; Granate, Emerald, Iacinth, Sardine, Ruby, Pearls, Amethist.

## COMPOVND



# COMPOVND W A T E R S.

*Wormwood Water, the lesser  
Composition.*

**T**AKE of dried Worm-wood two pound, Annis seeds bruised, half a pound infuse them in six Congies of small Wines for four and twenty hours, then draw out the spirit with an Alembick, adding to the distillation so much Sugar as is sufficient.

After the same manner is drawn VVater of Agelica Roots, Annis-seed Water, Orange-pill Water, Lemmon-pill VVater, Bawm Water, Mint Water, Rosemary VVater, Sage Water, &c.

A. If you desire the vertues of these VVaters, see the vertues of the Herbs, and Pills, &c. and then your reason will tell you the Waters have the same operations, and may happily produce a better effect upon cold stomachs.

*ries: the meaning of which you shal find in the beginning of this Book. c A Strong-water-filler will tell you what it is.*

*Wormwood Water, the greater  
Composition.*

Take of Roman and Common Wormwood, of each a pound; Sage, Mints, Bawm, of each two handfulls; Galanga, Ginger, Aromaticall Reed, Alecampane Roots, of each three drachms; Liquoris, an ounce; Raisons of the Sun three ounces; Annis seeds, sweet Fennel seeds, of each six drachms; Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmegs, of each two drachms; Cardamoms, Cubebs, of each one drachm. Let the things be cut that are to be cut, and the things bruised that are to be bruised, all of them infused in 24. pints of Spanish Wine for the space of 24. hours, and then distilled in an Alembick according to art, and sweetened with Sugar.

A. This water is excellent good for cold stomachs, and (taken with discretion) helps

digestion in such in whom it is weak, it kills worms in the belly, easeth pains in the teeth, and given in convenient mixtures, is profitable in Feavers.

*Angelica Water, the greater Composition.*

Take of Angelica two pounds, Annis-seed half a pound, Coriander and Carrawaies of each four ounces, Zedoary bruised three ounces; infuse them twenty four hours in six Congies of spirit of small wines, then draw out the spirit, and sweeten it with Sugar.

A. It comforts the heart, cherisheth the vital spirits, resisteth the Pestilence and Infection, if there be such a thing. This water is not fitting to be taken alone, neither is the former, unlesse by such whose bodies are very cold, such may take a spoonfull of them a little before meat.

*Langius his Bezoar Water.*

Take of Celondine with the Roots, three handfulls and an half, Rue a handfull, Scordium two handfulls, Dittany of Crete, Carduus Benedictus of each one handfull and an half, Zedoary and Angelica Roots of each three drachms, Citron & Lemmon Pills of each two drachms and an half, Clove-giliflowers, Roses of each two drachms, Cinnamon, Cloves of each five drachms and an half, Venus Treacle three ounces, Mithridate one ounce and an half, Camphire two scruples, Troches of Vipers, Mace of each a drachm and an half, Wood of Aloes two scruples, yellow sanders a drachm and an half, Conserves of Clove-giliflowers two ounces Carduus seeds an ounce, Powder of Electuary *Libera-* tis five scruples, Filings of Unicorns-horn, or Harts-horn, a drachm and an half: Let these Ingredients, (being cut and bruised) be infused for three dayes in the spirit of VVine and Malaga Wine, of each three pound, then distild in a Glasse-Still in *Balneo Maria* according to art.

After it is half stilled, that which remains in the Stil may be strained through a linnen cloth

*d To wit  
the leaves*

*e SaBen-  
dine com-  
monly cal-  
led by the  
vulgar.*

*f See the  
way to  
make it  
which the  
Table at  
the latter  
end of the  
book will  
direct you  
to.*

*g what  
that is, see  
the direc-  
tions at  
the begin-  
ning of the  
Book.*



cloth, and by evaporation reduced to the thicknesse of Honey, and called by the name of *Bezoartick Extraction*.

After the same manner may Extractions be made of almost all Compound waters.

*A.* Extractions have the same vertues with the waters they are made from; onely the different form is to please the quaint palates of such whole fancy loaths any one particular form.

*A.* This Bezoar water strengtheneth the heart, Arteries and spirit vital: It provoketh sweat, and is exceeding good in pestilential Feavers, in health it withstands Melancholly and Consumptions, & makes a merry blith cheerfull creature. Of the Extract you may take ten grains at a time or somewhat more if your body be not feverish, half a spoonfull of water is sufficient at a time & that mixed with other cordials or medicines appropriated to the disease that troubles you, which the Table at the end of the Book will direct you to. And take this for a generall rule, when any thing is too hot to take by it selfe, resort to the Table of diseases which will amply furnish you with what to mix it.

*Mathiolum, his Bezoar Water.*

Take of *Mathiolum* his great Antidote, syrup of Citron Pils, of each one pound, spirit of Wine distilled five times over, five pound, put all these in a glasse that is much too big to hold them, stop it close that the spirit fly not out, then shake it together; that the Electuary may be well mingled with the spirit, so let it stand a month, shaking it together twice a week (for the Electuary will settle to the bottom) The month being ended, powr off the cleer water into another glasse to be kept for your use, stopping it very close with wax and parchment, else the strength will easily fly away in vapors.

*A.* *Mathiolum* is very large in commendation of this water, for (quoth he) four drachms (that is half an ounce) of this water being taken, either by it self or in the like quantity of good Wine, or any other cordial water, so absolutely and speedily cureth the bitings of any venomous beasts whatsoever, that although the danger or death be such, that the patient have lost his speech, sight, and almost all the rest of his senses, yet will he be roused up like a man out of his sleep, to the wonderfull admiration of the beholders, which he saith he hath proved a *h thousand times*. It draws away poyson from the heart, and cures such as have drunk poyson, it casts poyson out of

the stomach by vomit, and helps such as have the pestilence.

*A.* For my own particular part, thus much I can testifie by experience in the commendations of it; I have known it given in acute, in peracute Feavers with gallant success, as also in Consumptions, yea, in He&ticks, and in *Galen* supposed incurable *Marasmos*, neither hath it missed the desired effects, and therefore out of question it strengtheneth the heart exceedingly, and the spirit vital. It helps in the Falling sickness, Apoplexies and Convulsions.

And then your own genius will tell you, this is fittest for cold complexions, cold diseases, & such diseases as the heart is most afflicted in. It is too hot to be taken alone, and half a drachm is the most may be taken at a time.

*Capon Water.*

Take a Capon, (the bowels and fat being taken away) cut him in bits, and boyl him sufficiently in a <sup>k Her's</sup> sufficient quantity of water, according to art.

Take of this broth being strained, two pound and an half, Borrage, and Buglosse water, white Wine, of each one pound and an half, Flowers of Roses, Violets, Borrage, and Buglosse, of each two drachms, Crumbs of new Bread, half a pound, bruised Cinnamon an ounce, distill it in a glasse Still according to art.

*A.* Divers Physitians have written severall Receipts of this water, as *Gesner*, *Andr. Lacuna*, *Med. Florent.* and *Coloniens.* But the truth is this receipt (although our Physitians conceal it) was borrowed from the *Augustan Physitians*, and only because they thought (as I suppose) a Capon must not be eaten without bread, they added the bread to it, the rest is verbatim from the *Augustan Physitians*.

*A.* The Simples are most appropriated to the heart, and in truth the Composition greatly nourishes and strengthens such as are in Consumptions, & restoreth strength lost, either by Feavers or other sickness, It is a soveraign remedy for He&tick Feavers, and Marasmos which is nothing else but a Consumption coming from them, let such as are subject to these diseases hold it for a Jewel.

*Cinnamon Water.*

Take of bruised Cinnamon one pound and an half, Spanish Wine twelve pints: Infuse the Cinnamon in the Wine twenty four hours, then distil them in an Alembick, draw out three pints of strong Waters; (and

h If it want 900 of it, it matters not much, it is but a figure called an Hyperbole: which is as much as to say in English, an Exloquent ly.



(and small as much as you think sufficient) sweeten it with Sugar sufficiently, and so keep it for your use.

*A.* The vertues are the same that Cinnamon it self hath, to which I refer you.

*Mathiolus his Cinnamon Water.*

Take of bruised Cinnamon a pound, put it into a glasse Still, powring upon it four pints of Rose-water, a pint and an half of Spanish Wine, stop the Still body close, and place it in a warm bath twenty four hours; then put on the Still-head, lute it well, and distill it according to art.

*A.* *Mathiolus* appoints Wine of Crete four pints, and that is all the alteration.

*A.* The Authors own judgment is, That it strengthens the Brain, Heart, Liver, Stomach, Lungs, Spleen, and Nerves, quickens the sight, resisteth Poyson, helpeth bitings by venomous beasts, causeth a sweet breath, bringeth down the Terms in women, and hath vertue, attenuating, opening, digesting, and strengthening.

*A.* The truth is, I believe it prevails in cold diseases, being orderly regulated in quantity, according to the nature of the disease, the age and strength of the patient, and the season of the year; have a care of taking to much of it in Feavers.

*Cinnamon Water made by Infusion.*

Take of Cinnamon bruised four ounces; Spirit of Wine, two pints, infuse them together four daies, in a large glass close stopped with Cork and a Bladder, shaking the Glasse twice a day.

Dissolve half a pound of white Sugar Candy, in a quart of Rose-water, then mix both these liquors together, then put in to them four grains of Musk, and half a scruple of Amber-grease tyed up in a fine rag and hung to the top of the Glasse.

*A.* In my opinion this latter water is more prevalent for heart-qualmes, & faintings than *Mathiolus* his, neither is it half so hot- therefore more safe.

*Aqua Coelestis Mathiolus.*

Take of Cinnamon an ounce, Ginger half an ounce, white, red, and yellow Sanders, of each six drachms, Cloves, Galanga, Nutmegs, of each two drachms and an half; Mace, Cubebs of each one drachm, both sorts of Cardamoms, Nigella seeds, of each three drachms, Zedoary half an ounce, seeds of Annis, sweet Fennel, Wild Parsnips, Basil, of each a drachm and an half, Roots of Angelica, Avens, Calamus, Aromaticus, Liquoris, Valerian the less, the leaves of Clay, Time, Calaminth, Penny-

royal, Mints, Mother of Time, Majoram, of each two drachms, the Flowers of Red Roses, Sage, Rosemary, Betony, Steechnas, Bugloss, Borrage, of each one drachm and an half; Citron Pils, three drachms: Let the things be bruised that are to be bruised and infused fifteen dayes in twelve pints of the best Spirit of Wine in a Glasse body well stopped, and then let it be distilled in *Balneo Mariae* according to art. Adding to the distilled water, Powders of *Diambra*, *Diamosen dulce*, *Aromaticum*, *Rosatum*; *Diamargariton frigidum*, *Diarbodon*, *Abbas*, powder of *Electuary de gemmis*, of each three drams; yellow Sanders bruised two drams; Musk, Amber greese, of each a scruple tyed up in a fine rag, cleer Julip of Roses a pound; shake them well together, stopping the Glasse close with wax and parchment till it grow cleer to be kept for your use.

*A.* It comforteth and cherisheth the heart, reviveth drooping spirits, prevaileth against the Plague and all malignant Feavers, preserveth the fences, and restoreth such as are in Consumptions: It is of a hot nature. Let not the quantity taken at a time exceed half a drachm.

*A.* Only take this Caution, both concerning this and all other strong Waters; They are not safely given by themselves in Feavers, (because by their hot quality they inflame the blood and add fuel to the fire) but mixed with other convenient Cordials, and consideration had to the strength, complexion, habit, age, and sex of the patient; for my own part, I aimed sincerely at the publick good in writing of this, and therefore as I would not have Physitians domineer; so I would not have fools turn Physitians.

*A Cordial Water.*

Take of *Angelica* Leaves half a pound, Carduus Leaves six ounces, Bawm, and Sage of each four ounces, Angelica seeds, six ounces, sweet Fennel seeds nine ounces; let the Herbs (being dry) and the Seeds be bruised grossly, to which add, the powder of *Aromaticum*, *Rosatum*, and *Diamosen Dulce* of each an ounce and an half; Infuse these two dayes in thirty two pints of Spanish Wine, then distill them according to art. Draw out ten pints of strong Spirit, which sweeten (after two dayes standing) with a pound and an half of Sugar, dissolved in <sup>b</sup> Rose-water over the fire.

Of the smaller Spirit you may draw out six pints or more if you please, for pains to the <sup>b</sup> Me thinks they might have taken the <sup>b</sup> Me have prescribed what Rosewater both in this and other Receipts; but out of question it is Red Rosewater.



m I know  
not what  
better word  
to give it;  
for their  
word  
Vehicu-  
lum, signi-  
fies any  
thing to  
carry in,  
even from  
a Chariot  
to a wheel-  
barrow  
n Oxyla-  
pathum  
Galen.  
calls Sorrel  
by that  
name by  
reason of  
its sharp  
taste: but  
Diosco-  
rides, Fu-  
chius and  
Mathiolus  
derive the  
names from  
the sharp  
point of  
the leaf,  
whom it  
seemes our  
Physicians  
follow, be-  
cause here they joyn Sorrel with it, for the Greek word  
o. anat'ox signifies only sharp Dock

them mixtures of other Cordials.

A. The chief end of Composing this Medicine, was to strengthen the heart, and resist infection, and therefore is very wholesome in pestilential times, and for such as walk in stinking airs.

#### *Aqua Cordialis frigida Saxonie.*

Take of the juyce of Borrage, Buglosse, Bawm, Bistort, Vervain, n sharp-pointed Dock, Sorrel, Goats-Rue, *Mirrh*, or sweet Chervil, Blew-bottle great and small, or the double quantity of the small; Roses, Marigolds, Lemmons, Citrons of each six ounces, Juyce of Burnet, and Cinkfoyl of each three ounces, white Wine Vinegar a pint, Purslain seeds, Water Lily-flowers of each two ounces; Earth of Lemnos, Silicia, and Samos, of each an ounce & an half; powder caled *Diatrion Santalon* six drams: Pearl prepared with juyce of Citrons three drachms: Infuse all the Powders, Flowers and Seeds (the Earths and Pearls excepted) in the Juices and Vineger for three dayes, then distill it in water in a glasse Still, and add to the distilled Water, the Earths, and Pearls in fine powder. Shake it, together, and let it stand till it be cleer, and keep it for your use.

A. It mightily cools the blood, & therefore profitable in Feavers, and all diseases proceeding of heat of blood; it provokes sleep: You may take half an ounce at a time, or two drachms if the party be weak.

Langius here they joyn Sorrel with it, for the Greek word o. anat'ox signifies only sharp Dock

#### *Langius his Ant-Epileptical Water.*

\* Tilia.

Take of Flowers of \* Line tree three handfulls, Lilies of the vally five handfulls, Peony seeds half an ounce; infuse them eight daies, in five pints of the best white Wine, then distill them in *Balneo Maria*, with a gentle fire. Afterward,

Take of the flowers of Rose-mary half an handfull, Rue a handfull, of the flowers of Lavender an handfull, Betony half an handfull, Stoechas of Arabia one pugil, Peony roots two drachms and an half, Dictamny two drachms, Squils prepared one drachm and an half, Pellitory of Spain half a drachm, Mistletoe of the Oak two drachms Castorium one drachm, Cubebs, Cardamoms of each one scruple, Mace half a drachm, Cloves two scruples, Nutmegs one scruple: let all these being bruised, be infused in water aforelaid, (and shaken well together) for six dayes, then distilled again in *Balneo Maria*, and the VWater kept in a

Glasse stopped.

You may with one and the same labour, prepare an Extract which will be very efficacious.

A. If the Authority of *Erastus*, or daily experience will serve the turn, then was this Receipt chiefly compiled against the Convulsion fits, but the derivation of the word notes it to be prevalent against the falling sicknesse also, for *menbia* in Greek, signifies the Falling sicknesse; and indeed *Erastus* and experience pleads for this also: It is true, the Composition of *Erastus* differs from this, and so doth another recited by *Johannes Langius*; but it seems our Physitians (for some reasons best known to themselves) esteemed this the best.

A. VVell then, having now learned the vertues of the Water, a word or two of the Use will not be amiss. *Erastus* was of opinion that both these diseases were caused by the Moon (and so am I of that opinion also; for I know some at this time that are constantly troubled with the Falling sicknesse, only at the new and full Moons; I could give reasons for this judgement of *Erastus*, but I am unwilling to be tedious.) Then saith he, if the disease come daily, let a spoonfull of it be taken morning and evening, if weekly, then let it be taken only at the new and full Moon, and at her quarters to the Sun, if it begin to wear away, then onely twice a month viz. at the new and full Moon will suffice. It profits also in the time of the fit, by rubbing their temples, nostrils, and jaws with it.

#### *Aqua Hysterica.*

Take of the Juyce of Briony roots four pints, the Juyce of Rue and Mugwort of each one quart, dryed Savin Leaves three handfulls, Featherfew, o Nep, P. nyroyal of each two handfulls, Basil, Dictamny of Creet of each one handfull and an half, fresh p Orrenge Pils four ounces, Mirrh two ounces, Castorium one ounce, Canary VVine twelve pints: Infuse the Simples in the wine four daies, then distill them in a Bath, and keep the distilled water for your use. VVhen it is half stilled, you may prepare an Extraction of the residue, for the same use the water is.

A. It wonderfully prevaieth against the fits of the Mother, and such like diseases incident to women, and is a most excellent remedy to bring away dead children, and the after-birth, a spoonfull or two of it being given; therefore let Midwives make much of it.

#### *Imperial Water.*

Take of Citron Pills dryed, Orrenge Pils Nutmegs,,  
o Catmints  
p The out-  
ward bark  
of the pill,  
take it in  
that sense  
always,  
both in  
Orange,  
Lemmon,  
and Citron  
Pills, un-  
lesse the o-  
ther be ne-  
eded.



Nutmegs, Cloves, Cinnamon, of each two ounces; *Cyperus*, *Orris Florentine*, *Calamus*, *Aromaticus* of each one ounce, *Zedoary*, *Galanga*, *Ginger* of each half an ounce, *Tops of Rose-mary*, *Lavender* of each two handfuls, *The Leaves of Bay*, *Majoram*, *Hyssop*, *Bawm*, *Mints*, *Sage*, *Time*, of each one handful; fresh *Roses white & Damask* of each half an handful; *Rose water* four pints, of the best white *Wine* eight pints. The things to be bruised, being bruised, let them be infused twenty four hours in a *Glasse Still* over hot & ashes, and then distilled according to art.

q Or sand,  
which is  
more used.

A. You must distill it in a Bath, and not in sand: It seems the Colledge were but mean practitioners in Alchymy, but in this, and many other Receipts, trusted to that monster called Tradition; therefore take this for a generall Aphorism, *All grosse bodies stilled in sand, will stinke egregiously.*

A. It comforts and strengtheneth the heart against Faintings, and Swoonings, and it is held to be a preservative against Consumptions and Apoplexies. You may take half a spoonful at one time.

*Bawm Water: The greater Composition.*

Take of *Bawm* a pound, *Time*, *Penyroyal*, of each three drachms, *Cinnamon*, two drachms, *Cardamoms* the lesse one dram: *Grains of Paradise*, half an ounce: *Sweet Fennel seeds* and ounce, *Nutmegs*, *Ginger*, of each a drachm, *Galanga*, six drachms, *Calamus*, *Aromaticus*, *Cyperus*, of each a drachm and an half, *Dictamni*, half a drachm, let all of them be bruised and infused in eight pints of *Spanish wine* and six pints of strong *Ale*, for 24. hours together, & then distilled by an *Alembeck*, draw out of the stronger water three pints.

r And they  
are the  
greater  
Carda-  
moms; as  
most of the  
Arabian  
Physicians  
held.

A. The Simples seem chiefly appropriated to the stomach, and therefore must needs strengthen cold and weak stomachs, and help digestion; besides Authors say, It restoreth memory lost, quickens all the senses, keeps away gray hairs and baldness, strengtheneth the brain, makes the heart cheerful, and helps the lisping of the tongue, easeth the pains of the teeth, and causeth a sweet breath.

*Aqua Maria.*

Take of *Sugar Candy* a pound, *Canary Wine* six ounces, *Rose-water* four ounces, boyl them to a syrup, to which add *Aqua Celestis* two pound, *Amber-greece*, and *Musk*, of each eighteen grains, *Saffron* fifteen grains, *yellow Sanders* two drachms, make of them a cleer water.

Swix, Tye  
up the Am-  
bergreese,  
Musk,  
Saffron, &  
Sanders in  
teen grains,  
arag and  
hang it in  
the water  
by a string.

A. It is of more vertue than *Aqua Celestis* to resist Feavers, to strengthen the Heart, to releevē languishing nature.

*Aqua Mirabilis.*

Take of *Cloves*, *Galanga*, *Cubeb*, *Mace*, *Cardamoms*, *Nutmegs*, *Ginger* of each one drachm, *Juyte of Celondine*, half a pound, *Aqua vite*, a pound, white *Wine* three pints (or three pound which you please) Infuse them 24. hours & then draw a quart of water from them, by *Alembeck*.

t A pint  
weighs just  
a pound.

A. The Simples also of this regard the stomach, and therefore the water heats cold stomachs, besides Authors say it preserveth from Apoplexies, and restoreth speech lost.

*Rosa-Solis.*

Take of *Nutmegs*, *Annis seeds*, *Coriander seeds*, of each an ounce, *Galanga*, *Ginger*, *Cloves*, of each half an ounce, *Red Rose leaves* an handful, *Ros-solis* six handfuls, *Liquoris* two ounces, *Cardamoms*, *Zedoary*, *Grains of Paradise*, *Calamus*, *Aromaticus*, of each a dram, *Yellow Sanders* two drachms, *Red Sanders*, *Cinnamon*, of each an ounce and an half, Of the best *Aqua vite*, twelve pints; make an infusion of them for eight dayes, then strain it & add to the liquor a pound and an half of *Sugar*.

A. The Basis of this medicine, seems to be the Herb *Ros-solis*, which is of a drying and binding quality and appropriated to the Lungues, and therefore must needs be available for Phtisicks, or Consumptions of the Lungues, and because this Herb provokes lust exceedingly, I suppose therefore the *Rose Leaves* were added, which according to Authors resist lust.

u Schol.  
Salems

*Dr. Stephens Water.*

Take of *Cinnamon*, *Ginger*, *Galanga*, *Cloves*, *Nutmegs*, *grains of Paradise*, *seeds of Annis*, *Fennel*, *Caraway*, of each one drachm *Herbs of Time*, *Mother of Time*, *Mints*, *Sage*, *penyroyal*, *pellitory of the wall*, *Rosemary*, *Flowers of red Roses*, *Chamomel*, *Origanum*, *lavender* of each one handful, infuse them twelve hours in twelve pints of *Gascoign wine*, then with an *Alembeck*, draw three pints of strong *Water* from it.

A. Authors hold it profitable for women in labor, that it provokes the Terms, and brings away the after-birth.

*Aqua Protheriacalis.*

Take of the *Leaves of Scordium*, *Scabius*, *Carduus Benedictus*, *Goats Rue*, of each two handfuls, *Citron Pills*, & *Orange pills* dried, of each two ounces, the seeds of *Citron*, *Carduus*, w *Hartwort*, x *Treacle Mustard*, of each one ounce, The flowers of *Marigolds* and *Rosemary*, of each an handful: Let the things be cut, be cut, the things to be bruised be grossly bruised, & infused in four pints of white *Wine*, and a quart of *Carduus water*, and (being put into a convenient glass) distilled either by the heat of the Sun,

w Sefeli.  
x Thlaspi.



or of the Fire certain daies, often shaking it, then distilled in *Balneo Maria*. Reserve the two first pints by it self, and the remainder by it self: at last with every pound mix an ounce of *Julapium Alexandrinum* and a spoonfull of Cinnamon water.

The Doctors Apology, which how wise it is, let others judge.

*It is not hid from our eyes that there are very many Simples in the Composition of Treacle, the vertues of which cannot be exactly drawn out by distillation in Balneo Mariae, and therefore we of purpose subscribed this, that the rational Physician may at the time of giving it, appoint Treacle, or Diascordium, or any convenient Syrup: notwithstanding lest we should seem different from all, we have added one Receipt of Treacle Water by distillation.*

**A.** *Aqua Protheriacalis*, signifies a water for Treacle, so then if you put Diascordium to it, it is a Water for Diascordium: well then, we will take it for a general VVater for all Physick.

*Aqua Theriacalis* by Infusion

Take of the best distilled wine, Wine of Crete, sharp Vinegar (in which half an ounce of Rue seeds have been boyled) of each two pound, Venus Treacle, and Methridate, of each half a pound, mix them altogether and warm them a little either in the Sun or in a Bath, and keep the tincture for your self.

*Aqua Theriacalis*: distilled.

Take of the Juyce of green Walnuts four pound, the juyce of green Rue three pound, Juyces of *Carduus Benedictus*, Marigolds, Bawm, of each two pound, The Roots of *Parasites*, or butter Burs fresh and green, a pound and an half, The Roots of Burs one pound, Roots of Angelica and Masterwort green, of each six ounces, Scordium four handfulls, old Venis Treacle, Methridate of each eight ounces, Canary wine 12. pints, white Wine vinegar six pints, Juice of Lemmons a quart; Digest them for two dayes in Horse dung, or else in a bath, let the vessel be well stopped, then distil it in sand, and in the distillation you may make an Extract, called *Extraction theriacale*.

**A.** That this latter water far exceeds the former, in vertues every way, I think no man that is well in his wits will deny, therefore I quote only the vertues of this, if any will use the former, I will not burden their conscience

**A.** This water is exceeding good in all Feavers, especially pestilential, it expelleth venomous humors by sweat, it strengtheneth the heart & vitals, it is an admirable counterpoyson, special good for such as have the Plague, or are poysoned, or are bitten by venomous beasts, and expelleth virulent humors from such as have the French Pocks, if you desire to know more vertues of it,

see the vertues of Venus Treacle. The dose is from a spoonfull to an ounce.

*Ordinary Aquavite.*

Distil Ale and lees of Wine in an Alembick (whose worm runs through cold water) into small VVine, in ten Congies, of which infuse a pund of bruised Annis seeds, for twenty four hours, then distill it again into strong water.

*Aqua vitæ* a Compound.

Is made of smal Wines, in six congies of which, infuse Annis seeds half a pound, seeds of Fennel, and Carraway, of each two ounces, Cloves, Cinnamon & Ginger, of each one ounce, and then draw the strong spirit from it.

**A.** This is excellent good in my opinion for such as are troubled with wind.

*Spirit of Castorium,*

Take of Castorium four ounces, Lavender flowers, one ounce, the Tops of Sage & Rosemary, of each half an ounce, Cinnamon six drachms, Mace, and Cloves, of each two drams, spirit of wine rectified six pints: Digest all these in a Glas being filled only to the third part, stopp'd close with cork & bladder, in warm ashes or sand, then distil it in a Glas alembick in *Balneo Maria* well luted, and let it be kept close stopp'd.

**A.** It resisteth poyson and helps such as are bitten by venomous beasts, it causeth speedy delivery to women in travel, & casteth out the after birth, it provokes the terms in women, & helpeth the fits of the Mother, it helps lethargies, convulsions, and in some cases is profitable for mad people; but in all let it be mixed with convenient medicine for the purpose, & not above a dram at a time.

*Usquebach.*

Take of strong Aqua vitæ twenty four pints, in which for four dayes infuse a pound of Liquoris, Raifons of the Sun half a pound, Cloves half an ounce, Mace, Ginger, of each two drams, strain it and keep it for your use.

**A.** It strengthens the stomach, and helps digestion coming of flegm and cold.

*Fallopins his Alum Water.*

Take of Plantane and Red-rose water, of each a pound, viz. a pint, Roch Allum, Quick-silver, and Sublimatum of each two drams; grind the Allum and the Sublimare very fine, then let them boyl altogether in a y Glas with anarrow mouth till half be consumed, then let it stand five daies that the Sublimare, and the drosse of the Allum may sink to the bottom, then powr of the cleer water and keep it for your use.

**A.** Fallopins invented this for an unction for the French pocks, but in my opinion it is but a childish Receipt, for the Quick-silver, will most assuredly fly out in the boyling.

PHYSICAL

you must see the Glas in water and so boyl it, else the glass will break.



# PHYSICAL VVINES.

## *Wormwood Wine.*

**P**Ut an handful of dried wormwood din-  
to every Congie of wine, stop the vessel  
close, and so let it stand in infusion.

*A.* It helps cold stomachs, breaks wind,  
helps the Wind Chollick, strengtheneth the  
stomach, kills worms, and helps the green  
sicknesse.

Rosemary-flower-wine is made after the  
same maner that wormwood wine is made.

*A.* It is good against all cold diseases of  
the head, consumeth flegm, strengtheneth  
the gums and teeth.

Eyebright Wine is made after the same  
manner.

*A.* It wonderfully cleers the sight being  
drunk, and revives the sight of ancient men.  
A cup of it in a morning is worth a pair of  
Spectacles.

All other Wines are prepared in the  
same manner, when the Physitian shall see  
fit [quoth the Colledge.]

*A.* But what if there be never a Physitian  
worth a rush in 20, 30, 40, or 50 miles, (as  
some such places may be found in this Nati-  
on) must the poor Country man lose his  
cure; truly this charity is according to vul-  
gar *Fervent cold*: in such cases let them view  
the vertues of the Simple the wine is made  
of, and then let them know the wine of that  
Simple is far better & fitter for cold bodies  
and weak stomachs, then the Simple it self,

*A.* The best way to take any of these  
Wines is, To drink a draught every morn-  
ing. You may if you find your body old  
or cold, make wine of any other herb, the  
vertues of which you desire, and make it  
and take it in the same manner.

*A.* And now I have viewed the next Re-  
ceipt a little, you shal have first the Receipt.  
2. my opinion of it, 3. the vertue of it.

## *Galens Wine of Squils,*

Take of white Squils of the <sup>a</sup> mountains,  
gathered about the rising of the Dog-star;  
and cut in thin pieces, one pound; dry them  
in the shadow for ten dayes, and put them  
in a Glasse, and put to them twelve <sup>b</sup> Sex-  
taries of old French Wine, let it stand so  
fourty dayes, then take out the Squils and  
throw them away.

*A.* If admiration were not the daugh-  
ter of ignorance I should most assuredly  
have admired at two things in this Receipt.  
1. At the time of gathering this same Squill:  
It seems the whole Colledge laid all their  
Learned heads together to hammer out the  
time when this Squill must be taken out of

the earth; and the Result of their Consulta-  
tions was, That it must be gathered [*cir-  
citer Canis ortum*] about the rising of the  
Dog star: But which of the two Dog stars  
they mean, whether *Syrius* or *Procion*; or  
what rising of either, whether *Cosmical*, *A-  
cronyct*, or *Heliacal*, I know not, nor I  
think themselves neither. A child in A-  
stronomy cannot chuse but smile at their  
Learned Ignorance. It seems they well ob-  
serve that excellent maxim of *Hippocrates*,  
in his *Prefat ad Astron*, *Nemo debet, &c.*  
*No man ought to commit his life to the  
hands of that Physitian, who is ignorant of  
Astrologie: because he is a Physitian of no  
value.* Indeed the truth is, the Roots are  
brought to us from beyond Sea, and we  
must be content with such as we can get.

*A. 2.* It seems something strange to me  
why this Squill must be dried in the shade:  
Certainly I cannot but wonder at the folly,  
not only of the Physitians of our times, but  
also of the Ancient, who build their faith up-  
on tradition, though as opposite to the truth,  
as the East is to the West, *viz.* That all  
Herbs must or ought to be dried in the sha-  
dow, because they suppose the Sun draws  
away their vertue. Were it not (I pray) a  
notable piece of policy for a Farmer to dry  
his Hay in the shadow, for fear the Sun  
should draw away the vertue of it? Doth  
not Experience (a master worth ten of Tra-  
dition) teach, that the hotter Sun the Hay is  
dried in, the more vertue is in it? And is  
Hay any thing else but a confusion of herbs;  
He who drieth his Herbs in the Sun shall  
find them, 1. Of a better colour, 2. Of  
a better taste, 3. To yeeld more salt, & there-  
fore must needs be best.

*A.* Now a word or two to the Vertues,  
according to *Galen*, from whence this Re-  
ceipt was taken.

*A.* It conduceth wonderfully to health,  
for it attenuateth the humors, chiefly flegm,  
neither doth it suffer it to remain in the sto-  
mach, Head, Belly, Liver, Spleen, Nerves,  
or Bones, it suffers no obstruction to be in  
the body, it purgeth the Head, loosens the  
Belly, and provokes Urine; it is given with  
good successe to such as have the Gout, or  
the Falling sicknesse. Thus *Galen*.

*A.* It is true, our Physitians have written  
the Receipt verbatim out of *Galen*; but  
yet me thinks they that boast they have ta-  
ken so much pains in compiling this Book,  
might have taken a little more, to have cor-  
rected the Authors failings.

<sup>a</sup> Some hold they grow by the Sea: & so do I.  
<sup>b</sup> See the meaning of the word in the Me-  
mories at the beginning of the book.





## PHYSICAL VINEGERS.

### *Distilled Vineger.*

**F**ILL a Glasse body to the third part with the best Vineger, still in sand, at first with a gentle fire, till the flegm be drawn off, then encrease the fire, and draw out the spirit.

### *Vineger of Roses. Mesue.*

Take of Rose buds (the whites being cut away, gathered in a cleer bright day, and dried in the shade three or four dayes) one pound, Vineger eight sextaries, let them forty dayes in the Sun, then strain them, and keep the Vineger; if you then put in fresh Rose-leaves, and set it in the Sun forty dayes longer it will have the better smell.

After the same manner is prepared Vineger of Elder flowers, Rosemary flowers, Sage flowers, Marigold flowers, Clove-gillflowers, &c. let all the flowers be dried.

A. For the vertues of all Vinegers take this one only observation, they carry the same vertues with the flowers whereof they are made, only as we said of Wines, that they were better for cold bodies than the bare Simples whereof they are made, so are Vinegers for hot bodies. Besides Vinegers are often, nay most commonly used externally, viz. to bath the place, then look amongst the Simples, and see what place of the body the Simple is appropriated to, and then you cannot chuse but know (if you have but a grain of understanding, more than a beast) both what Vineger to use, and to what place to apply it.

### *Treacle Vineger. Norimb.*

Take of the roots of Celondine the greater, an ounce and an half, of the roots of Angelica, Masterwort, Gentian, Bistort, Valerian, Burnet, Dictamni, Elicampane, Zedoary, of each a drachm, of Plantane the greater one drachm and an half; the Leaves of Moufear, Sage, Scabious, Scordium, Dictamni of Crete, Carduus Benedictus of each half an handful; Pills and seeds of Citrons, of each a drachm and an half, Bole Armenick one dram, Saffron three drams, Harts-horn a drachm and an half: of these, let the Saffron, Dictamni, Harts-horn, and Bole Armenick be tied up in a linnen cloth, and infused with the things prescribed, in five pints of strong Vineger for certain dayes, in a Glasse well stop'd, and by a temperate heat: then strain them out, and dissolve in the Vineger, five drachms of the best Treacle, shake them often together,

and so keep them for your use.

### *Treacle Vineger.*

But the best *Treacle Vineger* is prepared. If you add to the Confection of Treacle Water, described in its proper place, Cloves two ounces, Lavender flowers an ounce and an half, powr to it, Vineger of Roses, and of Elder flowers of each four pints, digest it in Horse-dung eight dayes, and then strain it through \* *Hypocrates* his Sleeve.

A. If you desire the vertues of these, look both Treacle it self, and Treacle-water. Only take notice that this is cooler.

\* what it is, see the directions in the beginning.

### *Vineger of Squills.*

Take of the flakes of Squill which are between the outward bark and the root, cut them into smal pieces, either with a wooden or Ivory knife, and lay them in the Sun or other remise heat for 30. or 40. dayes then put a pound of them into a Glasse, and put six pound of strong Vineger to them, stop the Glasse close that nothing exhale out, and set it in the Sun 30. or 40 dayes, then strain it and keep it close stopped for your use.

o There the Colledg hit the nail at head.

A. Although they say they borrowed the Receipt of *Mesue*, yet be pleased to accept the vertues of it from *Galen*.

A. A little of this Medicine being taken in the morning fasting, and walking half an hour after, preserves the body in health, to extream old age, (as *Samus* tryed, who using no other Medicine but this, lived in perfect health till an hundred and seventeen years of age) it maketh the digestion good, a long wind, a cleer voyce, an acute sight, a good colour, it suffers no offensive thing to remain in the body, neither wind, flegm, choller, melancholly, dung nor urine, but brings them forth, it brings forth filth though it lies in the bones, it takes away salt and four belchings, though a man be never so licentious in diet, he shall feel no harm: It hath cured such as have the Phtisick, that have been given over by all Physicians: It cures such as have the Falling-sicknesse, Gouts, and diseases and swellings of the Joynts; It takes away the hardnesse of the Liver and Spleen. We should never have done if we should reckon up the particular benefits of this Medicine; Therefore we commend it, as a wholesome Medicine for soundness of body, preservation of health, and vigor of mind: thus *Galen*.

d I could not have judgement tryed in this particular, it is far safer to take it upon his word.

### DECOCTIONS.



# DECOCTIONS.

## A Carminative Decoction.

e You must  
bruise the  
seeds, else  
the Deco-  
ction will  
be but lit-  
tle the bet-  
ter for  
them.

**T**AKE of the seeds of Annis, Carrots, Fennel, Comin, and Carraway, of each three drachms; Camomel flowers, half a handfull; Raisons of the Sun an ounce and an half; boyl them in two pints of water, till almost half be consumed.

A. It is commonly used in Clysters, to such whose bodies is molested or oppressed with wind.

## The common Decoction for Clysters.

f Under-  
stand the  
herb called  
Mercury  
always,  
except the  
contrary be  
specified.  
g If you  
know not  
what is a

Take of Mallows, Violets, Pelitory of the wall, Beets, f Mercury, of each a handfull, Fennel seeds half an ounce, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water to a pound.

A. This is the common decoction for all Clysters, according to the quality of the humor abounding, so you may add what Simples, or Syrups, or Electuaries you please.

sufficient quantity, take a quart.

## A common Decoction for a Medicine Guaynerius.

h Barly  
huskd is  
usually  
called by  
that name.  
i If you  
can get  
any such:  
all those  
that  
ever I tast-  
ed were  
sour.  
k See Di-  
rections at  
the begin-  
ning.

Take of French Barly a pugil, six i sweet Prunes, Raisons of the Sun, Tamarinds, Liquoris, of each half an ounce; Annis seeds, sweet Fennel seeds, of each two drachms; in Summer time ad of the four greater cold seeds, of each two drachms; of each of three of the cordial Flowers, a k pugil and an half: boyl these in two pints of water till half be consumed.

A. This was Guaynerius his receipt, whose works I neither have, nor know where to borrow, and therefore I can give you no other vertues of this Medicine than what the title affords, it is a composition, which with addition of other Medicines is fit for every thing, but in it self it is good for little.

## A Decoction of Epithimum: Melue.

Take of Indian Myrabolans, Stachas of Arabia, Raisons of the Sun, Epithimum or Dodder of Time, of each an ounce; Myrabolans, Chebs, Fumitory, of each half an ounce; Senna, an ounce; Polypodium of the Oak, six drachms; white Turbith half an ounce; l Eupatorium five drachms; m Whey made of Goats or Heifers milk, three pints, let them all (the n Epithimum excepted) boyl to the consumption of two pints, then add the Epithimum, let it boyl a little together, and having taken it from the fire, and add to it black Hellebore, a drachm, Agrick half a drachm, o Sal Indi a drachm and an half, let it stand close stopp'd in infusion eight or ten hours, then strain it for your use.

A. It purgeth melancholly gallantly, as also addust cholter, It resisteth madnesse, and all diseases coming of melan- cholly, and therefore let melancholly peo- ple esteem it as a Jewel.

A. I cannot but commend it to such of my Country men as abound with melan- cholly humors: let them take a quarter of a pint of this in the morning, and keep by the fire side all day; imagine they take it at six of the Clock, then let them drink a draught of posset-drink at eight, and eat a bit of hot Mutton at twelve, if their bodies be strong. (for people oppressed with Mel- ancholly usually go hardly to stool, by rea- son it is a retentive humor) Let them mix those Syrups (which I shall quote when I come to them) with it, and I dare hazard that small credit I have in Physick, that it shall in a few mornings fetch them out of their melancholly dumps, which though they may seem pleasing, yet are no way profitable to the body of man.

## A Decoction of Flowers and Fruits.

Take five Figs, fifteen Prunes, Jujubes and Sebestens, of each twenty, Tamarinds an ounce, the flowers of Roses, Violets, P Borrage,



Borage, Buglosse of each a drachm; Maidenhair, Hops, Endive of each half an handful, Liquoris two drachms: being cut and bruised, boyl them in three pints of Spring water to the consumption of the third part.

A. It strengtheneth the Lungues, and helps obstructions.

*A Pectorial Decoction.*

Take of Raisons of the Sun, stoned, an ounce; Sebesten, Jujubes of each fifteen, Dates six, Figs four, French Barly an ounce, Liquoris half an ounce, Maiden-hair, Hypocistis, Scabious, Colts-foot, of each half an handful: cut them, and boyl them in three pints of spring water, till one pint be consumed.

A. The Medicine is chiefly appropriated to the lungues, and therefore causeth a cleer voice, a long wind, resisteth Coughs hoarseness, Asthmaes, &c. You may drink a quarter of a pint of it every morning, without keeping any dyet, for it purgeth not. I shal quote some Syrups fitting to be mixed, with it, when I come to the Syrups.

*A Decoction of Senna.*

Take of Senna two ounces and an half, Ginger a drachm, the flowers of Borage, Violets, red Roses, and Rosemary flowers of each two drachms, Polipodium of the Oak half an ounce, Sebestens, Prunes, of each twelve, Raisons of the Sun stoned two ounces: Make a Decoction of them in four pints of spring water, till half be consumed, yet so as the Senna may boyl but little, let it stand off from the fire close stopped six hours after it is boyled, then strain it out for your use.

A. It is a common Decoction for any purge, by adding other Simples or Compounds to it, according to the quality of the humor you would have purged, yet in it self

it chiefly purgeth melancholly. I shal quote it when I come at such Compounds as are fit to mix with it.

*Lac Virginum.*

Take of Allum four ounces, boyl it in a quart of spring water, to the third part: Afterwards,

Take of d Litharge half a pound, white d Beaten Wine Vineger a pint and an half; boyl it into very to a pint, strain both the waters, then mix fine powder. them together, and stir them about till they are white.

A. It takes away Pimples, Rednesse Freckles, and Sunburning, the Face being washed with it,

*A Drink for wounded men.*

Take of Crabs of the River e calcined, and beaten into very fine powder, two f Birth- drachms; the roots of round f Aristolochiah, and of Comfry the greater, g Self-heal, Bay-berries lightly bruised of each one dram; ty them all up in a linnen cloath, and boyl them in three pints of white Wine till the third part be consumed, adding about the middle of the Decoction, one pugil of h Perewinkles, then strain it for your use. h The herb not the fish,

This Decoction must be prepared only for the present when the Physitian appoints it, as also must almost all the rest of the Decoctions.

A. And therefore lest my poor wounded Country man should perish for want of an Angel to Fee a i Physitian, or if he have it, before the Physitian (which in some p'aces is very remote) can come at him: I have taken the pains to write the Receipt in his own Mother tongue; he may get any friend to make it: He may drink half a pint of it in the morning; or if he please to boyl it in smal Ale in stead of Wine; He would be well the sooner if he drunk no other drink. i Too many Physicians in England being like Balaams Asses, they will not speak unless they see an Angel: yet I accuse not all.

CYRVPS

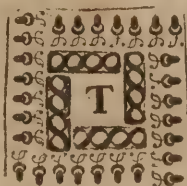


# C Y R V P S B O T H

## S I M P L E A N D C O M P O V N D

### W H I C H A R E I N U S E .

#### Syrup of Vinegar Simple, of London.



Take of white Sugar five pound, white Wine Vineger a quart, melt them into a Syrup according to art.

A. That is, Only melt the Sugar with the Vinegar over the fire, scum it, but boyl it not.

#### Syrup of Vineger Simple, Mesue.

Take of white Sugar five pound, Cleer water four pints, boyl it into a Syrup, scumming it well, then put a quart of Vineger to it, and boyl it again to a Syrup.

A. Of these two Syrups let every one use which he finds by experience to be best; the difference is but little, I hold the last to be the best of the two, and would give my reason for it, but that I fear the Book will swell to big: They both of them cut flegm, as also tough, hard, viscus humours in the stomach; they cool the body, quench thirst, provoke Urine, and prepare the stomach before the taking of a vomit. If you take it as a preparative for a vomit, take half an ounce of it when you go to bed the night before you intend to vomit, it will make you vomit the easier, but if for any of the foregoing occasions, take it with a Liquoris sticks

#### Syrup of Vineger Compound, Mesue.

Take of the Roots of Smallage, Fennel, and Endive, of each three ounces; the seeds of Smallage, Fennel, and Annis, of each one ounce, Endive seeds half an ounce; Cleer water six pints; boyl them in a vessel well glazed over a gentle fire, till half the water be consumed, then strain it, and add to it, three pound of Sugar, clarify it, and then add a pint and an half of white Wine Vineger to it, and boyl it to a Syrup.

A. This in my opinion is a gallant syrup for such whose bodies are stuffed either with flegm or tough humors, for it opens obstructions or stopings both of the stomach, liver, spleen, and reins, it cuts and brings a-

way tough flegm and choller, and is there fore a special remedy for such as have a *stuf-  
fing at their stomach.* Mesue prescribes ten pints of Water, and a quart of Vineger, let every one use which Dr. Experience tells him is best.

#### Syrup of the juyce of Citrons.

Mesue.

Take of the juyce of Citrons strained without expresseion, and clarified, a pint; Sugar two pound and an half, melt it into a syrup over the fire.

A. It prevails against all diseases proceeding from choller, or heat of blood, feavers, both pestilential and not pestilential, it resisteth poyson, cools the blood, quencheth thirst, cureth the *Vertigo*, or distinnesse in the head.

After the same manner is made, syrup of *b* sower Grapes, Cherries, Quinces, Pom-  
granates, Lemmons, Wood-sorrel, Sorrel,  
English Currance, and other four juyces  
clarified.

*b That is,  
Grapes not  
ripe.  
c Ribes.*

A. If you look the Simples you may see the vertues of them, they all cool and comfort the heart and strengthen the stomach; syrup of Quinces stayes vomiting, so doth also syrup of Grapes.

#### Syrup of betony Simple.

Take of the Juyce of Betony clarified three pound, white Sugar three pound, boyl them to a syrup.

After the same manner is made, syrup of the juyces of Borrage, Buglosse, Carduus Benedictus, Chamomel, Endive, succory, Strawberries, Fumitory, *d* Alehoof. Saint  
Johns-wort, Hops, Mercury, Plantane, Ap-  
ples, Scabious, Clots-foot, *e* Sped-wel or  
Pauls Betony.

*d This is  
the right  
ground  
try; it may  
be I may  
use the  
word per-  
miscuously  
e Called  
also Lluel-  
lin by some  
welchmen.  
\* Ammi.*

A. Reader, before we passe any further I thought good to advertise thee of these few things, which indeed I had inserted at the beginning of the syrups, had I not forgotten it.

A. 1. A syrup is a Medicine of a liquid body, compounded of Decoction, Infusi-  
on, or Juyce, with Sugar or Honey, and

*a To the  
liquor I  
mean, not  
the sences:*



brought by the heat of the fire, into the thicknesse of Honey.

A. 2. Because all Honey is not of a thicknesse, understand new Honey which of all other is most thinneft.

A. 3. The reason why Decoctions, Infusions, and Juyces are thus used is, because thereby.

1. They will keep the longer.

2. They will tast the better.

A. 4. In boyling syrups have a great care of their iust consistence, for if you boyl them too much, they will candy, if to little, they will sower.

A. 5. All Simple syrups have the vertues of the Simples they are made of, and are far more convenient for weak people, and queazy stomachs.

#### *Syrup of Betony Compound.*

Take of Betony three handfulls, Marjoram a handfull and an half, Time, Roses of each a handfull, Violets, Stachas, Sage, of each half a handfull, the seeds of Fennel, Annis, \* Bishops weed of each half an ounce, The Roots of Peony, Polipodium and Fennel, of each five drams, boyl them in six pints of Water, till half be consumed, strain it, and add to the Decoction, Juyce of Betony, a quart, Sugar three pound and an half, boyl them into a syrup according to art.

A. It helps diseases coming of cold, both in the head and stomach, as also such as come of wind, vertigoes, madnesse, it concocts melancholly, It provokes the terms in women, and so doth the Simple syrup more then the Compound.

A. This Composition was borrowed word for word from the *Agustan* Physitians, though our Physitians absconded it, contrary to their promise in the Epistle to the Reader.

#### *Syrupus Bizantinus Simple* *Mesue*

Take of the juyce of Endive and Smalage, of each a quart, Juyce of Hops and Buglosse, of each a pint, boyl them and clarify them; then to four pints of Juyces remaining, add four pound of the best Sugar, boyling it to a syrup over a gentle fire.

#### *Syrupus Bizantinus Compound* *Mesue.*

In four pound of the same Juyces as they are set down in the Simple syrup, boyl red Rose leaves two ounces, Liquoris half an ounce, the seeds of Annis, Fennel, Smalage of each three drachms, Spicknard two drachms, strain it, and ad to the Decoction a quart of Vineger, Sugar four pound, boyl

it to a syrup according to art.

A. They both of them (*viz.* both Simple and Compound) opens stoppings in the stomach, Liver, & spleen, help the Rickets in children, cuts and brings away tough flegm, and helps the yellow jaundice: *Mesue* saith the Compound syrup is of more effect than the Simple for the same uses. You may take them with a Liquoris stick, or take a spoonful in the morning fasting.

#### *Syrup of Quinces. Mesue.*

Take of the Juyce of Quinces six pound, boyl it over a gentle fire till half be consumed, scumming it well, then ad to it three pints of red Wines, four pound of Sugar, boyl it again to the consistence of a syrup, into which put a drachm and an half of Cinnamon, Cloves, and Ginger of each two scruples, tyed up in a fine linnen cloath, and hung into the syrup.

A. It strengthens the stomach, and retains the food in it, It stayes vomiting, it stops the loosenesse of the belly, and helps bloody Flux; it stoppeth the immoderate flux of the terms in women, and is a gallant astringent medicine, no lesse pleasant than profitable. You may take a spoonfull of it at a time, and withall take this one generall rule, *Whatsoever you would take for fluxes, take it before meat half an hour, but for vomiting take it after meat.*

#### *Syrup of Fumitory the Compound.* *Fernelius.*

Take of Endive, Roman Wormwood, *z cassutha*, Hops, *z* Dodder, Hartstongue, of each a handfull, Epithimum or Dodder of Time. an ounce & an half, boyl them in four pints of Water, till half be consumed; to the liquor being strained out, ad of the Juyce of Fumitory clarified, a pint and an half, of the juyce of both sorts of Buglosse, of each half a pint, white Sugar four pound, boyl it into a syrup according to art.

A. The Receipt is a pretty concocter of melancholly, and therefore a rational help for diseases arising thence, both internal & external, It helps diseases of the skin, as Leprosies, Cancers, Warts, Corns, Itch, Tetters, Ringworms, Scabs, &c. and it is the better to be liked because of its gentleness, for in my experience, I could never find a violent medicine do good, but ever harm in a melancholly disease. It also strengthens the stomach and Liver, opens obstructions, and is a soveraign remedy for Hypochondriack melancholly. You may ad an ounce of this to the Decoction of Epithimum before mentioned & order your body as you were taught there.

*Syrup*



*Syrup of Purslain. Mesue.*

Take of the seeds of Purslain grossly bruised, half a pound, of the Juyce of Endive boyled and clarified two pound, Sugar two pound, Vineger nine ounces; infuse the seeds, in the juyce of Endive twenty four hours, afterwards; boyl it half away with a gentle fire, then strain it and boyl it with the Sugar to the consistence of a syrup, adding the Vineger, towards the latter end of the Decoction.

A. It is a pretty cooling syrup, fit for any hot diseases incident to the stomach, Reins, Bladder, Matrix, or Liver, it thickens flegm, cools the blood and provokes sleep. You may take an ounce of it at a time when you have occasion.

*Compound Syrup of Clotsfoot Renodæus.*

Take six handfuls of green Clotsfoot, two handfuls of Maiden-hair, one handful of Hyssop, and two ounces of Liquoris, boyl them in four pints, either of c rain or spring water, till the fourth part be consumed then strain it and clarify it, to which add three pound of white Sugar, boyl it to the perfect consistence of a syrup.

A. The Composition is appropriated to the Lungues, and therefore helps the infirmities, weakneses, or failings thereof, as want of voyce, difficulty of breathing, Coughs, Hoarsnes, Cathars, &c. The way of taking it is with a Liquoris stick, or if you please you may ad an ounce of it to the pectorial Decoction before mentioned.

*Julep of Alexandria.*

Take of red Rose Water four pints, Sugar two pound, make a Julep of them according to art.

*Julep of Roses. Mesue.*

Ad three pound of Rose-water to three pound of Sugar, and boyl them to a Julep according to art.

Julep of Violets is made after the same manner.

A. It is confessed both Arabian & Graecian Physitians have written of these Juleps, they are fine cooling drinks in the heat of Summer for such as are rich and have nothing else to do with their money.

*Oxyssaccharum simplex. Nich.*

Take of white Sugar a pound, of the juyce of Pomegranates eight ounces, white Wine Vineger four ounces, boyl them into a syrup with a gentle fire.

A. Whether it were *Nicholaus Monardus*, or *Nicholaus Myrepsus* that wrote this Receipt, or any other *Nicholas*, I know

not, neither have I time to look; but if you would know the vertues of it, look the vertues of Pomegranates, amongst the Simples and you have it.

*Syrup of Maiden-hair. Mesue.*

Take of Liquoris two ounces, Maiden-hair five ounces, infuse them into four pints of spring Water, boyl them gently, strain the Decoction strongly, and with a pound and an half of white Sugar, boyl it unto a syrup according to art.

A. It opens stoppings of the stomach, strengthens the Lungues, and helps the infirmities of them. This may be taken also either with a Liquoris stick, or mixed with the pectorial Decoction like syrup of Cols foot.

*Syrup of Cinnamon.*

Take of Cinnamon grossly bruised, four ounces, infuse it in a pint of white Wine for three dayes in a glasse, by a gentle heat, then having strained out the Cinnamon ad to it, a pound and an half of white Sugar, boyl it gently to a syrup.

A. It hath the same vertues with Cinnamon water, and being not so hot, must needs be far better for hot bodies.

A. The *Augustan* Dispensatory hath another maner of syrup of Cinnamon than this, this being no more able to perform the effects that will, than a Hoppy-horse is to carry a man a journey. To that I refer the studious.

After the same manner may be made syrup of Annis-seeds, sweet Fennel-seeds, Ginger, Cloves, Nutmegs, &c.

A. If any will be so nice to make such, 'tis but viewing the Simples and there you have the vertues of them.

*Syrup of Corral Simple.*

Take of red Corral finely powdered as much as ye will, dissolve it in a Glasse in *Balneo Marie* in such a quantity of the clarified juyce of Barberries, that the juyce may swim above it the bredth of four fingers, stopping the Glasse close with Cork and wax, when it hath stood in the Glasse three dayes, powr off what is dissolved, & powr in fresh juice of Barberries clarified, set it in the bath again till all the Corral be dissolved: then to one pound of this juyce, add one pound of Sugar, and boyl it to the consistence of a syrup: But in the preparation of this Syrup it requireth a great deal of skill and dexterity, lest you er.

a You may do it in warm water, or a Bath.

b The dross excepted, which will never dissolve while the world stands.

*Syrup of Corral Compound.*

Take of red Corral six ounces, bring it into

Q



*c I know  
not what  
fitter term  
to give  
that Ara-  
bick word  
Alkool.  
d you must  
first beat it  
into pow-  
der, else  
you may  
grind till  
your heart  
aches, before  
you obtain  
your pur-  
pose.  
c Make  
the paper  
hand[somely]  
in form of  
a Funnel,  
and so stick  
it in a Fun-  
nel, & put  
the Funnel  
in another  
glass: this  
is that they  
call fil-  
tring.*

into a powder by a grinding it upon a Marble with a little Rose-water: Then add to it juyce of Lemmons clarified from the flegm in *Balneo Maria* 16. ounces, Juyce of Barberries clarified eight ounces, sharp Wine Vinegar, Juyce of wood Sorrel clarified, of each six ounces; digest them in a Bath, or else in Horse-dung eight daies, in a large Glasse, stopped close with cork and bladder, shaking it every day, then let it run through a brown paper, of which take a pound and an half, Juyce of Quinces half a pound, Sugar of Roses twelve ounces; mix them all together, and with the gentle heat of a Bath, draw off the superfluous liquor, till it be left of the consistence of a Syrup, to which add syrup of Clove-giliflowers sixteen ounces, together with half a drachm of Ambergreese, and four Grains of Musk, tyed up in a cloath and hung into the Glasse by a string.

A. Syrup of Corral, both Simple and Compound, restore such as are in consumptions, are of a gallant cooling nature, especially the last, and very cordial, special good for Hectick Feavers, it stops Fluxes, the running of the reins, and the whites in women, helps such as spit blood, and such as have the Falling sicknesse, it staies the terms in women: And indeed it had need be good for something, for it is exceeding costly. Half a spoonful in the morning is enough for the body, and it may be to much for the pulse.

#### Syrup of the Infusion of Clove-Giliflowers.

Take a pound of Clove Giliflowers, the white being cut off, infuse them at three times in three pints of spring water all night; afterwards with two pound of Sugar, boyl it into a Syrup according to art.

A. Which if you do, it will scarce be worthy your labour, but will lose both colour and tast, and by consequence vertue in boyling, and then the Colledge themselves would say, 'Tis naught: For in all Syrups which you would have keep colour, of which this is one, ad two pound of Sugar to each pint of infusion, and only melt it over the fire, in a Peuter vessel; and I assure you, if in prescribing this and many other Medicines, the Colledge did make use of the ablest Apothecaries for the manner of compositions of the Medicines, either the ablest were very weak, or very negligent.

A. The syrup is a fine temperate syrup, it strengthens the heart, liver, and stomach, it refresheth the vital spirits, and is a good cordial in Feavers; and usually mixed with other cordials, you can hardly err in taking

it, it is so harmlesse a syrup.

#### Syrup of Citron Pills. Mesue.

Take of the thin outward Pils of Citrons, f I rest dried, five ounces; of the Berries of Kermes, confident or the juyce of them brought over from that the beyond sea two drams; spring water four juyce (if pints: set them in infusion all night, and the right) is next morning boyl it till half be consumed, better by strain it, and add to the Decoction, two 20 parts: pound and an half of very good Sugar, boyl and my it into a syrup according to art: which per-confidenc fume with six Grains of the best Musk, is built wrapped up in fine linnen and hung into upon the syrup by a string, rock of

A. It strengthens the stomach, resists Reason, poyson, strengthens the heart, and resists and not the passions thereof, palpitations, faintings, upon the swoonings; it strengthens the vital spirits, sand of restores such as are in Consumptions, and Tradi-Hectick Feavers, and strengthens nature tion. much. You may take a spoonful at a time.

#### Syrup of Water-Lili-flowers Simple. Nich.

Take of the whitest part of white Water-Lilly-flowers a pound, infuse them for seven hours in three pound of warm water, then boyl it a little, and strain it, and add the like quantity of fresh flowers, use them in like manner as you did the former; repeat this infusion three times, then clarify the infusion, and having added the like quantity of Sugar to it, boyl it into a Syrup according to art.

#### Syrup of Water-Liliflowers, the Compound. Fernel.

Take of water-Lili-flowers half a pound the flowers of Violets two ounces, Lettice, two handfuls, the seeds of Lettice, Purslain, and Gourds of each half an ounce: boyl all these in four pints of water to the consumption of one pint, and having strained it, add to the Decoction, red Rose water half a pint, white Sugar four pound, boyl it to a syrup according to art.

A. They both are fine cooling syrups, they allay the heat of Choller, and provoke sleep, they cool the body, both head, heart, Liver, Reins, and Matrix, and therefore are profitable for hot diseases in either: you may take an ounce of it at a time when your stomach is empty.

#### Syrup of Meconium. Mesue.

A. Meconium: The bluish of which this Receipt carries in its frontispiece, is nothing else but the juyce of English Poppies boyled till it be thick: As I am of opinion that Opium is nothing else but the juyce of Poppies



8 For such Poppies growing in hotter Countries (and therefore in all reason is colder in quality; and therefore (I speak purely of *Meconium* and *Opium*, not of these syrups) though they be no edge-tools, yet 'tis ill yestling with them.

Take of the heads of white Poppies meanly ripe and green, eight ounces; of the heads a black Poppies meanly ripe and green, six ounces, <sup>h</sup> Rain-water four pints, boyl them in the water till half of it be consumed, then strain it, and with <sup>l</sup> sixteen ounces of Sugar, boyl it into a syrup according to art; and when you have done so, you may use it (if you please) for *Diacodium*.

*Syrup of Poppies, the lesser Composition.*

Take the heads of white Poppies and black, when both of them are green; of each six ounces; the seeds of Lettice, the flowers of Violets, of each one ounce, boyl them in eight pints of water, till the vertue is out of the heads, then strain them, and with four pound of Sugar boyl the Liquor to a syrup.

*Syrup of Poppies, the greater Composition. Mesue.*

Take of the heads of both white & black Poppies, seeds and all, of each fifty drams, Maiden-hair, fifteen drachms, Liquoris five drachms, Jujubies thirty by number, Lettice seeds forty drachms; of the seeds of Mallows and Quinces (tyed up in a thin linnen cloath) of each one drachm and an half, boyl these in eight pints of VVater till five pints be consumed; when you have strained out the three pints remaining, add to them, Penidies and white Sugar of each a pound, boyl them into a syrup according to art.

A. All these former syrups of Poppies provoke sleep, but in that, I desire they may be used with a great deal of caution and warinesse, such as these are, are not fit to be given in the beginning of Feavers, nor to such whose bodies are costive; ever remember my former Motto, *Fools are not fit to make Physitians*. Yet to such as are troubled with hot sharp Rhewms, you may safely give them; & note this, the last, which borrowed from Mesue is appropriated to the Lungues, whose own words (translation excepted) of it are these, It prevails against dry Coughs, Phrisicks, hot and sharp gnawing Rhewms, and provokes sleep. It is a usuall fashion for Nurses when they have heat their milk by exercise or strong liquor, (no marvel then if their children be froward) then run for syrup of Poppies to

make their young ones sleep. I would fain have that fashion left, therefore I forbear the dose; let Nurses keep their own bodies temperate, and their children will sleep well enough, never fear.

*Syrups of Red, or Erratick Poppies: A.*  
by many called Corn-Roles.

Take of flowers of Red Poppies two pound, infuse them twenty four hours in four pints of spring <sup>k</sup> Water, and with three pound of Sugar, boyl it into a syrup.

A. Some are of opinion that these Poppies are the coldest of all other; beleieve them that list: I know no danger in this syrup, so it be taken with moderation; and bread immoderately taken, hurts; the syrup cools the blood, helps surfers, and may safely be given in Frenzies, Feavers and hot Agues.

*Syrup of Peach-flowers.*

Take of fresh Peach-flowers one pound, infuse them in three pints of warm Water for the space of twelve hours, then let them boyl a little and presse them out, adding the like quantity of Peach-flowers, & use them as the former, do so five times; at last, to three pound of the infusion add two pound and an half of Sugar, boyl it to a syrup.

A. It is a gentle purger of Choller and may be given even in Feavers to draw away the sharp chollerick humors according to the opinion of *Sindernacus* whose Receipt (all things considered) differ little from this.

*Syrup of dried Roses. Mesue.*

Take four pound of spring Water, in which being warm, infuse a pound of dried red Rose leaves for the space of twenty four hours, then presse them out, and with two pound of white Sugar, boyl the Infusion to a syrup.

A. I pray take a caution or two along with you, concerning this syrup; and there is need enough unless it were penned more wisely than it is.

A. 1. You cannot infuse all the Rose leaves at one time because there will hardly be water enough to wet them, you must then infuse them at diverse. A man had need have a head as deep as a Coalpit to reach their meaning in some of their Receipts.

A. 2. If you boyl it, it will lose both <sup>l</sup> co- I <sup>l</sup> In Syrups  
lour and vertue, and then who but the Col- made of  
ledge would first cry out against such paltry Decoctions,  
stuff, I am weary with noting this in every the colour  
Receipt, therefore be pleased to accept of <sup>is not so</sup>  
this one generall rule, *It is not best to boyl material.*



any Syrups made of Infusions, but by adding the double weight of Sugar (viz. two pound of Sugar to each pint of Infusion) melt it over a fire only.

A. Syrup of dried Roses strengthens the heart, comfort the spirits, bindeth the body, helps Fluxes and corrosions or gnawings of the guts, it strengthens the stomach, and staies vomiting. You may take an ounce at a time, before meat, if for Fluxes, after, if for vomiting.

*Syrup of Roses Solutive. Mesue.*

Take of the infusions of Roses made with <sup>\* Pick the</sup> fresh <sup>\* Damask</sup> Roses, let the infusion be repeated nine times, (let it be made in that proportion, that one pound of Rose-flowers may be infused in four pints of water, and those being taken out, infuse as many more in the same water, so do nine times,) six pound, with four pound of Sugar boyl it into a syrup.

A. It loosneth the belly, and gently bringeth out Choller and Flegm.

*Syrup of Roses with Agrick.*

Take of choice Agrick sliced thin, an ounce, Ginger sliced two drams, Sal. Gem. one drachm, Polipodium grossly bruised two ounces; sprinkle them with white Wine, then infuse them two daies in such infusion of Damask Roses, as you were taught to make the former Receipt, a pound and an half, warm by the fire, then presse it out, and with one pound of Sugar boyl it into a syrup according to art.

A. You had better add twice so much Sugar as is of the infusion, for fear the strength of the Agrick be lost in the boiling.

A. It purgeth flegm from the head, releeveth the senses oppressed by it, it provokes the terms in women, it purgeth the stomach and liver, and provoketh urine. Some hold it a universal purge for all parts of the body: a weak body may take an ounce at a time, and a strong, two ounces, guiding himself as he was taught in Decoction of Epithimum.

*Syrup of Roses Solutive with Hellebore. Montanus.*

Take of the bark of all the Myrobalans, of each four ounces, bruise them grossly, and infuse them in twelve pints of the infusion of Roses before prescribed, twenty four hours, adding of Senna, Epithimum, and Polypodium of the Oak, of each four ounces, Cloves an ounce, Citron seeds, Liquoris, of each four ounces; of the <sup>f</sup> bark of black Hellebore roots, six drachms; boyl them all to the consumption of the fourth part, to which ad five pound of white Sugar, choice

<sup>f</sup> Take the roots themselves, for if the bark be so be ad it is very rare.

Rhubarb tyed up in a linnen cloath, sixteen drachms; boyl them into a syrup according to art.

A. You must not boyl the black Hellebore at all, or but very little, if you do you had as good put none in; me thinks the Colledg should have had either more wit or honesty, then to have left Receipts so woodenly penned to posterity, or it may be they wrote as they say only to the Learned, or in plain English for their own ends, or to satisfie their covetousnesse, that a man must needs run to them every time his finger akes.

A. The Syrup rightly used purgeth melancholly, resisteth madnesse. I wish the ignorant to let it alone.

*Syrup of Violets.*

Take of pick'd <sup>a</sup> Violet flowers a pound, <sup>a</sup> <sup>Blew Vi-</sup> Spring Water heathot a pound and an half, <sup>olet, not</sup> or else a <sup>\* sufficient</sup> quantity, infuse the Vi- <sup>white.</sup> olets, in the Water, and let it stand warm <sup>\* which is</sup> and close stopped twenty four hours, then <sup>3. pints, if</sup> press them very hard out, and to one pound <sup>your vis-</sup> of the expression ad two pound of fine Su- <sup>lets be</sup> gar, only dissolve the Sugar, and so keep <sup>good.</sup> the syrup for your use.

*Syrup of the Juyce of Violets.*

Make it up with just so much Juyce of the flowers of Violets as will dissolve the Sugar into a syrup without boylng.

A. Which is two pound of Sugar to one pound of Juyce.

A. This latter syrup is far more chargeable than the former, and in all reason the better, although I never knew it used; they both of them cool and moisten, and that very gently, they correct the sharpnesse of Choller, and gives ease in hot vices of the breast; they quench thirst in acute Feavers, and resist the heat of the disease, they comfort hot stomachs exceedingly, cool the Liver and heart, and resist putrifaction, pestilence and poyson. It is to harmlesse a syrup you shall hurt your purse by it sooner then your body.

COMPOUND SYRVPS  
WHOSE SIMPLES  
ARE NOT IN USE.

*Syrup of Wormwood. Mesue.*

Take of Roman VVormwood half a pound, red Rose leaves two ounces, Indian Spicknard three drachms, old white Wine, Juyce of Quinces, of each two pound and an half; infuse them twenty four hours in an earthen vessel, then boyl them till half be consumed, strain out the Decoction, and



with two pound of Sugar, boyl it into a syrup according to art.

A. *Mesue* is followed verbatim in this; and the receipt is appropriated to cold and flegmatick stomachs, and in my opinion 'tis an admirable remedy for it, for it strengthens both stomach and Liver, as also the instruments of concoction; a spoonful taken in the morning is admirable for such as have a weak digestion, it provokes an appetite to ones victuals, it prevails against the yellow jaundice, breaks wind, purgeth humors by Urine,

*Syrup of March-Mallows.*  
Fernelius.

Take of March-Mallow Roots, two ounces, red <sup>b</sup> Cicers an ounce, the Roots of Grasse, Sparagus and Liquoris, Raisons of the Sun stoned, of each half an ounce; the Branches of Marsh-Mallows, Pellitory of the wall, Burnet, Plantane, Maiden-hair both white and black, of each a handful, of the <sup>c</sup> four greater and four lesser cold seeds of each three drachms; boyl them in six pints of water, till only four remains, to which add four pounds of Sugar and boyl it to a syrup.

A. It is a fine cooling, opening, slippery syrup, and chiefly commendable for the Chollick, Stone, or Gravell, in the Kidnies or Bladder.

A. I shall only give you a caution or two concerning this syrup, which for the forenamed effects, I hold to be excellent.

A. 1. Be sure you boyl it enough; for if you boyl it never so little to little, it will quickly be sower.

A. 2. For the chollick, (which is nothing else but an infirmity in the gut called *Colon*, and thence it takes its name) you had best use it in Clysters, but for gravel or the stone, drink it in convenient medicines, or by it self; If both of them afflict you use it both wayes: I assure you this medicine will save those that are subject to such diseases, both money and pain.

*Syrup of Mugwort.* Matheus  
de Grad.

Take of Mugwort two handfuls, Pennyroyal, Chamomel, Origanum, Bawm, *Artemisia*, Dittany of Crete, Savin, Marjoram, *Germander*, St. Johns Wort, *Chamepistis*; \*Featherfew with flowers, Centaury the lesse, Rue, Bettony, Buglosse, of each one handful; the Roots of Fennel, Smallage, Parsly, Sparagus, Bruscus, Saxifrage, Alicampagne, Cyperus, Maddir, Orris, Peony of each an ounce; Juniper berries, the seeds of Lovage, Parsly, Smallage, Annis, Ni-

gella, Carpobalsamum or Cubebs, Costus or Zedoary, the Roots of Asarabacca, and Pelitory of Spain, Cassia, Lignea, Cardamoms, Calamus, Aromaticus, Valerian, of each half an ounce; Let these being bruised be infused for twenty four hours in twelve pints of water, afterwards boyled till half the water be consumed; when it is pretty cool, strain it and ad to the decoction, Honey and Sugar, of each two pound, sharp Vinegar four ounces, boyl them into a syrup, perfuming it with Cinamon & Spicknard of each three drachms, tied up in a rag, and boyled a little in the syrup.

A. It helps the passions of the matrix, & retains it in its place, it dissolves the coldnesse, wind, and pains thereof, it strengthens the Nerves, open the pores, corrects the blood, it corrects and provokes the terms in women. You may take a spoonfull of it at a time. I wonder the Colledge should for *Art-mart* put in *Perficaria* five *Hydropiperis*, which though we call them both *Art-mart*, yet is there a vast difference between them, *Perficaria* being very mild and gentle, which their Authors quotes here to be used, and so doth *Rhazis* and the *Augustan Physitians*; *Hydropiper* on the other side, is hot and biting, it will make ones tongue smart if one do but break a leaf cross it: they would be loth a man should mistake so and give them but twelve pence in stead of an Angel.

*Syrupus Augustanus:*

Or,

*Syrup of Rhubarb of the Augustan Physitians.*

Take of the best Rhubarb, of Senna, of each two ounces and an half; Violet flowers a handful, Cinnamon a drachm and an half, Ginger half a drachm, the water of Bettony, Succory, and Buglosse of each one pound and an half, infuse \* them all night, \* Hot, or in the morning strain it, and boyl it into a syrup, with two pound of white Sugar, adding to it four ounces of the syrup of Roses solutive following.

A. It cleneth Choller and Melancholly very gently, and therefore is fit for children, old people, and weak bodies. You may ad an ounce of it to the Decoction of Epithimum or to the Decoction of Senna,

*Syrup of Roses solutive, without Helibore.*

Take of all the Myrobalans of each two ounces, bruise them grossly, and rub them with a little oyl of sweet Almonds, then infuse them in fifteen pound of infusion of Roses for the space of 24. hours, then ad to them

R

\* Hot, or  
else you do  
nothing.

d Ground-  
pine.  
\* Metri-  
caria. Let  
others tra-  
state is by  
what name  
they will, I  
give it that  
name I  
suppose to  
be true.



them Polypodium two ounces and a half, the seeds of *Cartamus*, or bastard Saffron an ounce and an half, Annis, and sweet Fennel seeds, of each six drachms, Senna three ounces, Epithimum an ounce and an half, Citron pills an ounce, Cloves half an ounce, Nutmegs three drams; infuse them again 24. hours, which being elapsed, strain them hard, and add one pound of Sugar to every two pound of the Liquor, boyl it into a syrup. This is the syrup which should be added to the former syrup of Rhubarb.

*Syrup of Saccory with Rhubarb.*

*a Viz. not  
busked.*

Take of whole <sup>a</sup> Barly, the roots of Smal-  
lage, Fennel, Sparagus, of each two ounces;  
Succory, Dandelion, Endive, smooth Sow-  
Thistle, of each two handfuls; Lettice, Li-  
ver-wort, Fumitory, tops of Hops of each  
an handful; both sorts of Maiden-hair, Ce-  
trach, Liquoris, winter-Cherries, Dodder,  
of each six drachms: boyl them in twelve  
pints of spring-water till the third part be  
consumed, then strain it, & with six pound  
of Sugar boyl it to a Syrup; in which, whilst  
it is boyling, hang by a string six ounces of  
\* Rhubarb, six drachms of Spicknard, tyed  
up in a rag, let it boyl a waile or two, pre-  
serving it often, and let it hang into the Syrup  
perfectly boyled.

A. This Receipt (without a name) was borrowed from *Nicholaus Florentinus*; the difference is only in the quantity of the Rhubarb, and Spike, besides the order inverted, whose own approbation of it runs in these terms.

*A.* It denseth the body of venomous humors, as Boyles, Carbuncles, and the like; it prevails against pestilential Feavers; it strengthens the heart and nutritive vertue, purgeth by stool and Urine, it makes a man have a good stomach to his meat, and provokes sleep.

A. But by my Authors leave, I never accounted purges to be proper physick in pestilential Feavers; this I beleeve, the syrup cleanseth the Liver well, and is exceeding good for such as are troubled with Hypochondriack Melancholly. The strong may take two ounces at a time, the weak one; or you may mix an ounce of it with the decoction of Senna.

*Syrupus Diascoreos. Andernacus.*

Take of Endive and Succory of each an handful, Maiden-hair both white & black, Agrimony, Cetrach, Hops, Fumitory of each half a handful, winter Cherries, Dodder of each three drachms; the Roors of Smal-lage, Fennel, Sparagus of each half an ounce, Poly podium of the Oak an ounce, Liquoris

fix drachms, the seeds of baltard Saffron, or *Carthamus* an ounce, the four greater cold seeds of each two drachms, French Barly pugil, of seeds of Endive, and Succory of each a drachm and an half, Raisons of the Sun an ounce, Damask Prunes twenty, the flowers of Borrage, Buglofs, Violets of each a pugil, Myrobalans, Citrons, and Chebs, of each an ounce and an half: boyl them all in <sup>b</sup> water till the third part be boyled away; then in a pint and an half of this decoction, infuse all night, Rhubarb two ounces and an half, Agrick<sup>c</sup> trochiscated an ounce, Sena an ounce and an half, Ginger, Cinnamon of each a drachm, strain it the second time, and with a pound of the best Sugar, and three ounces of syrup of Roses solutive, boyl it gently to a syrup.

A. It purgeth choller, and openeth obstructions in the bowels, kills worms; but let it not be given in Feavers. The Receipt is more tedious than material.

*Syrup of Epithimum.* Mesue.

Take of Epithimum twenty drachms, Myrobalans, Citrons, Indian of each 15. drachms, Dodder, Fumitory of each ten drachms, Time, Calamint, Buglofs, Stæchas, Liquoris, Polypodium, Agrick, Myrobalans, Emblicks, and Belliricks, of each fix drachms; red Roses, sweet Fennel seeds, and Annis seeds of each two drachms and an half: a sweet Prunes twenty, Raisons of the sun, the stones picked out, four ounces; Tamarinds two ounces and an half: after they have been infused 24. hours, boyl them in ten pints of water till four pints be consumed, then let it be strained, and add to the Decoction, white Sugar five pounds, boyl it to a syrup.

A. It is best to put in the Dodder, Stæ-  
chas and Agrick, towards the latter end of  
the Decoction.

A. This Receipt was *Mesue's* only instead of five pound of Sugar, *Mesue* appoints four pound of Sugar and two pound of *Sapa* (the making of which shall be shew'd in its proper place) and truly in my opinion the Receipts of *Mesue* are generally the best in all the Dispensatory, because the Simples are so pertinent to the purpose intended, they are not made up of a melle of hodge-podge as many others are: but to the purpose.

A. It purgeth melancholly, and other humors, it strengtheneth the stomach and Liver, cleneth the body of aduſt choller and aduſt blood, as alſo of ſalt humors, and helps diſeaſes proceeding from theſe, as ſcabs, Itch, Tetters, Ringworms, Leproſie, &c. and the truth is, I like it the better for

b we want  
the terminus  
a quo, unless we be  
all as wise  
as Angels,  
And the  
Authors  
hath it also  
in the very  
same words  
Howsoever  
if you boyl  
it away but  
to a pinte  
an half, &  
according to  
their rule,

c The man,  
ner shall be  
shew ed in  
its proper  
place.

place.  
I would I  
could see  
them: truly  
if ye would  
have them,  
I doubt  
you must  
go to Ara-  
bia where  
Mesue  
dwelt,

Thorn  
wing  
type and  
Arabia.

It is the  
we call  
Ladies  
file have  
white v  
in the  
and use  
he care  
the spring  
time.

\* Spring  
water as  
before



its gentleness, for I never fancied violent medicines in melancholly diseases. A mean man may take two ounces at a time, or add one ounce to the decoction of Epithimum.

*Syrup of Eupatorium (or Maudlin.)*  
Mesue.

Take of the Roots of Smallage, Fennel, and Succory, of each two ounces; Liquoris, Schenanth, Dodder, Wormwood, Roses, of each six drachms; Maiden-hair, Bedeguar, or instead thereof the roots of *Carduus Marie*, *Suchaba*, or instead thereof the Roots of Avena, the flowers or roots of Bugloss, Annis seeds, sweet Fennel seeds *Ageratum*, or Maudlin, of each five drams, Rhubarb, Maltich, of each three drachms; Spicknard, Indian Leaf, or instead of it put Roman Spike, of each two drachms: boyl them in eight pints of water till the third part be consumed, then strain the Decoction, and with four pound of Sugar, clarified juyce of Smallage and Endive, of each half a pound, boyl it into a syrup.

A. 'Tis a strange clause, and the stranger because it comes from a Colledge of Physitians: that they should set *Bedeguar*, or instead thereof *Carduus Marie*: It is well known that the *Bedeguar* used here with us, or rather that which the Physitians of our times use for *Bedeguar* is a kind of wild Rose, but the *Bedeguar* of the Arabians was *\* Carduus Marie*, and they knew well enough *Mesue* whose Receipt this was, was an Arabian: truly this is just as if they should say, they would have ten shillings for a visit, or instead of that an angel: there being in deed & in truth as much difference between *Bedeguar* and *Carduus-Marie*, as between eight-pence and two groats.

A. It amends infirmities of the Liver, coming of cold, opens obstructions, helps the Dropsie and evil state of the body, it extenuates grosse humors, strengthens the Liver, provokes Urine, and is a present succor for Hypochondriack melancholly. You may take an ounce at a time in the morning: it opens, but purgeth not.

*Syrup of Liquoris. Mesue.*

Take of green Liquoris scraped and bruised two ounces, white Maiden-hair, an ounce, dried Hyssop half an ounce; Infuse them together for the space of twenty four hours in four pints of warm \* rain water, then boyl it till half the water be consumed, strain the decoction and clarify it, and with eight ounces of Honey, and sixteen ounces of Sugar, boyl it to a syrup, adding toward the latter end of the Decoction, six ounces of red Rose water.

A. It clenseth the breast and Lungues, and helps continual Coughs and Pleuresies. You may take it with a Liquoris stick or add an ounce of it or more to the pectorial Decoction.

*Syrup of Hyssop. Mesue.*

Take of spring water eight pints, in which boyl half an ounce of French-Barly, the space of half an hour, then put in the Roots of Smallage, Parsly, Fennel, Liquoris, of each ten drachms, let these a boyl very gently about a quarter of an hour, then add Jujubes and Sebestens of each thirty, Raisons of the Sun stoned, an ounce & an half; dry Figs and Dates of each ten; afterwards put in the seeds of Mallows, Quinces, & Gum Traganth, tyed up in a linnen rag, of each three drachms; afterwards put in of Hyssop meanly dryed ten drachms, Maiden-hair six drachms, boyl it to three pints, and having clarified the Decoction, with two pound and an half of Sugar boyl it into a syrup.

A. It mightily strengthens the breast and Lungues, eauleth long wind, cleer voyce, is a good remedy against Coughs. Use it like the former.

*Syrup of Jujubes. Mesue.*

Take of Jujubes sixty, Violets and Mallow seeds of each five drachms, Maiden-hair, Liquoris, and French-Barly of each an ounce, the seeds of white Poppies, Melones, Lettice, and Quinces, Gum Traganth, tied up in a rag, of each three drams; boyl them in six pints of rain or spring Water till half be consumed, strain it, and with two pound of Sugar, boyl it into a syrup.

A. It is a fine cooling syrup, very available in Coughs, hoarsnesse, and pleuresies, Ulcers of the Lungues, and Bladder, as also in all inflammations whatsoever. You may take a spoonfull of it once in three or four hours, or if you please to take it with a Liquoris stick.

*Syrup of Chamepytis: or Iva.*  
*Airbrutica.*

Take of Chamepytis two handfuls, Sage, Rosemary, Darnel, Origanum, Calamint, \* wild Mints, Penyroay, Hyssop, Time, Garden and Wild Rue, Betony, and Mother of Time, of each a handful; the roots of *\* A flag of a sweet smel, some take it for Calamus Aromaticus, c Puccinellum.* *coris*, *Aristolochia* or Birth-wort both long and round, Bryony, Dictamny, Gentian, c Hogs-Fennel, Valerian, of each one ounce and an half; the roots of Smallage, Sparagus, Fennel, Parsly, Bruscus of each one ounce, Stoechas, the seeds of Annis, Bishopsweed, Carraway, Fennel, Lovage, R 2 Hartwort

*a Bruise still al the roots you boyl, take that for a general rule, unless the contrary be mentioned.*

*b By the breast I alwayes mean that which is called Thorax.*

*e A kind of Thorn growing in Egypt and Arabia.*

*\* It is that we call our Ladies this, she having white veins in the leaf, and used to be eaten in the spring time.*

*\* Spring water is better.*



of Hartwort, of each three drachms; Pellitory of Spain half an ounce, Raisins of the sun two ounces, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of Water, and with Hony and Sugar of each two pounds, prepare it, and perfume it with Cinnamon, Nutmegs, and Cubebs, according to art.

A. The Author is here concealed, neither do I remember that ever I read in any other, or ever knew it made, I know not the meaning of that word, *sufficient quantity* of water, nor how much it must be boyled to, here wants both the *terminus a quo*, and the *terminus ad quem*, as also the quantity of the Aromatics, so that if it had not been signified by the Colledge, I should have thought it had been a pure piece of nonsense; I would modestly desire the Colledge to look back to their Epistle to the Reader wherein they shall find they have promised (but how truly performed in this and others, let themselves judge) to appoint a certain measure or weight in all Compositions, which ought not to be added to, nor taken from, and their reason is very commendable, viz. that the same medicines in all shops, might have the same operation as being the self same Composition *ad unguem*, that so the Physitian may know what to prescribe: but why this and others are not so, I dare not say, it was negligence, for then I should offend the Colledge. I dare not say it was forgetfulness, for that ought not to be in a Physitian, much less in a Colledge: well then, I know not what to say, and so I leave it. I hear say the Colledge intend a new Edition of their Dispensatory, if they do let them mend this and other Receipts, if they will not do it for the good of their Country, let them do it for their own Credit sake.

A. When I look upon the Simples, me thinks the Composition (if it be anything handsomely made) is opening, expels wind, provokes the terms in women, hastens the after-birth, and is very profitable for such women as are not well censed after labor.

*A Magisterial Syrup against Melancholly.*

Take of the juyce of those sweet sented Apples which we in England usually call *Permaines*, a pound and an half, the Juyce of Borrage and Buglosse of each nine ounces, choice Senna half a pound, Annis seeds & sweet Fennel seeds, of each three drams, Epithimum of *Creet* two ounces, of the best Agrick and Rhubarb of each half an ounce, Ginger, Mace, of each four scruples, Cinnamon, two scruples, Saffron half a drachm.

e by all  
means let  
it be brout  
fro thence:

Let the Agrick, Senna, Seeds, Ginger, Mace, and Epithimum, be grossly \* bruised and cut, and so infused in the juyces for the space of twenty four hours, then let them boyl over a gentle fire till the scum riseth, then strain them through Hypocrates his sleeve, to the Decoction ad a pound and an half of white Sugar, boyl them according to art (scumming them all the while) to the consistence of a Syrup; whilst it boyls, let the Saffron being tyed up in a linnen rag be often crushed into it, then let the Rhubarb being sliced thin, and the Cinnamon which ought to be ready infused all this while, in the Agrick white Wine and the juyce of Apples of each two ounces, and now strongly pressed out, be mixed with it, warm them a little together by the fire for the Syrup.

A. Out of doubt this is a gallant Syrup to purge adduct Choller and Melancholly, and to resist madnesse, I know no better purge for such as are almost, or altogether distracted by melancholly, than one ounce of this mixed with four ounces of Decoction of Epithimum, ordering their bodies as they were taught.

*Syrup of Bawm. Fennel.*

Take of the Roots of Dittany, Cinkfoyl, Betony, Doronicum of each half an ounce; the leaves of Bawm, Scabious, Devils-bit, the flowers of both sorts of Buglosse, and Rosemary of each an handful; the seeds of Citrons, Sorrel, Fennel, Carduus Bene-dictus, Basil, of each three drachms: boyl these in four pints of water till two be consumed, strain out the Decoction, and ad to it three pound of white Sugar, juice of Bawm and Rose water of each half a pound, boyl them into a Syrup, which perfume with Cinnamon, and yellow Sanders of each half an ounce.

A. Alwayes tye perfumes up in a rag, and hang them into the Syrup by a string when it boyls, and hang them by a string in the vessel (be it Pot or Glasse) that you may keep the Syrup in being boyled.

A. It is an excellent cordial, and strengtheneth the heart, breast, and stomach, it resisteth melancholly, revives the spirits, is given with good successe in Feavers, it strengtheneth the memory, and releeveth the languishing nature. You may take a spoonful of it at a time.

*Syrup of Mints, the greater. Mesue.*

Take of the juyce of Quinces between sweet and sower, of the juyce of Pomgranates between sweet and sower, of each a pound and an half; and when you have mixed both these juyces together, infuse them for the space of twenty four hours; dried

or yet some  
are of opinion  
that things growing in  
England are fitter for  
English bodies,  
and can give reasons for  
it too.  
viz slice  
the Agrick  
cut the  
pishimum,  
bruise the  
seeds, Ginger,  
and Mace.

a One kind  
of wolfbane.  
b I suppose  
Fennel means Bor-  
rage and  
Buglosse, the nature  
of which are  
alike, neither  
according to the  
opinion of some,  
was the name  
Bororage known to  
the ancient  
but called  
Buglosse;  
and indeed  
it resembles  
a Neats  
tongue (fro  
whence the  
word was  
derived)  
more than  
that we call  
Buglosse  
doth.



ed Mints a pound and an half; red Roses dried two ounces: boyl it till it be half consumed, then strain it, and with four pound of Sugar boyl it into a syrup: After it is boyled and cool; perfume it with a drachm of

\* See the making of it among the Treches.

*Gallia Moschata* beaten and tyed up in fine linnen, and hung by a threed into the vessel you keep your syrup in.

A. The syrup is in quality binding, yet it comforts the stomach much, helps digestion, stayes vomiting, and is (in my opinion) as excellent a remedy against four or offensive belchings, as any is in the Dispensatory: Take a spoonful of it after meat.

#### Syrup of Mirtles. Nich.

Take of Mirtle-berries two ounces and an half, Sanders both white and red, *Sumach*, Balaustines, Barberries, red Roses of each an ounce and an half, Medlars half a pound: bruise all these, and having bruised them, boyl them in eight pints of water till half be consumed, strain it, and add to the Decoction, Juyce of Quinces, and four Pomgranates of each six ounces, Sugar three pound, boyl it into a syrup according to art.

A. The syrup is of a very binding, yet comforting nature, it helps such as spit blood, all fluxes of the belly, or corrosions of the internal parts, it strengthens the retentive faculty, and stops the immoderate flux of the Terms in women: A spoonful at a time is the dose.

#### Syrup of Apples. Fernel.

Take of the juyce of our Apples commonly called Permaines, or Pippins four pound, the juyce of both sorts of Buglosse, Rose water, the juyce of Violet leaves, of each a pound, boyl them together and clarify them, then with six pound of Sugar, boyl them into a syrup.

A. It is a fine cooling syrup for such whose hearts and stomachs are overpressed with heat, and may safely be given in Feavers, for it rather loosens than binds, it breeds good blood, and is profitable in Hectick Feavers, and for such as are troubled with palpitations of the heart, it quencherh thirst admirable in Feavers, & stayes Hiccoughs. You may take an ounce of it at a time in the morning, or when you need.

#### Syrup de Pomis Regis Saporis. Mesue.

Take of the juyce of Apples two pound, the juyce of Borrage and Buglosse of each a pound and an half, Senna two ounces, Annis seeds half an ounce, Saffron one dram: Infuse the Senna twenty four hours in the Juices, then let it boyl a walm or two, then strain it, and with two pound of Sugar boyl it into a syrup; let the Saffron being tied up

in a rag, be crushed in the boyling.

A. *Mesue* appoints Senna Cods, viz. the husk that holds the seeds; and the Colledge altered that, and added the Annis-seeds, I suppose to correct the Senna, and in so doing they did well.

A. The syrup is a pretty cooling purge, and tends to rectifie the distempers of the blood, it purgeth Choller and melancholly, and therefore must need it be effectual both in yellow and black Jaundice, It is very gentle, & for that I commend both the Receipt, and *Mesue* the Author of it. The dose is from one ounce to three, according as the body is in age & strength. An ounce of it in the morning is excellent for such children as break out in scabs.

#### Syrup of Horehound. Fernelius.

Take of white Horehound fresh, two ounces, Liquoris, Polipodium of the Oak, the roots of Smallage and Fennel, of each half an ounce, white Maiden-hair, Origanum, Hysop, Calaminth, Time, Scabious, Savory, Colts-foot, of each six drams; the seeds of Annis and Cotton of each three drachms; Raisons of the Sun stoned, two ounces; fat Figs ten; boyl these altogether in \* Hydromel eight pints, till half be consumed, then when you have strained it, boyl it into a syrup with Honey and white Sugar of each two pound, perfume it with an ounce of the roots of Orris Florentine.

A. It is appropriated to the Breast and Lungs, and is a fine clenfer, to purge them from thick and putrified flegm, it helps Phiticks and Coughs, and diseases subject to old men and cold natures. Take it with a Liquoris stick.

#### Syrup of Rhadishes. Fernelius.

Take of Rhadish roots both Garden and Wild, of each an ounce; the roots of white Saxifrage, Bruscus, Lovage, Eringo, Rest-harrow, Parsly, Fennel, of each half an ounce; the leaves of Betony, Burnet, Pennyroyal, the tender tops of Nettles, Water-creffes, Samphire, Maiden-hair, of each a handful, Winter-Cherries, Jujubes of each twenty, the seeds of Basil, Burs, Parsly of Macedonia, Sefeli, Carraway, Carrots, Gromwel, the bark of the roots of the Bay-tree of each two drams; Raisons of the sun stoned, Liquoris, of each six drachms; boyl them according to art, in twelve pints of water til eight remain, in which being strained dissolve four pound of Sugar, and two pound of Honey, and boyl them into a cleer syrup, the which perfume with an ounce of Cinnamon, and half an ounce of Nutmegs.

A. This syrup is appropriated to the reins and bladder, both which it powerfully clen-

\* Water and Honey boiled together till it be scummed

d I think they mean Horse Radishes. Bruise the roots and seeds & cut the Herbs.



seth, it breaketh & bringeth forth the stone, it purgeth the reins of gravel, it helpeth all suppression and stopping of Urine, as *Disuria, Iscuria, &c.* You may take an ounce at a time when occasion serves.

*Syrup of the five opening Roots.* Mesue.

a Bruise  
them first  
Take of the roots of Smallage, Fennel, Parsly, Bruscus, and Sparagus, of each two ounces, a boyl them in six pints of spring-water till the third part be consumed, strain it, and with three pound of Sugar, boyl it into a syrup, adding eight ounces of white Wine Vineger, towards the latter end of the Decoction.

A. It clenseth and openeth very well, is profitable against obstructions, provokes Urine, clenseth the body of flegm, and is safely and profitably given in the beginning of Feavers. An ounce at a time upon an empty stomach is a good dose.

*A Magisterial Syrup of Scabious Compound.*

Take of the roots of Alicampagne, and Polypodium of the Oak of each two ounces, infuse them twenty four hours in white Wine; Raisons of the Sun stoned an ounce, Sebestens twenty, Coltsfoot, Lungwort, Savory, Calamint, of each a handful and an half, Liguoris half an ounce, one whole leaf of the best Tobacco, the seeds of Nettles and Cotton of each three drachms, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of Wine and Water, to eight ounces, to which being strained, add of the juyce of Scabious clarified four ounces, white Sugar ten ounces, boyl it into a syrup clarified according to art, adding to it twenty drops of \* oyl of Sulphur.

o<sup>e</sup> Aqua  
mulsa.

Have a  
little pa-  
tience, &  
you shall  
be taught  
not only  
the way to  
make it,  
but also  
the ver-  
ties of it,  
which  
are not a  
few.

A. It is a cleansing syrup, appropriated to the breast and Lungues, when you perceive them oppressed by flegm crudities or stoppings, your remedy is to take now and then a spoonful of this syrup; it is taken also with good success by such as are Itchy or scabby.

*Syrup of Hartstongue.* Fernelius.

Take of Polipodium of the Oak, the roots of both sorts of Buglosse, bark of Cappar roots, bark of Tamaris, of each two ounces, Hartstongue three handfuls, Hops, Dodder, Maiden-hair, Bawm of each two handfuls; boyl them in nine pints of Water, till there remains but five, strain it, clarify it, and with four pound of white sugar boyl it into a syrup.

A. It helps stoppings of Melancholly, opens obstructions of the Liver and spleen, and is profitable against pleneticke evils, and therefore is a choice remedy for the diseases which the vulgar call the Rickets, or Liver-grown; A spoonful in a morning is a pre-

cious remedy for children troubled with that disease. Men that are troubled with the spleen which is known by pain and hardness in their left side may take three or four spoonfuls, they shall find this one Receipt worth the price of the whole book.

*Syrup of Stoechas.* Mesue.

Take of the flowers of Stoechas four ounces, Time, Calamint, Origanum, of each an ounce and an half, Sage, Betony, Rosemary flowers, of each half an ounce, the seeds of Rue, Peony and Fennel, of each three drachms: boyl them in ten pints of water till half be consumed, strain it, & boyl the decoction into a syrup, with Honey and Sugar of each two pound, perfume it with Cinnamon, Ginger, and *Calamus Aromaticus* of each two drachms tyed up in a thin rag and hung into the syrup.

A. This Receipt looks like *Mesue*, because the Simples are composed with such a harmony. I confesse I have found in his Works one or two syrups of this name, but not this same Composition, yet am I willing to think it is, not so much because the Colledg saith it, as because I can judge of the Tree by the Fruit.

A. Surely, surely, was this Receipt pen'd against cold infirmities of the brain? *Spinalis Medulla*, and their Handmaids, (or rather officers) the Nerves, helps both sense and motion annoyed by cold or melancholly. I am cur'd for being so large, therefore in general, you (if you try it) shall find it an admirable remedy against palsies, or tremblings of the Limbs, Convulsions, Cramps, Falling-sickness, and all other infirmities of the brain arising from cold, moisture, or melancholly; and the Composition is husbanded with such discretion, and moderation, that without all question, it was distilled from the brain of *Mesue*. An ounce may be taken in the morning.

*Syrup of Comfry.* Fernel.

Take of the roots and branches, both of the greater & lesser \* Comfry of each three handfuls; red Roses, Betony, Plantane, Bur-net, Knot-grasse, Scabious, Coltsfoot, of each two handfuls; let the juyce be pressed from them all, being fresh and green, and well beaten, boyl it away to three pound, scumming it well; and with two pound and an half of sugar, boyl it into a syrup.

A. This syrup is excellent for all inward wounds and bruises, excoriations vomitings, spittings, or pissings of blood, it unites broken bones, helps ruptures, and stops the terms in women: you cannot err in taking of it.

\* See the  
simples if  
at any  
time you  
be put to  
a nonplus  
about  
them in  
the Com-  
positions-  
o Else you  
had as  
good press  
a log of  
wood.



*A Cordial Syrup of Julip.*  
Norimberg.

Take of Rhenish Wine a quart, Rose-Water two ounces and an half, Cloves two scruples, Cinnamon half a dram, Ginger two scruples, of the best Sugar three ounces and an half; boyl it to the consistence of a Julep: which perfume with three grains of Ambergreese, and one grain of Musk.

A. Hee that hath read thus far in this Book, and doth not know hee must first boyle the Simples in the Wine, and then strain them out before he put in the Sugar, is a man that in my opinion hath not wit enough to be taught to make up a medicine.

A. If you would have this Julip keep long, you may put in more sugar, and yet if close stopped, it will not easily corrupt, because 'tis made up only of VVine, indeed the wisest way is to order the quantity of Sugar according to the \* pallat of him that takes it.

\* That latitude may be given safely in all Compositions.

A. It restoreth such as are in Consumptions, comforts the heart, cheriseth drooping spirits, and is of an opening quality, thereby carrying away those vapors which might otherwise annoy the brain and heart: You may take an ounce at a time, or two if you please.

**CYRUPS MADE VVITH HONEY AND VINE-GER AND HONEY.**

*Diacaryon, Or Dianicum*  
Galen.

Take of the Juyce of <sup>z</sup> green Walnuts, two pound, clarify it, and with a pound of Honey boyl it into a syrup.

A. It is an excellent preservative in pestilentiall times, a spoonful being taken so soon as you are out of your bed.

*Diacodium.* Galen.

Take of the heads of white Poppies, neither too green nor too ripe, by number twenty, rain or spring Water three pints, infuse them twenty four hours, then boyl them till the vertue be out of the heads, then strain it, and with two pound of Honey boyl it into the consistence of a syrup, some add to it, Sapa two pound, Juyce of Liquoris two ounces.

A. It works the same effects with the former syrups of Poppie.

*Diamoron.* Nicholaus.

Take of the Juyce of Mulberries, and Black-berries, neither of them being fully ripe, of each a pound and an half, boyl them with two pound of Honey, over a gentle

fire into a yrup.

A. It is vulgarly known to be good for sore mouths, as also to cool inflammations there.

*Honey of Rosemary flowers*  
Mesue.

Take of Rosemary flowers one pound, clarified Honey three pound; put them together in a Glasse that hath not a very wide mouth, set them in the sun to digest, and being digested keep it for your use.

A. It hath the same vertues with Rosemary flowers, to which I refer you, only by reason of the Honey it may be somewhat cleansing.

*Honey of Mercury.*

Take of the Juyce of Herb Mercury three pound, with two pound of Honey boyl it into a syrup.

A. It is used as an Emollient in Chysters.

*Syrup of Raisons.* Nicholaus.

Take of Raisons of the Sun stoned two pounds, infuse them twenty four hours in six pints of warm Water, then boyl them till half the Water be consumed, strain them, and with two pound of Honey boyl them into a syrup.

A. It is a pretty pleasing medicine for such as are in consumptions, and are bound in body.

*Honey of Roses Common.* Mesue.

Take of red Rose buds, picked two pound, Honey six pound, digest them in the Sun, like the Honey of Rosemary flowers.

*Honey of Roses.* Nicholaus.

Take of the best Honey clarified, ten pounds, the Juyce of fresh red Roses one pound, put them in a pan over the fire, and when they begin to boyl, ad four pound of fresh red Roses, the whites being cut off, let it boyl till the juyce be consumed; continually stirring it, and so keep it for your use, being strained.

A. They are both used for diseases in the mouth.

*Honey Roses Solutive.*

Take of the infusion of Damask Roses, (as you have formerly been shewd to make it) five pounds, clarified Honey four pounds, boyl it into the consistence of a syrup.

A. It is used as a laxative in Clysters, and some Chyrurgians use it to cleanse wounds. In the same manner may be prepared Honey of red Roses.

Honey of Violets is made in the same manner.



*Oximel Simple. Mesue.*

Take of the best clarified Honey three pound, pure Water, and of the best Vineger of each two pound, boyl them into the consistence of a Syrup.

*A.* Your best way is to boyl the Water and Honey first into a Syrup, and add the Vineger afterwards, and then boyl it again into a Syrup. Observe that the later it be before you ad the Vineger to any Syrup, the sower will it be; so may you please your self and not offend the Colledge, for they give you latitude enough.

*A.* It cuts flegm, and is a good preparative against a vomit.

*Oximel Compound. Mesue.*

*oviz Only*  
*throw a-*  
*way the*  
*hard pith*  
*in the mid-*  
*dle, and so*  
*ye ought to*  
*do every*  
*time you*  
*use the*  
*roots.*

Take of the ° bark of the roots of Fennel, Smallage Parsly, Bruscus, Sparagus, of each two ounces, The seeds of Smallage Parsly, Fennel, Annis, of each one ounce, and with six pound of Water, one pound and an half of Vineger, and three pound of Honey, make it into a Syrup.

*A.* First, having bruised the roots and seeds, boyl them in the Water till half be consumed, then strain it and ad the Honey, and when it is almost boyled enough, add the Vineger.

*A.* It cuts thick and grosse humors, and clenseth the body of them; it opens the stoppings both of the Liver and spleen, it purgeth the Reins, provokes Urine and sweats.

*Helleborated Oximel the greater Gesner.*

*z It differs*  
*little from*  
*our ordina-*  
*ry Garden*  
*Time: an*  
*Herbal wil*  
*show you*  
*the differe-*  
*rence.*  
*a Calamin-*  
*tha cataria*  
*b You shall*  
*be taught*  
*to prepare*  
*them in its*  
*proper*  
*d Eufela or*  
*Tyrymal;*  
*in Sufflex*

Take of Rue, true Time, Dittany of Crete, Hyssop, Pennyroyal, Horehound, Carduus Benedictus, the roots of Spicknard, Celtick, without leaves, the inner bark of Elders, of each a handful; Mountain Nep two pugils; the roots of Annis, Fennel, Basil, Roman Nettles, Dill, of each two drachms; the roots of Angelica, Marsh-Mallows, Aron, Squils<sup>b</sup> prepared, Aristolochia, or Birthwort, long, round and climbing, Turbith, our Orris, Costus smelling like Violet, or else Zedoary, Polypodium, Lemmon Pills of each an ounce; of the strings of the roots of black Hellebore, <sup>d</sup> Spurge, of each two drachms, the barks of the roots of white Hellebore, half an ounce; Agrick two drachms, <sup>e</sup> which you must put in towards the latter end of the Decoction: let all of them being dried and bruised, be infused in eight pints of *Posca*,

*(viz. equal parts of Water and Vineger, we call it Sapa, two ounces, either in the Sun or in a Furnace, either in a Glas or earthen vessel, then boyl it either in a earthen or stone vessel, till almost half be consumed, strain it out but gently, and add to it Honey Roses, in which two ounces of Citron pils have been infused, a pound and an half, then boyl it till the Posca be consumed, and so it come to the body of a Syrup; the which perfume with Cloves, Saffron, Ginger, Gallanga, and Mace, of each a drachm, tied in a rag, keep it either in a Glas or pot for your use.*

*And so you must both the Hellebores also or else you had as good put in a rush.*

*A.* It is such a messe of altogether that a man scarce knowes not what to do with it, here are many Simples very cordial, many provoke the terms, some purge gently, some violently, and some cause vomiting; being all put together I verily think the labor and cost if put in an equall ballance would outweigh the benefit.

*Oximel Julianizans.*

Take of the bark of Cappar roots, Orris roots, the roots of Fennel, Parsly, Bruscus, Succory, Sparagus, Cyperus, of each half an ounce, the leaves of Harts-tongue, Shoenanth, Tamaris, of each half a handful, sweet Fennel seeds half an ounce, ° first infuse them, and boyl them, in three pints of *Posca* to a pint and an half, which boyl into the body of a Syrup, with Honey and course a Sugar of each half a pound.

*Posca* is made of Water and Vineger, and is either more or lesse sharp according to the intention of the Physitian.

*A.* This medicine is very opening, very good against Hypochondriack melancholly, and as fit a medicine as can be for that disease in children called the rickets. Children are as humorfom as men (and they are humorfom enough *Experience* the best of all Doctors teacheth) some love sweet things, let them take Syrup of Hartstongue, others cannot abide sweet things, to their natures this Syrup suits, being taken in the same manner.

*Oximel of Squils Simple. Nich.*

Take of clarified Honey three pound, Vineger of Squils two pound, boyl them into a Syrup according to art.

*A.* They say they borrowed this Receipt from *Nicholam*, but of what *Nicholam* I know not, the self same Receipt is word for word in *Mesue* whose commendations of it is this, It cuts and divides humors that are tough and viscus, and therefore helps the stomach



stomach and bowels afflicted by such humors, and helps fowr belchings. If you take but a spoonful in the morning, an able body will think it enough.

*A.* Vew the Vineger of Squils, and then your reason will tell you, this is as wholesome, and somewhat more toothsom.

Democritus his Vineger of Squils.  
Mesue.

Take of Origanum, dried Hyfop, Time, Lovage, Cardamoms, Stoechas, of each five drachms, boyl them in three pints of water till two of them be consumed, strain it, and with two pound of Honey, half a pound of Honey of Raisons, Juyce of Bryony five ounces, Vineger of Squils, a pound and an half, boyl it into a syrup, always scumming it.

*A.* Mesue saith this is good against the Falling-sicknesse, Megrim, head heach, Vertigo, or swimming in the head, and if these be occasioned by the stomach as many times they are; it helps the Lungues, obstructed by humors, and is good for women not well censed after labor, it opens the

passages of the womb. 'Tis too churlish a purge for a Country man to meddle with: If the ignorant will be meddling they will meet with their matches, and say I told them so.

Honey of Anacardiam. Azarav.

Take of Anacardiam or Beans of Mallacca, <sup>b</sup> fresh, bruise them, and boyl them in water till a kind of reddish substance like Honey swim at top, take off that, and keep it for your use.

*A.* See the Fruit.

Honey of Emblicks. August.

Take fifty Emblicks, Mirobalans, bruise them and boyl them in three pints of water till two be consumed, strain it, and with the like weight of Honey boyl it into a syrup.

*A.* It is a fine gentle purger both of flegma and melancholly, it strengthens the Brain and Nerves, and fences both internal and external, helps tremblings of the heart, stayes vomiting, provokes appetite, You may take a spoonful at a time.

*b where shall we in England get such; one of question the dried ones are more hot and worse than the green.*

T

R O B



# ROB OR SAPA AND JUYCES.

**A.** **R**OB is something an uncouth word, and happily formidable to the ignorant Country-man in these thieving times; and therefore in the first place, I will explain the words.

**A. 1.** Rob or Sapa, is the juyces of a fruit, made thick by the heat either of the Sun or of the fire, that it is capable of being kept safe from putrifaction.

**A. 2.** Its use was first invented for diseases in the mouth, (however or for whatsoever it is used now, it matters not.)

**A. 3.** It is usually made, in respect of body, something thicker then new Honey.

**A. 4.** It may be kept about a year, little more or lesse.

## Simple Rob or Sapa.

Take twelve pints of new white Wine, boyl it over a gentle fire till but four remain, or else till it be of the thicknesse of Honey; keep it either in a Glasse or in an earthen pot glazed.

**A.** When ever you read the word *Rob* or *Sapa* throughout the Dispensatory, simply quoted in any medicine without any relation of what it should be made; this is that you ought to use.

## Rob of Barberries.

Take of the juyce of Barberries well strained, eight pound, boyl it with a gentle fire to the consistence of Honey, and so lay it up in a glasse or earthen vessel. You may also prepare it with Sugar, by adding a pound of Sugar to every pound of Juyce, and so boiling it to the thicknesse of Honey.

**A.** It quencheth thirst, closeth the mouth of the stomach, thereby staying vomiting, and belching, it strengthens stomachs weakened by heat, and procures appetite. Of any of these Robs you may take a tittle on the point of a knife when you need.

## Rob of Cornels.

Take of the juyce of Cornels two pound Sugar a pound and an half, boyl it to the consistence of Honey.

**A.** Of these Cornel trees, are two sorts, male & foemale; the fruit of the male Cornel, or Cornelian Cherry is here to be used, for the foemale is that which is called Dogberry, in the North Countrey they call it Catter-wood, & we in *Sussex* Dog-wood, I suppose because the berries will make Dods mad as some hold; also it is very unwholsome wood, specially for such as have been bitten by mad Dogs.

**A.** The fruit of male Cornel, binds exceedingly, and therefore good in Fluxes,

bloody Fluxes, and the immoderat flowing of the terms in women.

## Rob of Quinces.

Take six pound of the juyces of Quinces clarified, boyl it till two \* parts be consumed, adding to it two pound of Sugar, boyl it to the thicknesse of Honey; or you may prepare it without Sugar.

**A.** Its effects are the same with the former, only I suppose it to be more cordial, and not so cool, but more strengthening to the stomach.

**A.** Rob of the juyce of a four Plums is made in the same maner as Rob of Quinces.

## Rob of English Currance,

It is prepared as Rob of Barberries.

But that it may be well clarified, first heat it, then let it stand and grow cleer, and use only what is cleer.

**A.** The effects are the same with that of Barberries.

## Juyce of Sloes which are used for Acacia.

Take of the juyce of Sloes, clarify it, with the gentle heat of a Bath, adduce it to its just thicknesse.

**A.** It stops fluxes of the belly.

The juyces of Wormwood, \* Maudlin, \* Eupatorium, and other Herbs, are made of the Herbs when they are tender, not too rank, beaten and pressed, clarified, and then boyled to their due height.

**A.** The vertue is the same with the herbs, only here is diversity of wayes, to please diversity of pallars.

## Juyce of Liquoris.

Take of the roots of green Liquoris, well scraped and well bruised, infuse them in so much spring water that the water may over-top them the bredth of two or three fingers, for three dayes, then boyl them a little, and strain them, then boyl the Decoction to a due thicknesse, and make it into what form you please.

**A.** It is vulgarly known to be good against Coughs, Cold, &c. and a strengthener of the Lungues.

## o Menua of Quinces. Mesuc.

Take of the juyce of Quinces clarified, twelve pound; boyl it till half be consumed; then add to it five pints of old white Wine, boyl it over a gentle fire often scumming it, till the third part be consumed, then let it cool, then strain it, & with three pound of Sugar, boyl it to its due thicknesse.

**A.** It is something better for cold stomachs than Rob of Quinces, and lets bind, also the effects are the same,

LOHOCHS.

\* O Heavens! was ever the like seen!

Two parts of how many: To that I must

write Ignoramus. a I know not how

better to translate so general a word as

Prunum.

o An Arabick word, and in English is plain Juyce.



# LOHOCOS.

**A.** Because this word also is understood but by few, we will first explain what it is.

**A.** The word *Lohoch* is an Arabick word, called in Greek *ῥιζομαχία* in Latin, *Linctus*, and signifies a thing to be lick'd up.

2. It is in respect of body, something thicker than a syrup, and not so thick as an Electuary.

3. Its use it was invented for was against the roughness of the wind-pipe, diseases, and inflammations of the lunges, difficulty of breathing; cold Coughs, &c.

**A.** 4. Its manner of reception is with a Liquoris stick, bruised at end, to take up some and retain it in the mouth, till it melt of its own accord.

*Lohoch of Coleworts.* Gordonius.

Take a pound of the juyce of *Coleworts*, clarified, Saffron three drachms, clarified Honey and Sugar of each half a pound, make of them a *Lohoch* according to art.

**A.** It helps hoarseness, and losse of voice, easeth sursets, & head-ach coming of drunkenness, and opens obstructions of the Liver and spleen, and therefore is good for that disease in children which women call the rickets.

*Lohoch of Poppies.* Mesue.

Take of *white Poppies* twenty five drachms, sweet Almonds, Pine-Nuts, Gum Arabick, and Traganth, juyce of Liquoris of each ten drachms, white Starch three drams, the seeds of Purslain, Letice, Quinces, of each half an ounce, Saffron one dram, a white Penidies four ounces, syrup of Poppies the lesser composition, three pounds, cut them and bruise them all, and with the syrup make them into a *Lohoch*, according to art.

**A.** It helps Coughs and Cathars proceeding of hot an sharp rheum, it easeth pains in the stomach coming of heat, Pleuresies, and *Phtisicks*, and provokes sleep.

*Lohoch of Roses.* Agustan.

Take of male Peony roots, half an ounce, Hyssop, Bawm, Harts-tongue or Cetrach of each half a handfull, Liquoris half an ounce, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of rain water, strain it strongly, and add a pound of Raisons of the Sun stoned and well beaten in a mortar, boyl it again and strain it strongly, and with a pound of Sugar boyl the Decoction into a *Lohoch*.

**A.** Although this medicine be seldom in use with us in England, yet by report of Foreign Physicians, it is very prevalent, both against coughs, consumptions of the Lungs, and other vices of the breast, and is usually given to children for such diseases, as also for the *Convulsions* and *Falling sicknesse*, and indeed the *Simples* testifie no lesse.

*Lohoch of Pine-nuts.* Mesue.

Take of Pine-nuts thirty drachms, sweet Almonds, Hassel-Nut-kerners, roasted Gum Traganth, and Arabick, powder of Liquoris, and Juyce of Liquoris, white Starch, Maiden-hair, Orris roots of each half an ounce, of the pulp of Dates, thirty five drams; Bitter Almonds three drams, Honey of Raisons, white Sugar Candy, fresh Buttar of each four ounces, of the best Honey three pound, or else so much as is sufficient: let the things which are to be dissolved be dissolved in a sufficient quantity of the Decoction of Maidenhair, and the rest added according to art that they may be made into a *Lohoch*.

**A.** The powder of Liquoris is only added by the Colledge, and the manner of making of it up, both which are useful.

**A.** The medicine is excellent for continual Coughs, and difficulty of breathing, it succors such as are *Asthmatick*, for it cuts tough humors in the breast.

*Lohoch of Fox Lungues.* Mesue.

Take of Fox Lungues prepared, juyce of Liquoris, Maiden-hair, Anniseeds, sweet Fennel seeds of each an ounce, Sugar clarified with Colts-foot water fifteen ounces; the things being beaten which may be beaten, and brought into very fine powder, let them be made into a *Lohoch*, with the sugar

**A.** Mesue appoints sixteen ounces of Honey, and no Sugar nor uncertain quantity of Colts-foot water, and reason it self will tell you Honey is most cleansing.

**A.** It cleanseth and uniteth Ulcers in the Lungues and Breast, and is a present remedy in *Phtisicks*.

*Lohoch sanum & expertum.* Mesue.

Take of Cinnamon, dry Hyssop, Liquoris of each half an ounce, Jujubes, Sebestens, of each thirty, Raisons of the Sun stoned, dry Figs of each two ounces, fat Dates two ounces, Linseed, Foenugreek seed of each five drachms, Maiden-hair a handfull,

ledge, but not by Mesue, for he appoints fat Figs.

T 2

Annis

*The difference of which two diseases is not much.*

*Asthma is a disease when thick tough slegm sticks in the lappets of the lunges.*

*P I suppose the seed, It is confessed Mesue hath it verbatim as it is here. a Have a special care they be not black ones.*

*\* The same that we call Consumtion of the lungues.*

*b Or spring water, else in a dry summer you cannot get the Lohoch if it were so save your life.*

*c I take those we call blue Figs to be intended by the Colledge.*



\* *Those* Annis seeds, sweet Fennel seeds, \* *Orris* roots, Calamint of each half an ounce, boyl them according to art in four pints of cleer water, till half be consumed, strain it, and with two pound of white Sugar boyl the decoction to a syrup. Afterwards sprinkle in these following things being cut and beaten final, a Pinenuts five drams, sweet Almonds, Liquoris, Gum Traganth, and Arabick, white Starch of each three drams, Orris roots two drachms, stir them all about diligently & swiftly till it looks white.

\* *Or wind-pipe.*

A. Only *Mesue* appoints one dram of Lin-seed, and whereas they appoint white Sugar, he appoints Penids, else the Receipt is verbatim.

A. It succors the Breast, Lungs, Throat, and \* *Trochea Arteria* oppressed by cold, it restores the voyce lost by reason of cold, and attenuate thick and grosse humors in the breast and lunges.

*Eclegma of Squils. Mesue.*

Take of the juyce of Squils and Honey, both of them clarified of each two pound, boyl them together according to art to the consistence of Honey.

A. How the name of *Mesue* came to be obtruded upon this Receipt I know not, this I am confident of, *Galen* was the Author of it, neither is it probable the Colledge would have given the name of *Eclegma* but *Lohoch*, had it been the Receipt of an Arabian; neither can it be the Printers fault, for he vapors at the latter end of the Book, that he hath made none, and he hath done it in English that the vulgar might understand THAT in the Book though nothing else.

A. For the vertues of it, see Vineger of Squils, and Oximel of Squils, only this is more mild and not so harsh to the Throat, because it hath no Vineger in it, and therefore is far more fitting for *Asthmaes*, and such as are troubled with difficulty of breathing, it cuts and carries away humors from the breast be they thick or thin, and wonderfully helps indigestion of victuals, and easeth pains in the breast; and for this I quote the Authority of *Galen*. Alwayes take this for a general Aphorism in physick, *Sour things are offensive to the wind-pipe.*

## PRESERVES.

\* *Or Pills.*  
a *Or Lignum vite.*  
such as they  
make  
Bowls of  
the wood  
of,



Here are condit or preserved with Sugar diligently clarified according to art.

The stalks of Angelica, Artichokes, Lettice.

The \* barks of Orrenge, Cinnamon, Citrons, a Guajacum, Lemmons.

The flowers of Oranges, Borrage, Citrons, Broom-buds, Prim-roses, Rosemary, Roses.

The fruits of Almonds, Barberries, Capers, Cloves, Cherries, Cornels, Citrons, Quinces, Apricocks, Peaches Apples, Medlars, all the five sorts of Myrobalans, Hastic-nuts, Walnuts, Nutmegs, Raisons of the Sun, Pine-nuts, Fiftick-nuts, Olives, Pepper in the branch from India, Plums, Garden and wild, Peares, Grapes.

The pulp of Cassia, Citrons, Gourds, Quinces.

The roots of Acorus, Calamus, Aromaticus, Galanga, Angelica, Borrage, Bugloss, Succory, Sampier, Alicampagne, Eringo, Burnet, Satyrion, Artichoak, Skirrets, Comfry the greater, Ginger, Zedoary.

Others, both young Branches, and Seeds.

are preserved besides these.

The way or manner of conditing or preserving, is this:

\* Such as are bitter in taste, or hard in substance, let them be steeped a while in cleer Ly, made of Wood-Alhes, afterwards in warm Spring Water till their bitterness be taken away, or they begin to be tender, then boyl them in Water and Sugar to a syrup, and keep them in the syrup, either in a glasse or a stone pot glazed, and you may perfume them with Musk and Amber-greese, if you please.

Those that are soft and not bitter, need no Ly to be infused in, but only boyl them gently that they may drink in the Sugar, and preserve them in the like manner.

A. I am of opinion that this Art of Preserving, was first invented for Delicacy sake; yet it is of great moment in physick, for hereby such Simples as before were loathed by the stomach, are made delicious and pleasing; also many Simples are better kept by far this way.

A. For the vertues of them: see the Simples.

## CONSERVES.



# CONSERVES

## AND SUGARS OF HERBS, LEAVES, FLOWERS AND FRUITS.

**C**ONSERVES  
of Worm-wood,  
Sorrel, Wood-for-  
rel, Maiden-hair,  
Oranges, \*Betony,  
Borage, Buglosse,  
Carduus Benedict-  
us, Centaury, Cete-  
rach, Germander, Clove-Gillflowers,  
Succory, Scurvy-grasse, Comfrey the grea-  
ter, a *Cynobatus*, a *Citraria*, Elicampane,  
Eyebright, Fumitory, Brooms not quite  
open, Pomegranates, white Lillies, Lillies,  
of the valley, Mallows, Water-Lillies, Pea-  
ches, Prim-roses, o Self-heal, Roles, Red  
and Damask, Rosemary-flowers, Sage, El-  
der, Scabious, Stoechas, Line-tree, Colts-  
foot, Violets, Goats Rue, Hedg-hysop, com-  
mon Hyssop, Marjoram, Bawm, Mints,  
Rue, Savory, Scordium Comfrey.

A. Thus have I given you the Colledges  
Conserve, (or rather their confusion) in  
English, wherein they have made such a  
chaos, of Herbs and Flowers, that to un-  
weave it, would unweave the *Rete mira-  
bile* of my brain, the truth is I want time,  
only take notice of the Catalogue of Sim-  
ples, and there you may see whether the  
Herb or Flower be most in use, as also what  
the use of it is. *A word is enough to a wise  
man*: I proceed.

Let the Leaves and Flowers be beaten  
very small, and to every pound of them, add  
three pound of white Sugar, and beat them  
well together into a Conserve.

But Barberries, [*Prunella*] and other  
sour fruits are not made into Conserve as-  
ter this manner, for Example.

Take of Barberries as many as you will,  
let them boyl so long in a sufficient quantity  
of cleer water till the pulp may be darwn  
out, by it rubbing through a sieve, Then take

six pounds of this same pulp thus strained,  
which put in an earthen pan well glazed,  
(because if you do it in brasse it will retain  
an ill favoured smatch of the metal) boyl a-  
way the warty moysture of them, with a  
gentle fire, stirring it about continually with  
a stick, lest the juyce burn, then mix it with  
\* ten pound of white Sugar according to  
art, boyling it to its due consistence.

A. [*Prunella*] indeed and in truth is Self-  
heal, not Sloes, as I am confident they in-  
tend it here, because they place it among the  
sour juyces: I was jealous they intended  
it so before, therefore when I translated it  
Self-heal, I set the word *Prunella* in the  
margin. Is it possible so many grave heads  
should so grossly mistake an Herb for the  
Fruit of a Tree, *Prunella* for *Prunellus*?  
The Printer hath vindicated himself from  
so foul an Error, in the latter end of their  
Dispensatory: it remains in the Colledg to  
do the like, it being a thing if not very pro-  
sperous, I am sure extreemly dangerous, to  
prescribe one thing for another in Physick,  
If they can but produce an Author; An  
Author though from *Utopia*, where ever  
*Prunella* was taken for a Sloe-tree, I shall  
be content to bear the blame my self.

A. The vertues of all Conserve are the  
same with the Herbs, Flowers, or Fruits  
whereof they are made, and they are thus  
mixed with Sugar, 1. To preserve them  
the longer. 2. That they may be more  
pleasing to the pallat.

*Lozenges of Poppies, called Diaco-  
dium Solidum, or Tabulatum.*

Take twenty white Poppy heads of a  
mean bignesse, neither too green nor too  
ripe, spring water three pints, infuse them  
four and twenty hours, then boyl them till  
the vertue is out of the heads, then strain  
U them

\* I suppose  
they mean  
the flowers

a Some hold  
it to be  
white.  
Thorn, of  
which  
judgement  
are Tragus  
and Dodo-  
neus: O-  
thers hold  
it to be  
sweet  
Bryar.

c I know  
not what  
they mean  
by it, unless  
they mean  
Bawm.  
o *Prunella*,

i Not cut  
in they  
prescribe.

\* six pound  
will serve  
the turn.



them out, and with a sufficient quantity of Sugar, boyl the liquor to that hardnesse, that you may make Lozenges of it.

*A.* This Receipt is transcribed *verbatim* from the Augustan Physicians, though the Colledge (through forgetfulness of something else) hide it, the vertues are the same with the common Diacodium, *viz.* to provoke sleep and help thin rheums in the Head, Coughs and roughnesse of the Throat, and may easily be carried about in ones pocket.

*Mannus Christi Simple and Pearled.*

Take of the best Sugar a pound, Damask-Rose-Water half a pint, boyl them together according to art, to that thicknesse that it may be made into Lozenges, and if toward the latter end of the Decoction, you add half an ounce of Pearls prepared in powder, together with eight or ten leaves of Gold, it will be *Mannus Christi* with Pearls.

*A.* It is naturally cooling, appropriated to the heart, it restores lost strength, takes away burning Feavers, and false imaginations, (I mean that with Pearls, for that without Pearls is ridiculous) it hath the same vertues Pearls have.

*Mannus Christi against Worms.*

Take of Rhubarb four scruples, Agrick  
\*Trochiscated, Corallina, burnt Hartshorn,  
Dittany of Crete, Worm-seed, Sorrel-seed,  
of each a scruple, Cinnamon, Zedary,  
Cloves, Saffron, of each half a scruple, white  
Sugar a pound; dissolve the Sugar in four  
ounces of worm wood Water, & one ounce  
of Wormwood-Wine, and one spoonful  
of Cinnamon Water, & then with the fore-  
named powders make it into Lozenges.

*A.* The title shewes you the vertues of it: for my part I think in penning of it, they made a long Harvest of a little Corn.

*Penidies.*

Are made of Sugar and Barley-Water, boyled in such a proportion, and with such an art, that it will not stick to ones fingers, and yet one may draw it (like birdlime) in to what form one will.

*A.* I remember Country people were wont to take them for Coughs, and they are sometimes used in other Compositions.

*Confection of Frankinsence.*

Norimberg.

Take of Coriander seeds prepared half an ounce, Nutmegs, white Frankinsence of each three drachms, Liquoris, Mastich of each two drams, Cubebs, Harts-horn prepared, of each one drachm, Conserve, of red Roses an ounce; with a sufficient quantity of Sngar, make it into a Confection, in bits of two drachms weight.

*A.* I cannot boast much neither of the rariety nor vertues of this Receipt.

*Sugar of Roses.*

Take of red Rose flowers not fully open an ounce, cut off the white from them, and then dry them in the shadow, afterwards beat them in a stone mortar, and with twelve ounces of the best Sugar dissolved in red Rose-water, boyl it according to art til the water be consumed, then put the mass out upon a Marble stone, and make it into what form you please. There be some that whilst it is boyling, add to it four ounces of Conserve of red Roses, dilligently mixing them together by which means the Sugar will be both of the better colour, and the pleasanter taste.

*A.* I am verily perswaded that the Colledge appoint this to be beaten in a stone mortar, for fear a brasse mortar should take away the colour of the Roses, which is but the Embrion of an ignorant brain; It is the boyling of it takes away the colour and nothing else: if you do but boyl the Rose-water and Sugar to a sufficient height before you put in the Roses in powder, the Sugar will be of colour good enough never fear it, without the addition of Conserve to it.

*A.* As for the vertues of this, It strengthens weak stomachs, weak hearts, and weak brains, restores such as are in Consumptions, restores lost strength, staves Fluxes, easeth pains in the head, eares, and eyes, helps spitting, vomiting, and pissing of blood; it is a fine commodity for a man in a Consumption to carry about with him, and eat now and then a bit.

After the same manner is made Sugar of Violets, Buglosse, Maiden-hair, Succory, Orris, Florentine, Elicampagne roots, Comfry and other things.

*o And why will not a brasse mortar serve the turn. c And this is but a slovenly art.*

*\*You shal be taught hereafter how to make it.*





## SPECIES OR POWDERS.

**A.** GIVE me leave to premise three or four things before I come to the matter.

**A. 1.** Powders are called by the Arabians, *Suffus* and *Alkool*. 'Tis strange the Colledge inserted not these two strange names, to puzzle the brains of the unlearned and make them believe wonders.

**A. 2.** I know not well what English name to give the word [*Species*] only thus, the Ancient used the word for such powders as were ready prepared for an Electuary, but yet not mixed with any liquid substance; but they called those *Powders* which were alwayes kept dry for use.

**A. 3.** I would desire such as intend to take the pains themselves to make these Powders, that they would make great hast in beating them, lest the strength fly away in vapour, through long keeping them in the air.

**A. 4.** That they would sift them through a very fine Tiffany, lest the powder be too grosse, and so part of its operation be lost.

**A. 5.** That they would (in keeping of them) stop them very close in a Glasse with a narrow mouth, lest the strength fly out in vapours after it is beaten.

### *Aromaticum Caryophyllum.* Mesue.

Take of Cloves seven drachms, Mace, Zedoary, Galanga the lesser, yellow Sanders, Troches, Diarhodon, Cinnamon, Wood of Aloes, Indian Spicknard, Long-Peppar, Cardamoms, of each a drachm: red Roses four drachms, Gallia, Moschata, Liquoris, of each two drams, Indian-Leaf, Cubebs of each two scruples, Ambergreese a drachm, Musk half a scruple, white Sugar as much as is sufficient, make a powder of them all being dilligently beaten, and with as much syrup of Citrons as is sufficient, you may make it into an Electuary.

**A.** It would make a Horse break his halter to hear some of their Receipts: a boy of seven years old deserves to be whipt if he should transcribe a Receipt so scurvily, as the Colledge hath done this. I would fain know of them (if they can tell me) how much this sufficient quantity of Sugar is, or of what use any at all is among the Powder; the truth is Mesue appoints the Sugar to help make it up into an Electuary, and they go place it amongst the powder, whether there be an Electuary made of it or not.

**A.** Again, seeing they vapor that they have taken so much pains in compiling this Book, (the greatest part of which was in print above a hundred yeers before they were born) they might (I say) have taken the pains to have explained Mesue's meaning, viz. what syrup must be used: whether syrup of the juyce of Citrons, or of Citron pills, but I shall let that passe as a matter either of ignorance or carelesness in them, out of question it is syrup of Citron pills that Mesue here intended.

**A.** This powder strengthens the heart and stomach, helps digestion, expelleth wind, staies vomiting, and clenseth the stomach of putrified humors.

### *Aromaticum Rosatum.* Gabriel.

Take of red Roses fifteen drachms, Liquoris seven drachms; wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders of each three drachms, Cinnamon five drachms, Cloves, Mace, of each two drachms and an half, Gum Arabick and Traganth of each two drams and two scruples; Nutmegs, Cardamoms the lesser, Galanga, of each one dram; Indian Spicknard, Ambergreese of each two scruples; Musk one scruple: beat them all into powder according to art, and keep the powder for your use, in a glasse or stone pot glazed.

By reason of all the ill tast of the Spicknard you may prepare the powder without it, and so may you any other cordial powder in which Spicknard is.

**A.** It strengthens the Brain, Heart, and stomach, and all such internal members as help towards concoction, it helps digestion, consumes the watry excrements of the bowels, strengthens such as are pin'd away by reason of the violence of the disease, and restores such as are in a Consumption.

### *The lesser Cordial Powder.* Fernelius.

Take of Harts-horn, Unicorns-horn, Pearls, Ivory, of each six grains: beat them into fine powder; If you mean to keep it, you may increase the quantity analogically.

### *The greater Cordial Powder.* Fernelius.

Take of the roots of Tormentil, Dittany, Clove-gilliflowers, Scabious, the seeds of Sorrel, Coriander prepared, Citron, Carduus Benedictus, Endive, Rue, of each one drachm, of the three sorts of Sanders, *Been* \* white, white and red, (or if you cannot get them, red, and take the roots of Ayens and Tormentil in yellow.



*a kind of wolf-bane. viz. Bor-rage and Buglosse.*  
 their heads) Roman <sup>a</sup> *Doronicum*, Cinna-  
 mon, Cardamoms, Saffron, the flowers of  
 both sorts of <sup>o</sup> Buglosse, red Roses, and wa-  
 ter-Lillies; Wood of Aloes, Mace, of each  
 two scruples, Ivory, Spodium, Bone of a  
 Stags heart, red Corral, Pearls, Emerald,  
 Jacinth, Granate, of each one scruple, Raw-  
 Silk, torrefied, Bole Armenick, Earth of  
 Lemnos, of each half a dram; Camphire,  
 Ambergreece, Musk of each six grains,  
 beat them into powder according to  
 art; and with eight times their weight of  
 white Sugar, dissolved in Rose Water, you  
 may make them into Lozenges, if you  
 please.

*c Dried or  
rosted by  
the fire.*

*A.* Both this and the former powder are  
 appropriated to the heart, (as the title shew)  
 therefore they do strengthen that and the vi-  
 tal spirit, and releevē languishing nature.  
 All these are cordial powders, and seldom  
 above half a drachm of them given at a  
 time, I suppose more for the cost of them  
 than any ill effects they would work, they  
 are to high for a poor mans purse, the Rich  
 may mix them with any cordial syrup or E-  
 lectuary, which they find appropriated to  
 the same use they are.

*A Powder for such as are bruised by a  
Fall. The Augustan Physicians.*

*a Dragons  
blood, so  
called;  
though it  
be nothing  
lesse, but  
only the  
gum of  
a tree,*

Take of Terra sigillata <sup>a</sup> *Sanguis Dra-  
conis*, Mummy, of each two drachms, Sper-  
 ma Ceti one dram; Rhubarb half a dram:  
 beat them into powder according to art.

*A.* You must beat the rest into powder  
 and then add the Sperma Ceti to them af-  
 terwards, for if you put the Sperma Ceti &  
 the rest altogether, and go to beat them in  
 that fashion, you may as soon beat the mor-  
 tar into powder, as the Simples. Indeed  
 your best way is to beat them severally, and  
 then mix them altogether, which being  
 done, make you a gallant medicine for the  
 infirmity specified in the title, a drachm of  
 it being taken in Muskadel, and sweating  
 after it.

*This Receipt  
is borrow-  
ed from  
Alex. Bened.  
only the  
name is ab-  
sconded &  
some of the  
quantities  
(not consi-  
derable)  
are chang-  
ed.  
n But how  
big must  
they be.*

*Species Cordiales Temperate.*

Take of wood of Aloes and Spodium of  
 each one drachm, Cinnamon, Cloves, bone  
 of Stags heart, Angelica roots, both sorts  
 of Been (or in their stead the roots of A-  
 vens and Tormentil) of each a drachm and  
 an half, Pearls prepared six drachms, raw  
 Silk torrefied, both sorts of Corral, of each  
 two drachms, Jacinth, Emerald, Sapphire  
 of each half a dram, Saffron a scruple, Am-  
 bergreece, Musk of each half a drachm,  
 Leaves of Gold and Silver of each <sup>a</sup> ten:  
 make a powder of these according to art.

*A.* The Receipt is questionlesse a great  
 cordial, a greater strengthener, both of the

heart and brain.

*Diacalamintbes Simplex. Galen.*

Take of Calamintb of the mountains, Pe-  
 nyroyal, Origanum, the seeds of Macedoni-  
 an Parsly, common Parsly, Sefeli, of each  
 two drachms; the seeds of Smallage, the  
 tops of Time, of each half an ounce; the  
 seeds of Lovage, black Pepper, of each an  
 ounce: beat them into powder according to  
 art. Also you may make it into an Electu-  
 ary, with two pound and an half of white su-  
 gar, dissolved in Rose or Violet Water.

*A.* It heats and comforts cold bodies, cuts  
 thick and grosse flegm, provokes Urine and  
 the terms in women. I confesse this differs  
 something from Galen, but it is better at  
 leastwise for our bodies in my opinion than  
 his. It expels wind exceedingly, you may  
 take half a drachm of the powder or a dram  
 of the Electuary at a time. There is no-  
 thing surer than that all their powders will  
 keep better in Electuaries than they will in  
 powders, and most part of them were quo-  
 ted Electuaries by the Authors whence  
 they had them.

*Species Electuarii Diacalamintbes  
Compositi. Fernel.*

Take of powder of the Electuary called  
*Diacalamintbes simplex*, half an ounce,  
 the leaves of Horehound, Bawm, Marjo-  
 ram, Mugwort, Savin dried, of each one  
 drachm, Cyperus roots, the roots of Mad-  
 dir and Rue, Mace and Cinnamon of each  
 two scruples; all these being finely beaten  
 and mixed together, may be made into an  
 Electuary, with twelve times their weight  
 in Sugar, dissolved in distilled water of  
 Featherfew.

*A.* This seems to be more appropriated  
 to the foeminine gender than the former,  
*viz.* to bring down the terms in women, to  
 bring away the birth & after-birth, to purge  
 them after labor, yet is it dangerous for  
 women with child.

*Dianisum. Melue.*

Take of Annis seeds two ounces and an  
 half, Liquoris, Mastich, of each one ounce,  
 the seeds of Caraway and Fennel, Galan-  
 ga, Mace, Ginger, Cinnamon, of each five  
 drachms; of the 3. sorts of <sup>a</sup> Pepper, Cassia  
 Lignea, Calamintb, Pellitory of Spain, of  
 each two drachms; Cardamoms Cloves,  
 Cubebs, Indian Spicknard, Saffron of each  
 a dram and an half; white Sugar five oun-  
 ces, and with clarified Honey you may  
 make it into an Electuary.

*A.* This Electuary is chiefly appropriated  
 to the stomach, and helps the cold infirmi-  
 ties thereof, raw flegm, Wind, continuall  
 coughs, & other such diseases coming of cold  
 You

*\* Viz. Black  
long and  
white.*



You may safely take a drachm of the Electuary at a time.

*Species Electuarii Diacymini.* Nicholaus.

Take of Cummin seeds, infused a natural day in Vineger, one ounce and one scruple; Cinnamon, Cloves, of each two drachms and an half; Galanga, Savory, Calamint of each one dram and two scruples; Ginger black Pepper of each two drachms and five grains; the seeds of Lovage and \* *Ammi*, of each one drachm and eighteen grains; long Pepper one drachm; Spicknard, Nutmegs, Cardamoms, of each two scruples and an half; beat them and keep them diligently in powder for your use.

\* Bishops weed.

A. It heats the stomach and bowels, expels wind exceedingly, helps the wind collick, helps digestion hindered by cold or wind, is an admirable remedy for wind in the guts, & helps quartan agues. The powder is very hot, half a drachm is enough to take at one time, and too much if the patient be feaverish; you may take it in white Wine. It is in my opinion a fine composed Powder

*Species Electuarii Diagalange.* Mesue.

Take of Galanga, wood of Aloes, of each six drachms; Cloves, Mace, seeds of Lovage, of each two drams; Ginger, long and white Pepper, Cinnamon, Calamus, Aromaticus of each a drachm and an half; Calamint, and Mints dried, Cardamoms the greater, Indian Spicknard, the seeds of Smallage, Annis, Fennel, Carraway, of each one drachm: beat them into Powder according to art. Also it may be made into an Electuary with white Sugar dissolved in Malaga wine, or twelve times the weight of it of clarified Honey.

A. I am afraid twelve times the weight of the weight of the simples is too much by half, if not by three parts: Honest Mesue appoints only a sufficient quantity, & quotes it only as an Electuary, which he saith prevails against wind, sour belchings, and indigestion, grosse humors and cold affections of the stomach and Liver. You may take half a dram of the Powder at a time, or two of the Electuary in the morning fasting, or an hour before meat. It helps digestion exceedingly, expels wind, and heats a cold stomach.

*Species Electuarii de Gemmis frigidi.*

Take of Pearls prepared three drachms; Spodium, Ivory, both sorts of Corral, of each two drachms; the flowers of red Roses a drachm and an half; Jacinth, Sapphire Emerald, Sardine, Granate, Sanders white red and yellow, the flowers of Borrage and Buglosse, the seeds of Sorrel and Basil, both

sorts of Been (for want of them, the roots of Avens and Tormentil) of each one dram; Bone of a Stags heart half a drachm; Leavs of Gold and Silver of each fifteen: make of them alla Powder according to art, and let it be diligently kept.

*Species Electuarii de Gemmis Calidi.*

Mesue.

Take of Troches, Diarhodon, Wood of Aloes, of each five drachms; white Pearl; Zedoary, *Doronicum*, Citron pils, Mace, the seeds of Basil, Amber-greese, of each two drachms; red Corral, white Amber, Ivory, of each five scruples; Sapphire, Jacinth, Sardine, Granate, Emerald, Cinnamon, Galanga, \* *Zurumbet*, of each one dram and an half; Been, of both sorts, (or instead of them the roots of Avens and Tormentil,) Cloves, Ginger, Long-pepper, Inian Spicknard, Saffron, Cardamoms the greater, of each one drachm; Leaves of Gold and Silver, of each two scruples, Musk half a dram: make them all into a Powder, and keep them close stopped from the air.

\* Round Zedoary.

A. The truth is, both these powders, are of two heavy a prise for a vulgar mans purse. They help afflictions of the heart, stomach, brain, and Liver, vain fears, melancholly, tremblings of the heart, and faintings, they help digestion, and take away sadness; and because the latter seems to be something hotter than the former, though neither of them exceed in heat or coldness; if you find the body afflicted by cold, you may give the hotter; if feaverish, the cooler. You may take half a drachm at a time in any cordial water.

*Species Electuarii Diarrhis Simplicis.* Nicholai.

Take of Orris roots half an ounce, sugar Candy, and *Diatragacanthum frigidum* of each two drachms; beat them into powder.

A. I do not mean the *Diatragacanthum frigidum*, for that is in powder before. It comforts the breast, is good in colds, coughs and hoarsness. You may mix it with any pectorial syrups which are appropriated to the same diseases, and so take it with a Liquoris stick.

*Species Dialacea.* Mesue.

Take of Gum Lacca prepared, Rhubarb Schoenanthus, of each three drams; Spicknard, Maltich, juyce of Roman Worinwood, and a *Eupatorium*, the seeds of Smallage, Ammi, Fennel, Annis, Savin, Bitter Almonds, Mirrh, Costus or Zedoary, the roots of Maddir, Asarabacca, Birthwort, long and round, and Gentian, Saffron, Cinnamon, dried Hyfop, Cassia, Ligneæ, Bdellion, of each a drachm and an half; Pepper, A a

a Mand-  
lin.

Ginger,



Ginger, of each one drachm : make of these a powder according to art.

A. According to *Mesue* you ought to dissolve the Mirrh and Bdellium in Wine, and together with the simples, beaten in fine powder, make it into an Electuary with a sufficient quantity of clarified Honey. The Colledge give you more latitude, but all to as little, if not lesse purpose. It strengthens the stomach and Liver, opens obstructions, helps Dropsies, yellow Jaundice, provokes Urine, breaks the stone in the reins & bladder. Half a drachm is a moderate dose; if the patient be strong they may take a drachm in white VVine : let women with child forbear it.

*Species Electuarii Diamagariton Calidi. Avicenna.*

Take of Pearls and pellitory of the wall, of each one drachm; Ginger, Mastich, of each half an ounce; Doronicum, Zedoary, Smallage seeds, both sorts of Cardamoms, Nutmegs, Mace, of each two drams; Been of both sorts (if they cannot be procured take the roots of Avens and Tormentil) black and long pepper of each three drams; Cinnamon five drachms; beat them into powder and keep them for your use.

A. *Avicenna* prescribes this as an Electuary, and so are all the Colledges powders prescribed by those by whom they borrowed them as I told you before, and they will keep longer and better in Electuaries than in powders, but people must be fantastical.

A. This (quoth *Avicenna*) is appropriated to women, and in them to diseases incident to their matrix, but his reasons I know not; It is Cordial and heats the stomach.

*Species Electuarii Diamagariton frigidi. Nich.*

Take of the four greater cold seeds censed the seeds of Purslain, white Poppies, Endive Sorrel, Citrons, the three sorts of Sanders, Lignum, Aloes, Ginger, the flowers of red Roses, water Lillies, Buglosse, Violets, the berries of Mirtle, the bone of a Stags heart; Ivory, Roman Doronicum, Cinnamon, of each one drachm; both sorts of Corral, of each half a drachm; Pearls three drachms; Amber-greese, Camphire, of each six grains; Musk two grains: make of them a powder according to art.

You must observe that the Poppy seeds and the four greater cold seeds ought not to be added before the powder be appointed for use by the Physitian, otherwise they will make the Composition four; and so must you do in other powders in which these seeds are.

A. Here may you see what a labarinth the Colledge have run themselves into through their fantasticalnesse, viz. because they would seem to be singular in sailing contrary to wiser Physitians, they run upon two dangerous rocks in this one Receipt, 1. It is a costly cordial, and not usually above a drachm of it (very seldom half so much) given at one time, and these seeds excepted against in their caution, and upon grounds just enough are not the tenth part of the Composition, which (a drachm being prescribed) is but six grains, which six grains must be divided into five equal parts (a nice point) one part for each seed. 2. If this rock were put off, yet then can you not beat them into powder alone because they are so moist.

As for the vertues of it, Authors hold it to be restorative in consumptions, to help such as are in Heetick Feavers, to restore strength lost, to help coughs, Asthmaes and consumptions of the Lungues, and restore such as have labored long under languishing or pining diseases.

*Species Electuarii Diambræ. Mesue.*

Take of Cinnamon, Doronicum, or Zedoary, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Indian Leaf, Galanga, of each three drachms; Indian Spicknard, Cardamoms, both greater and lesser, of each one drachm; Ginger a drachm and an half; wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, Long-pepper, of each two drachms; Ambergreese a drachm and an half; Musk half a drachm: beat them into powder.

A. *Mesue* appropriates this to the head, and saith, it heats and strengthens the brain, causeth mirth, helps concoction, cherisheth the animal, vital, & natural spirit, it strengthens the heart and stomach; and resists all cold diseases, and is therefore speciall good for women and old men. Your best way is to make it into an Electuary, by mixing it with three times its weight of clarified Honey, and take the quantity of a Nutmeg of it every morning.

*Species Electuarii Diamoscu dulcis. Mesue.*

Take of Saffron, Doronicum or Galanga, Zedoary, wood of Aloes, Mace, of each two drachms; white Pearls, raw silk torrefied, Amber, red Corral, Gallia moschata, Basil, of each two drams and an half; Ginger, Cubebs, Long-pepper, of each one drachm and an half; both sorts of Been (or if they be wanting take the roots of Avens and Tormentil in their stead) Indian leaf or Cinnamon, Indian Spicknard, Cloves, of each one drachm; Musk two scruples: beat them



them into powder according to art. And then if you please you may make it into an Electuary, by adding four times the weight of the whole, in \* Sugar dissolved in white VVine.

\* Mesue  
appoints  
Honey.

A. It wonderfully heps cold affections of the brain, that come without a Feaver, melancholy and its attendance, viz. sadness without a cause, &c. Vertigo or dizziness in the head, Falling-sickness, Palles, resolution of the Nerves, Convulsions, Heart-qualms, affections of the Lungs, and difficulty of breathing. The dose of the powder is half a dram, or two scruples, or less, according to the age or strength of him or her that takes it: of the Electuary two drams, the time of taking it is, in the morning fasting.

*Species Electuarii Diamoscu amari.*  
Mesue.

To the former ° Ingredients in the same proportion ad Wormwood, Roses, of each three drachms; the best Aloes washed half an ounce; Cinnamon two drachms and an half; Castorium, Lovage of each one dram: make of them all a powder.

A. Besides the virtues of the former, it purgeth the stomach of putrified humors.

*Species Electuarii Dianthon.* Nicholaus.

Take of Rosemary flowers an ounce; red Roses, Violets, Liquoris of each six drachms; Cloves, Indian Spicknard, Nutmegs, Galanga, Cinnamon, Ginger, Zedoary, Mace, wood of Aloes, Cardamoms, the seeds of Dill and Annis of each four scruples: beat them all into powder according to art.

A. It strengthens the heart and helps the passions thereof, it causeth a joyful & cheerful mind, and strengthens such as have been weakened by long sickness, it strengthens cold stomachs, and helps digestion notably. The dose is half a dram, you may take it into an Electuary with Honey, and take two drachms of that at a time.

*Dispenidion.* Nich.

Take of Penidies two ounces; Pine-nuts, sweet Almonds blanched, white Poppy seeds of each three drams and one scruple; Cinnamon, Cloves, Ginger, juyce of Liquoris, Gum Traganth and Arabick, white Starch, the four greater cold seeds husked of each one dram & an half; Camphire seven grains; white Sugar so much as is sufficient: make it into a powder, and with syrup of Violets you may make it up in form of an Electuary.

A. I could tell Mr. Printer (If I durst be so bold) that he had more tongue than wit,

when hee made that Apology at the latter end of the *Colledges Master-piece*; for at the last sentence of this Receipt, here are certain words left out, and amongst them the *principal verb*, which how grosse an Error it is, I leave to the consideration of every Scoller who is able to translate a piece of Latin into English.

A. It helps the vices of the breast, coughs, colds, hoarseness, and consumptions of the lunges, as also such as spit matter. You may mix it with any pectorial syrup, and take it with a Liquoris stick; if you fancy the powder best; but if the Electuary, you may take a drachm of it upon a knives point at any time when the cough comes.

*Diarhodon Abarris.* Micholaus.

Take of white, and red Sanders of each two drachms and an half; Gum Traganth and Arabick, Spodium, of each two scruples; Afarabacca, Mastich, Indian Spicknard, Cardamoms, Liquoris, Saffron, wood of Aloes, Cloves, Gallia Moschata, Annis seeds, and sweet Fennel seeds, Cinnamon, Rhubarb, the seeds of Bazil, the stones of Barberries, the seeds of Endive, Purslain, Gourds, Cucumers, Citruls, Mellons, and white Poppies, of each a scruple; Pearls, bones of a Stags heart, of each half a scruple; Sugar Candy, red Roses, of each an ounce and three drams; Camphire seven grains; Musk, four grains: beat them all into a powder: Also with eight times their weight in Sugar dissolved in Rose-water, you may form it into an Electuary.

A. It cools the violent heat of the heart and stomach, as also of the Liver, Lunges and spleen, easeth pains in the body, and most infirmities coming to the body by reason of heat. The dose of the powder is half a dram, & two ounces of the Electuary.

*Dispoliticum.* Gallen.

Take of Cummin seeds prepared, Long-pepper, dried Rue, of each one ounce; salt Niter, half an ounce: beat them into powder.

A. It is an admirable remedy for such whose meat is putrified in their stomachs, it helps cold stomachs, cold belchings and windy. You may take half a dram after meat, either in a spoonful of Muskadel, or in a syrup of Mirtles, or Quinces, or any cordial water whose effects is the same. The directions at the beginning of the Book shall instruct you in all such cases.

*Species Electuarii Diatragacanthi frigidi.* Nicholaus.

Take of Gum Arabick one ounce and two drachms; Gum Traganth two ounces; white Starch half an ounce; Liquoris, the



the seeds of Melons, white Poppies, Citruls, Cucumers, Gourds, of each two drachms; Penidies three ounces; Camphire half a scruple: beat them into Pouder according to art.

Also you may take an Electuary of them with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Violets; but have a care of what was told you before, Of the seeds (*quoth the Colledg.*)

A. If you please to put in the cold seeds (which the Reverend Colledg. appoints to be left out, till the Pouder come to be used, and then 'tis impossible to put them in, as I shewed you before, page 72.) and so make it up into an Electuary; then I can tell you what the vertues are: It helps the faults of the breast and lunges coming of heat and dryness, it helps Consumptions, Leanness, Inflammations of the sides, Pleurifies, &c. hot and dry Coughs, roughness of the Tongue and Jaws: but how to make ought of the Receipt as the Colledg. have ordered it, belongs to another Oedipus and not to me. It is your best way to make the Electuary very moyst, and take now and then a little of it with a Liquoris stick.

*Species Electuarii Diatrion Piperion.*

Galen.

\* Viz.  
long,  
white, &  
black.

Take of the \* three sorts of Pepper, of each six drachms and fifteen grains; Annis seeds, Time, Ginger, of each one drachm: beat them into powder, and with Sugar, dissolved in Rosemary flower Water, or Honey (as the case shall require) it may be made into an Electuary.

A. It heats the stomach, and expels wind. Half a drachm in powder, or two drachms in Electuary, if age and strength permit; if not, half so much, is a sufficient dose, to be taken before meat, if to heat the stomach & help digestion; after meat, if to expel wind.

*Species Electuarii Diatrion Santaloni.*

Nicholaus.

\* viz. Red  
white, &  
yellow.

Take of the \* three sorts of Sanders, red Roses, Sugar Candy of each three drachms; Rhubarb, Spodium, juice of Liquoris, Purslain seeds, of each two drachms and fifteen grains; white Starch, Gum Arabick and Traganth, the seeds of Melons, Cucumers, Citruls, Gourds, Endive, of each a drachm and an half; Camphire a scruple: beat them all into powder, and with eight times their weight in Sugar, dissolved in Rose-water you may make it into an Electuary.

A. It is very profitable against the heat of the stomach and Liver, besides it wonderfully helps such as have the yellow jaundice, and consumptions of the Lunges. You may safely take a drachm of the pou-

der, or two drachms of the Electuary in the morning fasting.

*Pulvis Haly.*

Take of white Poppy seeds ten drachms; Gum Arabick, white Starch, Traganth, of each three drachms; the seeds of Purslain March-Mallows, Mallows, of each five drachms; the seeds of Cucumers, Melons, Gourds, Citruls, Quinces, of each seven drachms; Spodium, Liquoris, of each three drachms; Penidies the weight of them all: beat them into a powder.

A. It is a gallant cool powder, fit for all hot imperfections of the breast and Lungs, as consumptions, pleurifies, &c.

A. Your best way is to make it into a soft Electuary with Syrup of Violets, and take it as *Diatragacanthum frigidum*.

*Latificans ascribed to Galien.*

Take of the flowers of \* Clove Bazil, or else the seeds thereof, Saffron, Zedoary, wood of Aloes, Cloves, Citron pills, Galanga, Mace, Nutmegs, Styra, Calamitis, of each two drachms and an half; shavings of Ivory, Annis seeds, Time, Epithimum, of each one drachm; bone of a Stags heart, Pearls, Camphire, Amber-greese, Musk, of each a drachm; Leaves of Gold and Silver, of each half a scruple: beat them into powder according to art, and so keep them diligently for your use.

A. It causeth a merry heart, a good colour, helps digestion, and keeps back old age. You may mix half a drachm of it to take at one time, or lesse if you please, in any cordial Syrup or cordial Electuary appropriated to the same uses: See Directions.

*Species confectiois Liberantis.*

Take of the roots of Tormentil, and seeds of Sorrel, Endive, Coriander prepared, Citrons, of each one drachm and an half; the three sorts of Sanders, white Dictamni, of each one drachm; Bole Armenick, Terra, Lemnia of each three drachms; Pearls, both sorts of Corral, white Amber, Ivory, Spodium, bone of a Stags heart, both sorts of Been (or in lieu of them, the roots of Avena and Tormentil) Angelica roots, Cardamoms, Cinnamon, Mace, wood of Aloes, Cassia, Lignea, Saffron, Zedoary, of each half a drachm; Penidies, Sugar Candy, raw Silk, torrefied, Emeralds, Jacinth, Granate, of each two scruples, the flowers of water Lillies, Bugloss, and red Roses of each a scruple; Camphire seven grains; Musk and Amber-greese, of each three grain: beat them into powder according to art.

A. It



A. It is exceeding good in pestilential Feavers, and preserveth from ill airs, and keepeth the humors in the body from corruption, it cools the heart and blood, and strengtheneth such as are oppressed by heat; to conclude, it is a gallant cool cordial though costly. It being out of the reach of a vulgar mans purse, I omit the dose, let the Gentry and Nobility study Physick themselves, to shall they know it, for had they wanted hearts to that study no more than they wanted time and means, it had been far better for this Common-wealth than now it is. If a Gentleman have no skill in physick himself, Dr. Duncie if he have a Plush Cloak on will serve his turn.

*Lithotribon* Nicholaus, according to Fernelius.

Take of Spicknard, Ginger, Cinnamon black Pepper, Cardamoms, Cloves, Mace, of each half a drachm; Costus, Liquoris, Cyperus, Traganth, Germander, of each two scruples; the seeds of a Bishops weed, Smallage, Sparagus, Bazil, Nettles, Citrons, Sagifrage, Burnet, Carraway, Carrots, Fennel, Bruscus, Parsly of Macedonia, Burs, *Seseli*, Asarabacca, of each one drachm; *Lapis spongia*, Lynxys, *Cancris*, *Judaici*, of each one dram and an half; Goats blood prepared an ounce and an half; beat them all into powder according to art.

A. The truth is the Colledg have altered this Receipt much, and I am perswaded have made it much better, *Nequa enim benefacta maligne, detract are meruist.*

A. It heats the stomach, and helps want of digestion coming through cold, it easeth pain in the belly, and Loyns, the *o* Iliack passions, powerfully breaks the stone in the reins and bladder, it speedily helps the cholick, strangury, and dysury. The dose is from a drachm to half a drachm, take it either in white VVine, or Decoction of Herbs tending to the same purpose.

*Pulvis Saxoniens.*

Take of the Roots of both sorts of Angelica, Swallow-wort, Garden Valerian, Polypodium of the Oak, the Roots of Marsh-Mallows, Nettles of each half an ounce; the bark of German *Mexereon* two drachms; the berries of herb True-love, or One-berry, by number twenty four; the flowers of the same, *c* branch and all, by number thirty six: steep the roots in Vineger, then dry them and beat them all into powder.

A. It seems to be as great an expeller of poyson, and as great a preservative against it, and the pestilence as one shall usually read of.

*they intend the flower, thereby distinguishing it from one leaf of the flower, or whether they mean the flower or branch, is very difficult if not impossible to judge; for their word [cum toto] comprehends all both root, branch, leaf & flower.*

*A Powder against the biting of Mad-Dogs.*

Take of the leaves of Vervain, Rue, Sage, Plantane, Polypodium, Common Worm-wood, Mints, Mug-wort, Bawm, Betony, St. Johns wort, Centaury, of equal parts: let all these be gathered at what time they are in their greatest strength, which is usually about the *a* full Moon in June, then let them be dried severally in brown papers, *a who in such a place, where neither *b* Sun nor Rain comes, and when you have dried them then keep them for the use above said, our Colledg but upon this condition that you renew gases are them every year.*

VVhen you have need to use them, beat an equal weight of them into powder.

A. A drachm of this powder is sufficient to take every morning.

*Pleres Arconticon, Nich.*

Take of Cinnamon, Cloves, Galanga, wood of Aloes, Indian Spicknard, Nutmegs, Ginger, Spodium, Schoenanthus, Cyperus, *c* Roses, Violets, of each one drachm, Indian Leaf or Mace, Liquoris, Mastich, *Stryax Calamitis*, Marjoram, Costmary, or water Mints, Bazil, Cardamoms, long and white Pepper, Mirtle-berries, and Citron-pills, of each half a drachm and six grains; Pearls, Been white and red (or if they be wanting take the roots of Avens and Tormentil in their steads) red Corral, torrefied Silk, of each eighteen grains; Musk six grains, Camphire four grains, beat them into powder according to art, and with ten times their weight of Sugar dissolved in Bawm water you may make them into an Eleatuary.

A. It is exceedingly good for sad, melancholly, lumpish, pensive, grieving, vexing, pining, sighing, sobbing, fearfull, careful spirits, it strengthens weak stomachs exceedingly, and helps such as are prone to faintings and swoonings, it strengthens such as are weakned by violence of sickness, it helps bad memories, quickens all the senses, strengthens the brain, and Animal spirit, helps the falling sickness, and succours such as are troubled with

B b

*maes,*

*a Ammi.*

*e Or Hart-mort.*

*o A disease that causeth men to vomit up their excrements.*

*a widow-maid left out by Gellner, Crato and others: and in my opinion it makes the Receipt the worse, and not the better. & whether*

*c Red Roses out of question: yet it seems the Colledg either did not know, or did not care much.*

*Asth-*



maes, or other cold afflictions of the Lungs. It will keep best in an Electuary, of which you may take a drachm in the morning, or more, as age and strength requires,

*A Preservative Powder against the Pestilence. Montagnan.*

Take of all the \* Sanders, the seeds of Basil, of each an ounce and an half; Bole Armenick, Cinnamon, of each an ounce; the roots of Dittany, Gentian and Tormentill, of each two drachms and an half; the seeds of Citron and Sorrel, of each two drachms; Pearls, Saphire, bone of a Stags heart, of each one drachm: beat them into powder according to art.

A. The title tells you the virtues of it. Besides it cheers the vital spirit and strengthens the heart. You may take half a drachm every morning either by it self, or mixed with any other convenient composition, whether syrup or Electuary.

*Species Electuarii Rosata Novella. Nicholaus.*

Take of a Roses, Sugar, Liquoris, of each one ounce, one drachm, two scruples and an half; Cinnamon<sup>b</sup> two drachms, two scruples, and two grains; Cloves, Galanga, Indian Spicknard, Ginger, Nutmegs, Zedoary, Styrax, Cardamoms, Smallage, of each one scruple and eight grains; Sugar so much as is sufficient: make it first of all into a Powder, then into an Electuary according to art.

A. Sure it was Dr. <sup>c</sup> Oblivion and not the Colledg that was the Author of such a sleepy business, to set Sugar twice in one Receipt.

A. It quencheth thirst and staies vomiting, and the Author saith it helps hot and dry stomachs, as also heat and dryness of the heart, Liver and Lungs, (yet is the Powder it self hot) it strengthens the vital spirit, takes away heart qualms, provokes sweat, and strengthens such as have labored long under Cronical diseases. You may take a drachm of the Electuary every morning.

*A Powder to stop blood. Galen.*

Take of Frankinsence one drachm; Aloes half a drachm; beat them into powder. And when you have occasion to use it, mix so much of it with the white of an <sup>a</sup> Eg, as will make it of the thicknesse of Honey, then dip the wool of a Hare in it, and apply

it to the fore or part that bleedeth, binding it on.

A. In my opinion this is a pretty medicine, & will stick on till the sore be thoroughly healed, and then will come off of it self. I remember when I was a child we applied such a medicine, (only we left out the Aloes and Frankinsence, and used only Coneyes wool and the white of an Eg) to kib'd heels, and alwayes with good successe.

*A Powder for Scabs.*

Take of Sulphur Vivum, Niter. the Leaves of Marjoram, of each two drams; Letharge of Gold, black Hellebore roots, of each one drachm; Burnet half a drachm: beat them into powder according to art.

A. I cannot speak much in commendations of it, and I dare not dispraise it because it comes from the Colledg, therefore will let it alone.

*Pulvis Radulphi Hollandi. Commonly known by the name of Holland Powder.*

Take of the seeds of Annis, Carraway, Fennel, and Cummin, of Spicknard, Cinnamon, Galanga, of each half an ounce; Liquoris, Gromwel, of each one ounce; Senna the weight of them all: beat them all into powder.

A. That this Receipt is gallantly composed none can deny, and is an excellent purge for such bodies as are troubled with the Wind-chollick, or stoppage either of the guts or kidneys; two drachms taken in white Wine will work sufficiently with any ordinary body. Let weak men and children take lesse, keeping within doors, and warm.

*Pulvis Sanctus. Brasavola.*

Take of Senna, and Cremor Tartar, of each two ounces; Cloves, Cinnamon, Galanga, Bishops-weed, of each two drams; Diagrydium half an ounce: beat them into powder according to art.

In the want of seeds of Bishops-Weed; of which such as are fresh and good are many times not to be had, you may put in Annis seeds in lieu of them.

*Pulvis Senna.*

Take of the best Senna two ounces; Cremor tartar half an ounce; Mace two scruples and an half; Ginger, Cinnamon, of



of each one drachm and an half; Sal Indi. one drachm : beat them into powder according to art.

A. Both this and the former powder purge melancholly, and cleanse the head, *Montagnanus* was the Author of this latter, only the Colledge something altered the quantities of the Simples : the former powder works something violently by reason of the Scammony that is in it, the latter is more gentle, and may be given without danger, even two drachms at a time to ordinary bodies. I would not have the unskilful meddle with the former. Neither is it fitting for weak bodies and children; such as are strong may take a drachm, or a drachm and an half, mixing it with white VVine; let them take it early in the morning after they are up, and not sleep after it, for fear of danger; two hours after let them drink warm posset-drink, and six hour after eat a bit of warm Mutton, let them walk about the chamber often, and not stir out of it that day.

*Diaturbeth the greater, without Rhubarb.*

Take of the best Turbeth an ounce; Diagrydium, Ginger, of each half an ounce; Cinnamon, Cloves, of each two drachms; Galanga, Long Pepper, Mace, of each one drachm : beat them into powder, and with eight ounces and five drachms of white Sugar, dissolved in Succory water, it may be made into an Electuary.

A. It purgeth Flegme, being rightly administred by a skilfull hand. I fancy it not.

*Diaturbeth with Rhubarb.*  
Montag.

Take of the best Turbeth, Hermodactils, of each an ounce; Rhubarb ten drachms; Diagrydium half an ounce; white and red Sanders, Violets, Ginger, of each a dram and an half; Mastich, Annisteed, Cinnamon, Saffron, of each half a drachm : beat them all into Powder, and with white Sugar one pound, two ounces, and <sup>two</sup> drachms, dissolved in Succory water, you <sup>may</sup> make it into an Electuary according <sup>they should</sup> to art. <sup>have added</sup>

A. This also purgeth Flegm, and chol- <sup>two grains</sup> ler. Once more let me desire such as are un- <sup>an half</sup> skilful in the rules of Physick, not to meddle <sup>and half a</sup> with purges of this nature (unless prescribed <sup>quarier.</sup> by a skilful Physitian) lest they do themselves more mischief in half an hour, than they can claw off in half a year.

*A Powder for the Worms.*

Take of Wormseed four ounces; Senna one ounce; Coriander seed prepared, Hartshorn, of each half a drachm; Rhubarb half an ounce; dried Rue two drachms : beat them into powder.

A. I like this Powder very well, the quantity (or to write more scholastically, the dose) must be regulated according to the age of the patient, even from ten grains to a drachm, and the manner of taking it by their pallat : It is something purging.



# ELECTUARIES.

*Antidotus Analeptica. Or,  
Electuarium Resumptivum.  
Fernelius.*

**T**Ake of red Roses and Liquoris of each two drams and five grains; Gum Arabick and Traganth, of each two drachms and two scruples; Sanders white and red of each four scruples; Juyce of Liquoris, white Starch, the seeds of white Poppies, Purslain, Lettice, Endive, of each three drachms; of the four greater cold seeds, the seeds of Quinces, Mallows, Cotton, Violets, Pine-nuts, fresh \* Fiftick Nuts, sweet Almonds, pulp of Sebestens, of each two drachms; Cloves, Spodium, Cinnamon, of each one drachm; Saffron five grains; Penidies half an ounce: let all of them being beaten into powder be made into a soft Electuary, with three times their weight in syrup of Violets.

*A.* Besides the inverting of the Order which is a matter of nothing, here is Zedoary, Ginger, and Styrax Calamiris, of each two drachms, left quite out by the Colledge, or (as I am of opinion) rather by the transcriber, which is an easie thing (together with want of a carefull Corrector) to be done. I weigh not the vamping of the Printer at the latter end of the Book, being confident if any thing were left out, hee knew it no more than a Hog knows how to fiddle.

*A.* It restores Consumptions and Heetick Feavers, strength lost, it nourisheth much, and restores radical moisture, opens the pores, resisteth choller, takes away coughs, quencheth thirst, and resisteth feavers. For the quantity to be taken at a time, I hold it needlesse to trouble the Reader: you may take an ounce in a day by a drachm at a time, if you please; you shall sooner hurt your purse by it than your body.

*Confectio Alkermes. Mesue.*

Take of the juyce of sweet-scented <sup>b</sup> Apples, sweet Rose water, of each a pound and an half: in which infuse the space of twenty four hours, raw Silk four ounces; strain it out strongly: and to the former juyces, add of the Juyce of the Berries of Kermes brought over tous, a pound; Sugar two pounds: boylit to the thickness of Honey: Then (it being removed from the fire) whilest it is yet hot, ad to it half an ounce of

Amber-greese cut very small, which being well melted, put in these following things, beaten into powder, choice Cinamon, wood of Aloes of the best, Lapis Lazuli burnt in a Crucible, (then beaten into powder and washed, first of all in common water, then in Rose or Borrage water, and that very often, drying of it, and washing of it again, and let this be so often repeated till the water remain cleer after the washing) of each six drachms; Pearls prepared three drams; leaves of Gold, of the best Musk, of each one drachm: make them all up into an Electuary according to art.

*A.* Questionlesse this is a great Cordial, and a mighty strengthener of the heart and spirit vital, a restorer of such as are in consumptions, a resistor of pestilences and poyson, a great releef to languishing Nature; It is given with good successe in Feavers, but give not too much of it at a time, lest it prove too hot for the body, and too heavy for the purse. You may mix ten grains of it with other convenient Cordials.

*Electuary of Bay-Berries. Rhafis.*

Take of dried Rue ten drachms; the seeds of Bishops-weed, Cummin, Lovage, Origanum, Nigella, Carraways, Carrots, Parsly, of bitter Almonds, Pepper black & long, Horf-Mints, Calamus, Aromaticus, Bay-Berries, Castorium, of each two drachms; *Sagapenum* half an ounce; *Opopanax* three drachms; Clarified Honey one pound and an half: the things which are to be bruised being bruised, let them all be made into an Electuary according to art, the Gums being dissolved in VVine, and added to it.

*A.* It is exceeding good either in the Chollick, or Iliack passion, or any other disease of the bowels coming of cold or wind, it generally easeth pains in the bowels. You may give a drachm in the morning fasting, or half an ounce in a clyster, according as the disease is.

*Athanasia Mithridatis. Galen.*

Take of Cinnamon, Cassia, Schoenanth. <sup>o Meum.</sup> of each an ounce & an half; Saffron, Mirth, <sup>p water.</sup> of each one ounce; Costus, <sup>o Spignel;</sup> <sup>flag per-</sup> <sup>haps they</sup> <sup>mean. See</sup> <sup>the Root in</sup> <sup>the Cata-</sup> <sup>logue of</sup> <sup>simples,</sup> <sup>A. It</sup> Corus, Agrick, Scordium, Carrots, Parsly, of each half an ounce; white Pepper, eleven grains; Honey, so much as is sufficient to make it up into an Electuary according to art.

<sup>b</sup> Pappings or Per-mar.s.



A. It prevails against poyson and the bitings of venomous beasts, and helps such whose meat putrifies in their stomach, staves vomiting of blood, helps old coughs, and cold diseases in the Liver, spleen, bladder, and matrix. The Colledge hath made some pretty alterations in the quantities of the Simples, but not worth the speaking of. The dose is half a drachm.

*Diacapparis.* Gilbert of England.

Take of Capers four ounces; the roots of Agrimony, Nigella seeds, Squills, Alarabacca, Centaury, pellitory of Spain, black Pepper, Smallage, Time, of each one ounce; Honey so much as is sufficient, make it into an Electuary according to art.

A. They say it helps infirmities of the spleen, and indeed the name seems to promise so much; it may be good for cold bodies if they have strength of nature in them, me thinks 'tis but oddly composed, the next looks more lovely in my eyes, which is---

*Diacinnamomum.* Mesue.

Take of Cinnamon fifteen drams, Cassia Ligna, Elicampane roots, of each half an ounce; Galanga seven drachms; Cloves, Long Pepper, both sorts of Cardamoms, Ginger, Mace, Nutmegs, wood of Aloes, of each three drachms; Saffron one dram; Sugar Candy five drachms; Musk two scruples, with clarified Honey, two pound and eight ounces: boyl it and make it into an Electuary according to art.

A. There is in the Receipt of Mesue, Cummin seeds half an ounce, which is here left out, whether wittingly or unwittingly, I neither know nor care; out of question the Receipt is better they being in than being out: Also I can give no reason why it should be boyled, if the Musk & Saffron be boyled they will be spoiled, you had ten times better not boyl them at all: it may do harm, cannot do good, if there be too much Honey to make it up, take lesse; I cannot stand calculating the due proportion in every Receipt.

A. *Diacinnamomum*, or in plain English a Composition of Cinnamon, heats the stomach, causeth digestion, provokes the terms in women, strengthens the stomach and other parts that distribute the nourishment of the body, a drachm of it taken in the morning fasting, is exceeding good for ancient people and cold bodies, such as are subject to Dropsies and diseases, of Flegm, or wind, for it comforts, and strengthens nature much. If you take it to help digestion, take it an hour before meat, do so in all things of like quality.

*Diacorallion.* Colonienf.

Take of Corral both white and red, Bole

Armenick, Dragons blood of each one drachm; Pearls half a drachm; wood of Aloes, red Roles, Gum Traganth, Cinnamon, of each two scruples; white and red Sanders, of each one scruple; beat them all into powder, and when you have so done you may make them into an Electuary according to art, with a sufficient quantity of white Sugar dissolved in small Cinnamon water.

A. It comforts and strengthens the heart exceedingly, and restores such as are in consumptions, it is cooling, therefore good in Heetick Feavers; very binding, and therefore stop fluxes; neither do I know a better medicine in all the Dispensatory for such as have a consumption, accompanied with a looseness. It stops the terms and whites in women, if administered by one whose wits are not a wool gathering. Take but a dram at a time every morning, because of its binding quality, except you have a looseness, for then may you take so much two or three times a day.

*Diacorum.* Mesue.

Take of the roots of a *Sicers*, Calamus, a *Seethe* Aromaticus, Pine-nuts, of each one pound and an half; let them all be censed, <sup>o In water</sup> boyled and beaten till they be like a pulvis: then <sup>salt Me-</sup> put to them Honey being clarified, ten <sup>luc, though</sup> pounds; boyl them, continually stirring <sup>the Colledge</sup> them, till it be come to the just thicknesse; <sup>left it out.</sup> then add the roots of Acorus beaten, and <sup>You might</sup> the Pine-nuts chopped smal, and when you <sup>boyl them</sup> have well mixed them together, ad to them, <sup>in pisa, and</sup> these pouders following: Take of black <sup>yet not</sup> Pepper an ounce; long Pepper, Cloves, <sup>sweete fr</sup> Ginger, Mace, of each half an ounce; Nut- <sup>their Re-</sup> megs, Galanga, Cardamoms, of each three <sup>ceipt.</sup> drachms; mix them with the roots of Honey so much as is sufficient, stirring it left the ingredients stick to the bottom; and make them into an Electuary according to art.

A. The Electuary provokes lust, heats the brain, strengthens the nerves, quickens the senses, causeth an acute wit, easeth pains in the head, helps the Falling sicknesse and convulsions, coughs, Cathars. and all diseases proceeding from coldnesse of the brain. Half a drachm is enough to take at a time because of its heat.

*Electuarum e b scoria ferri.* Rhafis.

Take of the flakes of Iron infused in Vigner seven dayes and dried, three drams; Indian Spicknard, Schoenanth, Cyperus, Ginger, Pepper, Bishops weed, Frankinsence, of each half an ounce; Myrobalans Indian, Bellericks, and Emblicks, Honey boyled with the decoction of the Emblicks,

<sup>b Scoria</sup> ferri is <sup>properly</sup> those flakes <sup>that finish</sup> beat effi- <sup>Iron when</sup> it is red <sup>hoe.</sup>

C c

fixteen



sixteen ounces : mix them together and make of them an Electuary.

*A.* I wonder how the quantities of the Myrobalans escaped the great care, labor, pains, and industry of the honourable Society the Authors of that Book, or the vigilancy of the vapping Printer, Rhasis an Arabian Physitian, the Author of the Receipt appoints a drachm of each : the medicine heats the spleen gently, purgeth melancholly, easeth pains in the stomach and spleen, and strengthens digestion. People that are strong may take half an ounce in the morning fasting, and weak people three drachms. It is a good remedy for pains and hardness of the spleen.

*Diacidonium Simple.*

Take of the pulp of Quinces boyled in fresh water, to a sufficient thicknesse, eight pounds; white Sugar scummed and boyled to its just thicknesse, six pounds; boyl them both together to a just thicknes.

*Diacidonium with Pouders. Galen.*

Take of the juyce of Quinces, and white Sugar, of each two pound; white Wine Vineger, half a pound added in the end of the Decoction : let them boyl over a gentle fire, and let the scum be taken off, then add Ginger two ounces, white Pepper ten drachms and two scruples : boyl them again over a gentle fire to the thicknesse of Honey.

*A.* Is not this then more a syrup than an Electuary; Surely either the Colledg or I dore.

*Diacydonium Compound of London.*

Take of white Sugar six pound; spring water four pound; clarify it with the white of an Eg, and scum it diligently : then take of ripe Quinces, the outward pill and seeds being taken away, and cut in four parts, eight pound : boyl them in the said syrup till they be tender, then strain the syrup through a Boulter, boyl them again in it, to the consistence of a gelly, adding towards the latter end, four ounces of white Wine Vineger : the syrup being removed from the fire, put in these pouders following being but grossly bruised, viz. Ginger an ounce; white Pepper, Cinnamon, Nutmegs of each two drachms : keep it in divers boxes.

After the same manner may you make Diacydonium Simple.

*A.* If a man void of partiality should compare this and the former Receipt together, he would find but little difference between them, only a little Cinnamon and Nutmegs added.

*A.* The vertues of all these three are, they comfort the stomach, help digestion,

stay vomiting, belching, &c. stop Fluxes & the terms in women. They are all harmless, you may take the quantity of a Nutmeg of them at a time, before meat to help digestion and Fluxes, after meat to stay vomiting, in the morning for the rest.

*Confectio de Hiacyntho.*

Take of Jacinth, red Corral, Bole Armenick, a Earth of Lemnos, of each half an ounce; the berries of Kermes, the roots of Tormentil and Dictamni, Citron seeds husked, the seeds of Sorrel, Purslain, Saffron, Mirrh, red Roses, all the sorts of Sanders, bone of a Stags heart, Harts-horn. Ivory, of each four scruples; Saphire, Emerald, Topas, Pearls, raw Silk, the leaves of Gold & Silver, of each two scruples; Camphire, Musk, Amber-greese, of each five grains, with syrup of Lemmons, make them into a Confection according to art.

*A.* It is a great cordial, and cool, exceeding good in acute Feavers, and Pestilencies, it mightily strengtheneth and cheereth the heart. Never above half a dram is given at a time, very seldom so much; not because of its offensiveness, I suppose its chargableness.

*Confectio Humain. Mesue.*

Take of Eyebright two ounces; Fennel seeds five drachms; Cloves, Cinnamon, Cubebs, long Pepper, Mace, of each one drachm : beat them all into powder, and with clarified Honey one pound, in which boyl juyce of Fennel an ounce, juyce of Celondine and Rue, of each half an ounce, and with the pouders make it up into an Electuary.

*A.* It is chiefly appropriated to the brain and heart, quickens the senses, especially the sight, and resisteth the Pestilence. You may take half a dram if your body be hot, a drachm if cold, in the morning fasting.

*Anidolatum Hamagogum. Rom.*

Take of Lupines two drachms; black Pepper five scruples and six grains; Liquoris four scruples; long Birthwort, Mugwort Cassia, Lignea, the seeds of Macedonian Parsly, Pellitory of Spain, the seeds of Rue, Spicknard, Mirrh, Penyroyal, of each two scruples and fourteen grains; the seeds of Smallage, Savin, of each two scruples and a thirteen grains; Centaury the greater, Carrots of Creet, Nigella, Carraway, Annis, Cloves, Allum, of each two scruples; Bay leaves, one scruple, one half scruple and three grains; wood of Aloes one scruple & fourteen grains; Schoenanth one scruple & thirteen grains; Asarabacca, Acorns, that is, common Calamus, Aromaticus, Amomus, Peony, Centaury the lesse, the seeds of Arrach,

*a Bare weight. b I suppose they mean the seeds of these following.*



Artach, and Fennel, of each one scruple and six grains; Cyperus, Elecampane, Ginger, Cappar roots, Cumitmin, *Orobis*, of each one scruple: beat them all into a very fine powder, and with four times their weight of Honey, make them up into an Electuary according to art.

*A.* It provokes the terms, brings away both birth and after-birth, the dead child, purgeth such as are not sufficiently purged after travel; it provokes Urine, breaks the stone in the bladder, helps the strangury, dysury, iskury, &c. helps indigestion, the cholick, opens stopings in the belly, it heats the stomach, purgeth the liver and spleen, consumes wind, staies vomiting; but let it not be taken by women with child, nor such people as have the Hemorrhoids.

*A. Nicholas* I take to be the Author of this fantastical Medicine, (though the Colledg give it a more general term) and the vertues also are quoted from him. The dose is from one drachm to two drachms.

*Diatreos Salomonis. Nich.*

Take of Orris roots one ounce; Penyrroyal, Hyssop, Liquoris, of each six drams; Traganth, white Starch, bitter Almonds, Pine-nuts, Cinnamon, Ginger, Pepper, of each three drachms; fat Figs, the pulp of Raisons of the Sun, and Dates, of each three drams and an half; Styra Calamitis two drachms and an half; Sugar dissolved in Hyssop water, and clarified Honey, of each twice the weight of all the rest: make them into an Electuary according to art.

*A.* The Electuary is chiefly appropriated to the lunges, and helps cold infirmities of them, as Asthmaes, coughs, difficulty of breathing, &c. You may take it with a Liquoris stick, or on the point of a Knife, a little of it at a time, and often.

*Diasatyrion. Nich.*

Take of the roots of a Satyrion fresh and sound, Garden Parsnips, Eringo, Pinenuts, Indian Nuts, or if Indian Nuts be wanting, take the double quantity of Pine Mus, Fistic Nuts, of each one ounce and an half; Cloves, Ginger, the seeds of Annis, Rocket, Ash Keys, of each five drams; Cinnamon, the rays and loyns of *Scynus*, the seeds of *Bulbus*, Nettles, of each two drachms and an half; Musk seven grains; of the best Sugar dissolved in Malaga Vine, three pounds: make it into an Electuary according to art.

*A.* Either the Colledg or the Printer left out Cicer roots seven drams, which I think are proper to the Receipt; they also added the loyns of *Scynus* and the Nettle seeds, and in so doing they did well.

*A.* It helps weaknesse of the reins and bladder, and such as make water with difficulty, it provokes lust exceedingly, & speedily helps such as are impotent in the acts of *Venus*, being indeed compiled to that end. You may take two drams or more at a time.

*Diasatyrion more pleasant. Colon.*

Take of Satyrion roots three ounces; the pulp of Dates, sweet Almonds, Indian Nuts Pine Nuts, Fistic Nuts, green Ginger, Eringo roots preserved, of each one ounce; Ginger, Cloves, Galanga, long and black Pepper, of each three drachms; Amber-greese one scruple; Musk two scruples; penidies four ounces; Cinnamon, Saffron, of each half an ounce; Malaga Wine three ounces; Nutmegs, Mace, grains of Paradise, of each two drams; Ash-tree seeds, a Cons-the bellies and loyns of *Scynus*, *Borax*, a *morly Benzoin*, of each three drams; wood of A-called loes, Cardamoms, of each two drachms; Benja, Been white and red, or in lieu of them the min. roots of Avenis and Tormentil, of each one dram and an half: Let all the Simples being beaten into powder, be made up into an Electuary, with two pound and an half of syrup of green Ginger according to art.

*A.* This also encreaseth seed, causeth desire of copulation, and breaks wind. Use it as the former.

*Electuarum Diaspermatum. Fernel.*

Take of the four greater, and four lesser cold seeds, the seeds of Sparagus, Burnet, Bazil, Parsly, the berries of winter Cherries, of each two drachms; \*Gromwell, \*I suppose the seeds. juyce of Liquoris, of each three drachms; Cinnamon, Mace, of each one dram; white sugar dissolved in distilled water of Marsh-Mallows, eight times their weight: make of them an Electuary according to art.

*A.* It breaks the stone, and provokes Urine. Men may take half an ounce at a time; and children half so much, in Water of any Herbs or Roots, &c. (or Decoction of them) that break the stone; which the last Catalogue in the Book will furnish you with. I delight to have men studious;

*A Pectorial Electuary. August.*

Take of the juyce of Liquoris, sweet Almonds, Hazle Nuts, of each half an ounce; Pine Nuts an ounce; Hyssop, Maiden-hair, Orris, Nettle seeds, round Birth-wort, of each a drachm and an half; black Pepper, the seeds of Water-creffes, the roots of Elecampane, of each half a drachm; Honey fourteen ounces: make them up into an Electuary according to art.

*A.* It strengthens the stomach & Lungs, and helps the vices thereof. Take it with a Lipuoris stick.

a Look the  
Simples,  
and there  
you shall  
find those  
directions  
you have  
need e-  
nough of.  
d The Au-  
thor ap-  
points se-  
ven drams.  
e viz. The  
seeds with-  
in them.  
f I know  
not what  
English  
name to  
give it.



*Micleta. Nicholaus.*

Take of all the Myrobalans, of each two drachms and an half; the seeds of Water-creffes and Fennel, Cummin, Bishops-weed, Annis, Carraway, of each one dram and an half: let them all be bruised and sprinkled with sharp white Wine Vineger, then beaten into powder: after add these things following: Spodium, <sup>b Ban-</sup> Pomegr-  
<sup>laustins.</sup> nate flowers, Sumach, Mastich, Gum Arabick, of each one dram and fifteen grains: let them all be mixed with threetimes their weight of fyrap of Mirtles boyled to the thicknesse of Honey (*i.e.* ten ounces more or lesse) make them up into an Electuary according to art.

A. It gently easeth the bowels of the wind cholick, wringing of the guts, infirmities of the spleen, it stops fluxes, the Hemorrhoids, as also the terms in women.

*Theriaca Diatesaron. Mesue.*

Take of \* Gentian, Bay-berries, Mirrh, round Birthwort, of each two ounces; Honey two pound; mix them together & make of them an Electuary according to art.

A. You must first beat them into powder before you mix them with the Honey, else you will make an Electuary to choak Daws with.

A. This is a gallant Electuary, like the Author, It wonderfully helps cold infirmities of the brain, as Convulsions, Falling-sickness, dead Palsies, shaking Palsies, &c. as also the stomach, as pains there, wind, want of digestion; as also stoppings of the liver, Dropfies; it resists the pestilence and poysons, and helps the bitings of venomous beasts. The dose is from half a drachm to two drams according to the age & strength of the patient, as also the strength of the diseases; you may take it either in the morning, or when urgent occasion calls for it.

*Mathiolus his great Antidote against Poyson and Pestilence.*

Take of Rhubarb, Rhu-pontick, Valerian roots, the roots of Acorus or Calamus Aromaticus, Cyperus, Cinkfoyl, Tormential, round Birthwort, male Peony, Alicampane, Costus, Illirick, Orris, white Chamelion, or Avens, of each three drachms; the roots of Galanga, Mallowwort, white Dictamni, Angelica, Yarrow, *Filipendula* or Dropwort, Zedoary, Ginger, of each two drachms; Agrick three drams; Rosemary Gentian, Devils-bit, of each two drams and an half; the seeds of Citrons, and Agnus Castus, the berries of Kermes, the seeds of Ash-tree, Sorrel, Wild parsnips, Navew Nigella, Peony the male, Basil, a hedg Mustard, treacle Mustard, Fennel, Bishops weed

of each two drams; the berries of Bay, Juniper and Ivy, <sup>b I think</sup> Sarsaparilla (or for want of it the double weight of Cubebs) Cubebs, of each one dram & an half; the leays of Scordium, Germander, Chamepytis, Centaury the lesse, Stoechas, Celtick Spicknard, Calaminth, Rue, Mints, Betony, Vervain, Smillex Scabious, Carduus Benedictus, Bawm, of each one drachm and an half; Dittany of Creet three drams; Marjoram, St. Johns wort, Schoenanth, Horehound, Goats Rue, Savin, Burnet, of each two drachms; Figs, Walnuts, Fiftick nuts, of each three ounces; Emblicks, Myrobalans half an ounce; the flowers of Violets, Borrage, Buglofs, Roses, Lavender, Sage, Rosemary, of each four scruples; Saffron three drachms; Cassia, Lignea ten drachms; Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace of each two drams and an half; black Pepper, long Pepper, all the three sorts of Sanders, wood of Aloes, of each one dram and an half; Harts-horn half an ounce; Unicorn's-horn, or in its stead Beazor stone, one drachm; bone of a Stags heart, Ivory, Stags pizzle, Castorium, of each four scruples; Earth of Lemnos three drams; Opium, one dram and an half; Orient Pearls, Emerald, Jacinth, red Corral, of each one dram and an half; Camphire two drams; Gum Arabick, Mastich, Frankincense, Sty-rax, Turpentine, Sagapenum, Opopanax, Lasterpitium or Mirrh, of each two drams and an half; Musk, Ambérgreese, of each one drachm; Oyl of Vitriol half an ounce, <sup>a See the</sup> <sup>a Species cordiales temperat a, Diamarga-</sup> may to  
<sup>rison, Diamoson, Diambra, Electuarii de make</sup>  
Gemmis, Troches of Camphire, of Squils, these in  
of each two drams and an half; Troches of their pro-  
Vipers; two ounces; the juyce of Sorrel, per places  
Sowthistles, Scordium, \* Vipers Buglofs, \* Echium  
Borrage, Bawin, of each half apound; Hy-  
pocistis two drams; of the best Treacle and  
Mithridate of each six ounces; old Wine  
three pound; of the best Sugar or choice  
Honey eight pound six ounces: these be-  
ing all chosen and prepared with diligence  
and Art, let them be made into an Electu-  
ary, just as Treacle or Mithridate is.

A. The title shewes you the scope of the Author in compiling of it, I beleeve it is excellent for those uses: I want time to examine what alterations the Colledg hath made in it, or whether any or none, for particular vertues, (to avoid Tautology) I refer you to his Bezoar Water page 40. The dose of this is from a scruple to four scruples, or a dram and an half; It provokes sweating abundantly, and in this or any other sweating medicine, order your body thus. Take it in bed, & cover your self warm, in your

<sup>b Ban-</sup>  
<sup>laustins.</sup>

\* The  
roots I  
suppose  
are in-  
tended.

<sup>a Iris</sup>

<sup>b A wife</sup>  
<sup>man will</sup>  
<sup>take</sup>  
<sup>Honey.</sup>



your sweating, drink posset drink as hot as you can; if it be for a Feaver, boyl Sorrel and red Sage in the posset drink, sweat an hour or two if your strength wil bear it, then the chamber being kept very warm, shift your self all but your head, about which (your cap which you sweat in being kept on) wrap a hot napkin, which will be a means to repel the vapors back. This I for present hold the best method for sweating in Feavers and pestilences, in which this Electuary is very good.

*Diascordium.* Fracastorius.

Take of Cinnamon, Cassia, Lignea, of each half an ounce; Scordium an ounce; Dittany of *Creet*, Tormentil, Bistort, Galbanum, Gum Arabick of each half an ounce; Opium one dram and an half; Sty-rax, Calamitis four drachms and an half; Sorrel seeds, one drachm & an half; Gentian half an ounce; Bole Armenick one ounce and an half; *Terra Lemnia* half an ounce; long Pepper, Ginger, of each two drachms; clarified Honey two pound and an half; Conserve of Roses one pound; Canary Wine half a pound: make them into an Electuary according to art.

A. It is a well composed Electuary, something appropriated to the nature of women, for it provokes the terms, hastens their labor, helps their usuall sicknesse at the time of their lying in, I know nothing better; it stops fluxes, mightily stirenetheneth the heart and stomach, neither is it so hot but it may safely be given to weak people: and besides provokes sleep. It may safely be given to young children ten grains at a time: ancient people may take a drachm or more: it is given as an excellent cordial in such Feavers as are accompanied with want of sleep

*Mithridate.* Democrates.

Take of Mirrh of Arabia, Saffron, Agrick, Ginger, Cinnamon, Spicknard, Frankinsence, the seeds of Treacle-Mustard of each ten drachms; the seeds of Sefeli or Hart-wort, *Opobalsamum* or oyl of Nutmegs by expression, Schoenanth, Stoechas, Costus, Galbanum, Turpentine, long pepper, Castorium of Pontus, the juyce of *Hypocistis*, the best Sty-rax, Opopanax, fresh Indian leaves, or for want thereof Mace, of each an ounce; Cassia, Lignea, Poley, white Pepper, Scordium, Carrot seeds, Carpopalsamum, or Cubebs, *Trochisci Cypheos*, Bdellium, of each seven drachms; Celtick Spicknard, Gum Arabick, Macedonian Parsly, Opium, Cardamoms the less, Fennel seeds, Gentian, the leaves of red Roses & Dictamni of *Creet*, of each five drams; Annis seeds, Astarabacca, Acorns, or Cala-

mus, Aromaticus, Orris, Valerian the greater, Sagapenum, of each three drams; Spignel, *Acacia*, the belly of *Ceincus*, the tops of S. Johns wort, of each two drams and an half; so much Wine as is sufficient to dissolve the Gums and Juyces, then with three times the weight of all (the Wine excepted) in Honey: make it up into an Electuary.

A. I have not time to search whether there be any difference in the Composition between *Damocrates* and the Colledg. It was also corrected afterwards by *Bartholmew Maranta*. Also *Adromacus* hath another sort of *Methridate*. It may be it is that usually called with us [*Venis Mithridate*] but because the Electuary is very chargable to be made, and cannot be made but in great quantities, and only that here prescribed is to be gotten, or at least, easily to be gotten, I am willing to spare my pains in my further search.

A. It is good against poyson, and such as have done themselves wrong by taking filthy medicines, it provokes sweat, it helps continual watrings of the stomach, Ulcers in the body, consumptions, weaknesse of the limbs, rids the body of cold humors, &c diseases coming of cold, it remedies cold infirmities of the brain, and stopping of the passage of the senses (*viz.* hearing, seeing, smelling, &c.) by cold, it expels wind, helps the Chollick, provokes appetite to ones victuals, it helps Ulcers in the bladder if *Galen* say true, as also difficulty of urine, it casts out the dead child, and helps such women as cannot conceive by reason of cold, it is an admirable remedy for melancholly and all diseases of the body coming through cold, it would fill a whole sheet of paper to reckon them all up particularly. You may take a scruple or half a drachm in the morning and follow your businesse, two drams will make you sweat, yea one dram if your body be weak, for then two drams may be dangerous because of its heat: how to order your body in sweating you were taught before, if you have forgot where, look the Table at the latter end.

*Philonium Persicum.* Mesue.

Take of white Pepper, a white Henbane, a The of each twenty drachms; Opium, *Terra seeds out Lemnia*, of each ten drams; *Lapis Hema-* of *questi-* it is prepared, Saffron of each five drams; on. Castorium, Indian Spicknard, Euphorbium, Amber, Zedoary, Doronicum, Troches of *Ramich*, pellitory of Spain, Pearls, of each a dram and an half; Camphire one scruple; Honey Roses the triple weight of all: mix them together into an Electuary according to art

D d

A. All



*A.* All the difference is; *Mefue* appoints Honey, whose commendations of it is this: It stops blood flowing from any part of the body, the immoderate flowing of the terms in women, the Hemorrhoids in men, spitting of blood, bloody fluxes, and is profitable for such women as are subject to miscarry: See the next Receipt.

*Philonium Romanum.* Nich.

Take of white Pepper, the seeds of white Henbane, of each five drams; Opium two drachms and an half; Cassia, Ligna, one dram and an half; the seeds of Smallage one drachm; the seeds of Macedonian Parsly, Fennel, and Carrots of *Creet*, of each two scruples and five grains; Saffron a scruple and an half; Indian Spicknard, pellitory of Spain, Zedoary, of each fifteen grains; Cinnamon a dram and an half; Euphorbium, Mirrh, Castorium, of each one drachm: with three times the weight of them all in clarified Honey, make them into an Electuary according to art.

*A.* It is a most exquisite thing to ease vehement and deadly pains, in what part of the body soever they be, whether internal or external: that vehemency of pain will bring a Fever, and a Fever, death, no man well in his wits will deny; therefore in such diseases which cause vehemency of pain, as Chollick, the Stone, Strangury, &c. this may be given (ordered by the discretion of an able brain, for it conduceth little to the cure) to mitigate the extremity of pain, until convenient remedy may be had: (as men pump water out before they can stop the hole in a leaking vessel.) As for other vertues which Authors say this Electuary hath, I shall passe them by, resting confident that other remedies may be found out for them in this Book, as effectual, and less dangerous; and because the former Electuary is not much unlike to this in some particulars, take the same caution in that also. I would not have the vulgar meddle with this, nor the former.

*Electuarium de Ovo, Maximilian the Emperor.*

Take an Hens Eg new laid, and a small hole being made in the top, take out the white, leaving the yolk still in; then fill up the void place with Saffron not beaten into powder, then cover over the hole with \* another cover, then roast it with a gentle fire till all the shell begin to look black, attending it dilligently, lest the Saffron burn (for then is all the medicine spoyled) then take the matter out, and dry it, that so it may be beaten into fine powder; ad to it, its weight in white Mustard seed, in powder: then take

\* a little hard wax will serve, if you make not the hole too large. a There is nothing like to hobs Embers-

the roots of white or bastard Dittany, Tormentil, of each two drams; Mirrh, Hartshorn, <sup>b</sup> Petasitis roots, of each one drachm; the roots of Angelica, and Burnet, Juniper berries, Zedoary, Camphire, of each half an ounce. Let all these being bearen into powder, be dilligently mixed with the other in a Mortar; and add to them their weight of the best Treacle, mixed together with a Pestel for three hours, powring in syrup of Lemmons to much as is sufficient, till it be made into an Electuary according to art.

*A.* A drachm of it given at a time is as great a help in a pestilential feaver as a man shall usually read of in a *Galenist*. It provokes sweat, and then you know how to use your self: if yeers do not permit, give not so much.

*Requies.* Nicholaus.

Take of red Rose leaves, the whites being cut off; blue Violets, of each three drams: Opium of Thebes dissolved in Wine, the seeds of white Henbane, Poppies white and black, the roots of Mandrakes, the seeds of Endive, Purslain, Garden Lettice, <sup>c</sup> *Psyllium*, Spodium, Gum Traganth, of each two scruples, and five grains; Nutmegs, Cinnamon, Ginger, of each a drachm and an half; Sanders yellow, white and red, of each a dram and an half; Sugar three times their weight dissolved in Rose-water: mix them together, and make of them an Electuary according to art.

*A.* *Requies*, the title of this prescript, signifies Rest: but I would not advise you to take too much of it inwardly, for fear instead of Rest it brings you to Madnesse, or at best to Folly: Outwardly I confesse being applyed to the temples, as also to the inside of the wreats, it may mitigate the heat in Feavers, and provoke the Rest: as also mitigate the violent heat & raging in Frenzies. I like not the Receipt taken inwardly.

*a Andromacus his Treacle.*

Take of Troches of Squils eight and forty drams; Troches of Vipers, Long-pepper, Opium of Thebes, *Magma Hedycrot*, of each 24 drachms; dried <sup>b</sup> Rose leaves, Venice the whites being cut off, Illirick, Orris, juice of Liquoris, the seeds of sweet Navew, Scordium, Opobalsamum, Cinnamon, Agrick, of each twelve drams; Mirrh, sweet Costus, or Zedoary, Saffron, Cassia, Ligna, Indian Spicknard, Schoenanth, Pepper white and black, <sup>c</sup> male Frankinsence, Dittany of *Creet*, Rhubarb, Stoechas, Horehound, the seeds of Macedonian Parsly, dried Calaminth, Turpentine, the roots of Cinkfoyl and Ginger, of each six drachms: the branches of Polly-mountain, Camæpitys,

<sup>b</sup> Butterbur? is grown commonly by ditches sides, and bears no stalks at all but broad leaves, & the flower appears before the leaf.

<sup>c</sup> I take it to be Fleawort, not Fleabane; the seeds look just like fleas.

<sup>a</sup> This is that which commonly is called Treacle. <sup>b</sup> Take it always for red Roses, when the other are not mentioned. <sup>c</sup> Oblivium.



eys, Celtick Spicknard, Amomus, Styraz, Calamitis, the roots of Spignel, the tops of Germander, the roots of Rhapontick, earth of Lemnos, Indian Leaf, Chalcitis, or instead thereof Roman Vitriol, burnt Gentian roots, Gum Arabick, juyce of Hypocistis, Carpobassatum or Nutmegs or Cubebs, the seeds of Annis, Fennel, Sefeli, or Hartwort, Cardamoms, Acacia, or in lieu thereof the juyce of Sloes made thick, the seeds of Treacle Mustard, the tops of St. Johnswort, the seeds of Bishops weed, Sagapenum, of each four drachms; Castorium, the roots of long Birthwort, *Bitumen Judaicum*, the seeds of Carrots, Opopanax Centaury the lesse, Galbanum, of each two drachms: old Canary Wine sufficient to dissolve the things that can be dissolved; pure Honey three times the weight of the dry Simples: mix them together according to art.

A. It is confessed many Physicians have commented upon this Receipt; as *Bartholomæus, Maranta, Galen, Medici, Romanus*, and *Medici Bononienses*, *cum multis aliis*; but with little difference. The virtues of it are, It resists poyson and the bitings of venomous beasts, inveterate head-aches, vertigo, deafnesse, the Falling-sickness, Astonishment, apoplexes, dulnesse of sight, want of voyce, Asthmaes, old and new coughs, such as spit or vomit blood, such as can hardly spit or breath, coldnesse of the stomach, Wind, the Chollick, and Illiack passion, the yellow jaundice, hardnesse of the spleen, stone in the reins and bladder, difficulty of urine, ulcers in the bladder, feavers dropies, leprosie; it provokes the terms, brings forth both birth and afterbirth, helps pains in the joynts, it helps not only the body, but also the mind. As vain fears, melancholly, &c. and is a good remedy in pestilential Feavers. Thus *Galen*, You may take half a dram & go about your business, and it will do you good if you have occasion to go in ill airs, or in pestilential times; if you shall sweat upon it, as your best way is, if your body be not in health, then take one drachm, or between one and two, or lesse than one, according as age or strength is; if you cannot take this or any other sweating medicine by it self, mix it with a little Carduus or Dragons water, or Angelica water, which in my opinion is the best of the three.

#### London Treacle.

Take of Harts-horn two ounces; the seeds of Citron, Sorrel, Peony, Bazil, of each one ounce; Scordium, Corallina, of each six drachms; the roots of Angelica, Tormentil Peony, the leaves of Dictamni, the Berries

of Juniper and Bay, of each half an ounce; the flowers of Marigolds, Clovegill flowers Rosemary flowers, the tops of St. Johns wort, Nutmegs, Saffron, of each three drachms; the roots of Gentian, Zedoary, Ginger, Mace, Mirrh, the leaves of Scabious, Devils-bit, Carduus Benedictus, of each two drams; Cloves, Opium, of each one drachm; Canary Wine, so much as is a sufficient, Honey three times the weight of the rest, mix them together according to art. *a viz. Dissolve the Opium.*

A. The Receipt is a pretty cordial, resists the pestilence, and is a good antidote in pestilential times, it resists poison, strengthens cold stomachs, helps digestion, and crudities, of the stomach. A man may safely take two drachms of it in a morning and let him fear no harm.

#### *Benedicta Laxativa.* Nich.

Take of choice Turbith ten drams; Diagridium, the bark of the roots of Spurge prepared, *Hermodactyls*, red Roses, of each five drachms; Cloves, Spicknard, Ginger Saffron, Saxifrage, long Pepper, *Amomus*, or for want of it *Calamus Aromaticus*, Cardamoms the lesse, the seeds of Smallage, Parsly, Carraway, Fennel, Sparagus, Brusellus, Gromwel, Sal. Gem. Galanga, Mace, of each one drachm; clarified Honey three times their weight: make them into an Electuary according to art: Also you may conveniently keep the Species by it self.

A. It purgeth flegm, chiefly from the joynts, also it purgeth the reins and bladder.

A. I willingly omit the quantity of these purges, because I would not have foolish women and dunces do themselves and others harm.

#### *Caryostimum.* Bayr. & Gal.

Take of Cloves, white Costus or Zedoary, Ginger, Cummin of each two drachms, *Hermodactyls*, Diagridium, of each half an ounce; with their double weight of Honey clarified in white Wine, mix them together, and make them into an Electuary.

A. Authors say it purgeth hot Rheums, and takes away inflammations in wounds. I assure you the Electuary works violently, and may safest be given in Clysters, and so you may give two or three drachms at a time, if the patient be strong.

#### *Cassia extracted for Clysters.* Augustani.

Take of the leaves of Violets, Mercury, Mallows, Beets, Pellitory of the wall, the flowers of Violets, of each a handful; boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, by the benefit of which let the Cassia be drawn with this decoction, and the Canes washed and boyled again to a height, a pound; boyl



it to perfection according to art.

A. It is no more than breaking the Canes of the Cassia, and pick out the pulp (casting away the seeds) boyl the pulp in a litle of this decoction, then press it through a pulping sieve, the tittle shews the use of it: or if you will take an ounce of it inwardly, you shall find it work with great gentleness. You may take it in white Wine, it is good for gentle bodies, for if your body be hard to work upon, perhaps it will not work at all; it purgeth the reins gallantly and coolth them, thereby preventing the stone and other diseases caused by their heat.

*Electuarium Amarum Magistrale majus.*

Take of white Agrick, choyce Turbith, *Species, hiera simplex Galeni*, of the best Rhubarb, of each one dram; choice Aloes washed two drachms; Ginger, Cremor, Tartar, of each two scruples; Orris, Florentine, sweet Fennel seeds, of each one scruple; Syrup of Roses solutive as much as is sufficient to make it into a bitter Electuary.

*Electuarium Amarum minus.*

Take of Epithimum half an ounce; the roots of Angelica three drachms; of Gentian, Zedoary, Acorus, of each two drams; Cinnamon one dram and an half; Cloves Mace, Nutmegs, Saffron, of each one dram; Aloes six ounces; with Syrup of Fumitory and Scabious; with a Sugar so much as is sufficient, make them up into a soft Electuary according to art.

a It is something mysterious why Sugar should be added to the syrups.

A. Both these purge choller, the former flegm, and this melancholly; the former works strongest, and this strengthens most, and is good for such whose brains are annoyed. You may take half an ounce of the former if your body be any thing strong in white Wine, if very strong an ounce, ordering your self as you were taught before, and the Table at the latter end will direct you to the place: a reasonable body may take an ounce of the latter, the weak lesse. I would not have the unskilful too busie with purges without the advice of a Physician.

*Diacassia with Manna.*

Take of Damask Prunes two ounces; Violet flowers a handful and an half; spring water a pound and an half; let them boyl according to art till half the water be consumed: then strain it, and dissolve in the Decoction pulp of Cassia six ounces; Sugar of Violets, Syrup of Violets, of each four ounces; pulp of Tamarinds one ounce; Sugar Candy one ounce and an half; of the best Manna two ounces; mix them together & make of them an Electuary according to art.

A. It is a fine cool purge for such as are

bound in body, for it works gently & without trouble, it purgeth choller, and may safely be given in Feavers coming of Choller: but in such cases, if the body be much bound, the best way is first to administer a Clyster, and then the next morning an ounce of this will cool the body and keep it in due temper.

*Cassia Extracted without the leaves of Senna.*

Take of Prunes by number twelve; Violet flowers one handful; French Barly, the seeds of Annis and bastard Saffron, Polipodium of the Oak, of each five drachms; Maidenhair, Time, Epithimum, of each half a handful; Raisons of the Sun stoned half an ounce; Fennel seeds two drams; the seeds of Purslain, Mallows, of each three drachms; Liquoris half an ounce: boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, strain it, and in the Decoction dissolve pulp of Cassia two pounds; Tamarinds an ounce; a Cinnamon three drachms; of the best Sugar a pound; boyl them to a perfection according to art.

a Must the Cinnamon be dissolved too;

*Cassia Extracted with the leaves of Senna.*

Take of the Electuary of Cassia extracted without the leaves of Senna, two pound; the leaves of Senna in powder two ounces; mix them together according to art.

A. This is also a fine cool purge, gentle, cleansing the bowels of choller and melancholly, without any griping, very fit for feaverish bodies, and yet the former is gentler than this. They both cleanse and cool the reins; a reasonable body may take an ounce and an half of the former, and an ounce of the latter, in white Wine, if they keep the house, or their bodies be oppressed with melancholly, let them take half the quantity in four ounces of the Decoction of Epithimum.

*Diacarthamum, or Dianicum. Arnoldus de Villâ novâ.*

Take of *Species Diatrageanthi frigidi* half an ounce; pulp of preserved Quinces an ounce; pulp of seeds of Carthamus or bastard Saffron, half an ounce; Ginger two drams; Diagridium beaten by it self three drachms; white Turbith six drams; Manna two ounces; Honey Roses solutive, Sugar Candy, of each one ounce; Hermodactyls half an ounce; white Sugar ten ounces and an half: make of them a Liquid Electuary according to art.

A. I wonder what art it must be, where-with a man should make up an Electuary and have not wherewithal; I tell you truly, that to make up an Electuary of this with-

out



out more moisture (for here is not a quarter enough) is a task harder than all *Hercules* his twelve labors, abate me but his fetching *Cerberus* out of Hell: or it may be they intend you should go back to *Species Electuarii* *Diagalanga* to fetch Honey from thence where they have appointed three times more then needs; for my part I shall trouble the Reader no further, but leave the Receipt to *Arnoldus* and the Colledg for a pure piece of nonsense.

*Diaphoenicon*. Mefue together with Fernelius.

\* water & Honey.

Take of the pulp of Dates boyled in \* Hydronel, & strained through a pulping Sieve, Penidies, of each half a pound; sweet Almonds blanched three ounces and an half: let all of them be bruised and mixed, then ad clarified Honey two pound; boyl them a little, then sprinkle in Ginger, Pepper, Mace, Cinnamon, dried Rue, the seeds of Fennel and Carrots, of each two drachms; Turbith four ounces in fine powder; *Diagrydium* an ounce and an half: c make of them an Electuary according to art.

c First beat them into powder.

A. I cannot beleve this is so profitable in feavers taken downwards as Authors say for it is a very violent purge: Indeed I beleve being mixed with Clysters, it may do good in Chollicks and infirmities of the bowels coming of Raw humors, and so you may give half an ounce at a time.

*Diaprunum Simple*, more rightly called *Lenitive*. Nich.

Take a hundred Damask Pinnes fresh and ripe, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water till they be soft, then draw the pulp of them through a Sieve, and in the liquor they were boyled in, boyl an ounce of Violet flowers, strain it, and in the decoction dissolve two pound of Sugar and boyl it into a Syrup, then add of the pulp spoken of before, a pound; pulp of Cassia and Tamarinds, of each an ounce; then put in these following pouders, of white and red Sanders, Spodium, Rhubarb, of each three drachms; Roses, Violets, the seeds of Purslain, Endive, Barberries, Gum Traganth, Liquoris, Cinnamon, of each two drams; of the four greater cold seeds, of each one drachm: make them into an Electuary according to art.

A. It may safely, and is with good success given in acute, burning, and all other Feavers, for it cools much and loosens the body gently; it is good in agues, Hestick Feavers and Marasmos. You may take an ounce of it at a time, at night when you go to bed, three hours after a light supper, neither need you keep your chamber next day,

unlesse the weather be very cold, or your body very tender.

*Diaprunum Solutive*. Nich.

Take of *Diaprunum* lenitive whilst it is yet warm, four pound; Scammony prepared two ounces and five drams: mix them together and make of them an Electuary according to art.

Seeing the Dose of the Scammony is increased according to the Author in this Medicine, you may use a lesse weight of Scammony if you please.

A. And therein the Colledge said true, for the medicine according to this Receipt is too strong, violent, corroding, gnawing, fretting, and yet this is that which is commonly called *Duaprunes*, which simple people take to give themselves a purge, being fitter to do themselves mischief (poor souls) than good, unless ordered with more discretion than they have; it may be they build upon the vulgar proverb, *that no carrion will kill a Crow*. Let me intreat them to have a greater care of themselves, and not meddle with such desperate medicines: let them not object to me they often have taken it & felt no harm; they are not capable of knowing what harm it may do them a long time after: let them remember the old proverb, the pitcher never goes so often to the well but it comes broke home at last.

*Diacatholicon*. Nicholaus.

Take of the pulp of Cassia and Tamarinds, the leaves of Senna, of each two ounces; Polypodium, Violets, Rhubarb, Anis seeds, Penidies, Sugar Candy, of each one ounce; Liquoris, seeds of Gourds, Citruls, Cucumers, Melones, of each three drachms. Let the things to be beaten be a Bruise beaten. And take of fresh a Polypodium the Polypodium, three ounces; Fennel seeds six drams: boyl them in four pints of rain or spring water, to the consumption of the third part, strain it, and ad to the decoction two pound of the best Sugar, boyl it again, with the pulps of Cassia and Tamarinds, and the pouders being added in the end: make it into an Electuary according to art.

A. It is a fine cooling purge for any part of the body, and very gentle, it may be given (an ounce, or half an ounce at a time, according to the strength of the patient) in acute, in peracute diseases, for it gently loosens the belly and adds strength; it helps infirmities of the Liver and spleen, Gouts of all sorts, Quotidian, Tertian, and Quartan Agues, as also Head-aches. It is usually given in Clysters. If you list to take it inwardly, you may take an ounce at night going to bed, in the morning drink a draught

E c

d They might have set down how much Decoction there must be: I suppose you may boyl the Violets in 3 pints till one be consumed

a Bruise beaten. And take of fresh a Polypodium the Polypodium, three ounces; Fennel seeds six drams: boyl them in four pints of rain or spring water, to the consumption of the third part, strain it, and ad to the decoction two pound of the best Sugar, boyl it again, with the pulps of Cassia and Tamarinds, and the pouders being added in the end: make it into an Electuary according to art.



draught of warm posset drink and go about your business.

*Diacrocuma*: or, *Species Electuarii*,  
de Croco. Mesue.

Take of Saffron, the roots of Asarrabacca, the seeds of Parsly, Carrots, Annis, Smalage, of each half an ounce; Rhubarb, the roots of Spignel, Indian Spicknard, of each six drachms; Cassia, Lignea, Costus, Mirrh Schoenanth, Cubebs, the roots of Maddir, the juyce of Wormwood and <sup>b</sup> Maudlin made thick, Opobalsamum, or Oyl of Nutmegs, of each two drams; Cinnamon, Calamus, Aromaticus, of each a drachm and an half; Scordium, Stoechas, juyce of Liquoris, of each two drachms and an half; Traganth one drachm: make it up into an Electuary, with eight times their weight in Sugar, dissolved in Endive water and clarified according to art.

A. Mesue appoints clarified Honey. It is exceeding good against cold diseases of the stomach, liver, or spleen, corruption of humors, & putrifaction of meat in the stomach, ill-favored colour of the body, dropfies, cold faults in the reins & bladder, provokes urine. Take a dram in the morning.

*Electuarium de Citra Solutive.*

Take of preserved a Citron pills, Confeives of Violets and Bugloss, *Diatragacanthum frigidum*, Diagrydium, of each half an ounce; Turbith five drams; Ginger half a drachm; the leaves of Senna six drachms; sweet Fennel seeds a drachm; white Sugar dissolved in Rose water, and boyled according to art, ten ounces; make them all into a solid Electuary according to art.

A. Here are some things very cordial, others purge violently, both put together, make a composition no way pleasing to me; therefore I account it a pretty Receipt, good for nothing.

*Electuarium Elefoph.* Mesue.

Take of Scammony and the best Turbith, of each six drachms; Cloves; Cinnamon, Ginger, Emblicks, Miobalans, Nutmegs, Polypodium, of each two drachms and an half; Sugar six ounces; clarified Honey ten ounces: mix them and make them into an Electuary according to art.

A. Mesue appoints only clarified Honey one pound and four ounces, to make it up into an Electuary; and saith, it purgeth choller and flegm, and wind from all parts of the body; helps pains of the joynts and sides, the Chollick, it clenfeth the reins and bladder: yet I advise you not to take too much of it at a time, for it works pretty violently, though well corrected by the pen of

Mesue: let half an ounce be the most, for such whole bodies are strong, alwayes remembering that you had better ten times take too little, than once too much. You may take it in white Wine, and keep your self warm. If you would have my opinion of it, I do not like it.

*Confectio Hamech.* Fernel.

Take of the a barks of Citron, Myrobalsans, two ounces; Myrobalsans, chebs and black, Violets, Colocynthis, Polypodium of the Oak, of each an ounce and an half; Wormwood, Time, of each half an ounce; the seeds of Annis and Fennel, the flowers of red Roses, of each three drams: Let all of them being bruised, be infused for one day in b two pints of Whey, then boyl it to one pound, rub it with your hands, and then presse it out, and ad to the Decoction juyce of Fumitory, pulp of Prunes, and Raisons of the Sun, of each half a pound; white c Sugar, clarified Honey, of each a pound: boyl them to the thicknesse of Honey: sprinkled in towards the latter end, Agrick trochiscated, Senna, of each two ounces; Rhubarb an ounce & an half; Epithimum an ounce, Diagrydium six drachms, Cinnamon half an ounce, Ginger two drachms, the seeds of Fumitory, Annis, Spicknard, of each one drachm: make an Electuary of them according to art.

a That is only the stones cast away.  
b Four pints is little enough.  
c Take the double quantity of them also

A. The Receipt is chiefly a appropriated as a purge for melancholly and salt flegm, and diseases thence arising, as Scabs, Itch, Leprosies, Cancers, infirmities of the skin, it purgeth addult humors, and is good against madnesse, melancholly, forgetfulness, Vertigo: it purgeth very violently, and is not safe given alone. I would advise the unskilful not to meddle with it inwardly: You may give half an ounce of it in Clysters, in melancholly diseases, which commonly have astringency a constant companion with them.

*Electuarium Indum Minus.* Mes.

Take of Turbith, Sugar, of each an hundred drams; Mace, Pepper, Ginger, Cloves Cinnamon, Cardamons, Nutmegs, of each seven drachms; Scammony prepared 12. drachms: mix them with three times their weight (the Sugar excepted) of clarified Honey, and so make them into an Electuary according to art.

A. It purgeth the bowels, as also the joynts of putrified flegm, it breaks wind, is therefore profitable for the Chollick.

A. The Colledge have much altered the quantity of the Turbith and Sugar. It purgeth violently, and is not for the use of the vulgar,

*Lenitive*



*Lenitive Electuary.*

Take of Raisons of the Sun stoned, Polypodium of the Oak, Senna, of each two ounces; Mercury one handful and an half; Jujubes, Sebestens by number twenty, Maidenhair, Violets, French Rarley, of each a handful; Damask Prunes stoned, Tamerinds, of each six drachms; Liquorish half an ounce: boyl them according to art. Strain them out, and dissolve in the Decoction, pulp of Cassia, Tamarinds, & fresh Prunes, Sugar of Violets, of each six ounces; of the best Sugar two pound: lastly ad an ounce and an half of Senna in powder, to every pound of Electuary, so bring it into a form according to art.

*A.* It gently opens and mollifies the bowels, bringeth forth choller, flegm, and melancholly, and that without trouble: It is cooling, and therefore is profitable in Pleuresies, and for wounded people: A man of a reasonable strength may take an ounce of it going to bed, which will work next morning.

*Electuarium Passulatum.*

Take of Polypodium of the Oak three ounces; the leaves of Senna, the roots of Marsh Mallows fresh, of each two ounces; Annis two drams; infuse them all in spring water, a sufficient quantity in a glazed vessel and boil them according to art. Then strain them out, and ad to the Decoction, pulp of Raisons of the Sun drawn through a Sieve, half a pound; white Sugar and Manna, of each four ounces: boyl them again to the thicknesse of Marmilade, and renew it four times a year.

*A.* The Colledge are so mysterious in this Receipt, a man can hardly give directions how to make it, for they give only incertainties.

*A.* You had best, first boyl the roots in three pints of water to a quart, then put in the Senna and seeds, boyl it to a pint and an half, then strain it and ad the rest; the Manna will melt of it self as well as the Sugar, indeed you had best dissolve the Manna by it self in some of the Decoction, and so strain it because of its dross.

*A.* It purgeth gently both choller and melancholly, cleaseth the reins and bladder, and therefore is good for the stone and gravel in the kidneys. I leave out the dose till the Colledge have learned wit enough to make the Receipt plainer.

*Electuary of the Juice of Roses.*

Nich. Myrepsus.

Take of Sugar, and the juice of red Roses, of each one pound and four ounces; of the three sorts of Sanders, of each six drams;

Spodium three drachms; Diagrydium twelve drams; Camphire a scruple: make of them an Electuary according to art. Let the juyces be boyled with the Sugar to a just thicknesse, then add the other things in powder.

*A.* It purgeth choller, and is good in Ter-tain Agues, and diseases of the joynts; it purgeth violently, therefore let it be warily given. I omit the dose, because it is not for a vulgar use. I would not willingly have my Country men do themselves a mischief; let the Gentry study Physick: then shall they know what belongs to it. A lazy Gentry makes block headed Physitians.

*Electuarium Reginae Coloniens.*

Take of the seeds of Saxifrage and Grom-wel, juyce of Liquoris, of each half an ounce; the seeds of Carraway, Annis, Smallage, Fennel, Parsly of Macedonia, Broom, Carrots, Bruscus, Sparagus, Lovage, Cum-min, Juniper, Rue, Siler Mountain, the seeds of Accorus, Penyroial, Cinkfoyl, Bay berries, of each two drachms; Indian Spicknard, Schoenanth, Amber, Valerian, Hops Fennel, Lapis Lincis, of each a dram and an half; Galanga, Ginger, Turbith, of each two drachms; Senna an ounce; Goats blood prepared, half an ounce: mix them together: first beat them into powder, then make them into an Electuary according to art, with three times their weight in Sugar dissolved in white Wine.

*A.* It is an excellent remedy for the stone and wirtid chollick, a drachm of it being taken every morning; I assure such as are troubled with such diseases, I commend it to them as a jewel.

*Hiera Picra Simplex. Galeni.*

Take of Cinnamon, Xylobalsamum, or wood of Aloes, Asarabacca, Spicknard, Mastich, Saffron, of each six drachms; Aloes unwashed twelve ounces and an half; clarified Honey four and pound three ounces: make it up into an Electuary according to art: Also the Species is kept by it self in shops.

*A.* It is an excellent remedy for vicious juyces which lie furring the tunicle of the stomach, and such idle fancies & symtomes which the brain suffers thereby, whereby some think they see, others that they hear strange things, especially when they are in bed, and between sleeping and waking; besides this, it very gently purgeth the belly, and helps such women as are not sufficiently purged after their travel.

*A.* Being thus made up into an Electuary it would be so bitter a Dog would not take it, and the Species kept by it self is not



so sweet: your best way (in my opinion) to take it, (for I fancy the Receipt very much, and have had experience of what I have written of it) is to put only so much Honey to it as will make it into Pills, of which you may take a scruple at night going to bed, (if your body be hot very weak) in the morning drink a draught of hot broath or posset drink; you need not fear to go about your business, for it will hardly work till next day in the afternoon, and then very gently. I have found the benefit of it, and from my own experience I commend it to my Country men.

*Hiera with Agrick.*

Take of *Species Hiera* Simple without Aloes, Agrick trochiscated of each half an ounce; Aloes not washed an ounce; clarified Honey six ounces: mix them together into an Electuary.

*A.* Look but the virtues of Agrick and add them to the virtues of the former Receipt, so is the business done without any further trouble.

*Hiera Logaddi. Nich.*

*a Which is the whole Apple as they are bought at the Apothecaries, the seeds only cast away. b Spurge Flax. See the simples.*

Take of the *a* pulp of Colocynthis, Poly-podium, of each two drachms; Euphorbium, Poley mountain, the seeds of *b Thy-melea*, of each one drachm and an half and six grains; Wormwood, Mirrh, of each one drachm and twelve grains; Centaury the less, Agrick, Gum. Amoniacum, Indian leaf or Mace, Spick-nard, Squils prepared Diagrydium, of each one drachm; Aloes, the leaves of Time, Germaner, Cassia, Ligne, Bdellium, Horehound, of each one scruple and fourteen grains; Cinnamon, Opopanax, Castorium, long Birth-wort, the three sorts of Pepper, Saffron, Sagapenum, Parsly, of each half a drachm; Hellebore black and white, of each six grains; clarified Honey apound and an half: mix them together and make them into an Electuary according to art. Also you may keep the *Species* by it self.

*A.* It takes away by the roots daily evils coming of melancholly, Falling-sickness, Vertigo, Convulsions, Megrim, Leprosie, and many other infirmities; for my part I should be loth to take it inwardly vntil upon desperate occasions, or in Clysters. It may well take away diseases by the roots, if it take away life and all.

*Hiera Pachii, or Diacolocythidos.*

Nicholaus Alexandrinus.

Take of Colocynthis, Agrick, Germaner, Horehound, Stoechas, of each ten drachms; Opopanax, Sagapenum, Parsly-

seeds, round Birthwort roots, white Pepper of each five drachms; Spicknard, Cinnamon, Mirrh, Indian Leaf, Saffron, of each four drachms: let the Gums be bruised in a mortar, the rest sifted, all of them made into an Electuary with clarified Honey, \* *Which is indeed the triple weight.*

*A.* It helps the Falling-sickness, madness, and the paine in the Head called *κεφαλαλγία*, pains in the Breast and Stomach whether they come by sickness or bruises, pains in the loyns or back-bone, hardness of womens breasts, putrefactions of meat in the stomach and sour belchings. It is but seldom used and therefore hard to be gotten.

*Tryphera minor. Foron. Mesue.*

Take of Myrobalans, Chebs, Bellericks, Indian, and Emblicks, Nutmegs, of each five drachms; the seeds of Water-creffes, the roots of Asarabacca, Origanum of Persia, or Dictamnii of Crete, black Pepper, Olibanum, Bishopsweed, Ginger, Tamaris, Indian Spicknard, Schoenanthus, Cyperus roots, of each half an ounce; Steel prepared twenty drachms: let the Myrobalans be roasted a little with fresh Butter, let the rest being powdered be sprinkled with a little Oyl of sweet Almonds: then add to them, Musk a drachm, and with three times their weight in clarified Honey make them into an Electuary according to art.

*A.* It helps the immoderate flowing of the terms in women, and the Hemorrhoids in men, it helps weakness of the stomach and restores colour lost, It frees the body from crude humors, and strengthens the bladder, helps melancholly, and rectifies the distempers of the spleen. You may take a drachm in the morning, or two if your body be any thing strong.

*Tryphera Solative. Renodeus.*

Take of Diagrydium ten drams; of the best Turbith an ounce and an half; Cardamoms the less, Cloves, Cinnamon, Mace, of each three drachms; yellow Sanders, Liquoris, sweet Fennel seeds, of each half an ounce; Acorus, Schoenanth, of each a drachm; preserved Citron pills, Roses, of each three drachms; Violets two drachms; Penidies four ounces; Sugar Candy half a pound; Honey well clarified in juyce of Apples a pound: make an Electuary according to art.

*A.* The Diagrydium and Turbith are purging, the rest are all cordial; but what to make of them put together I know not, therefore I leave them, and passe to—

PILLS



# PILLS

**P**ILLS in Greek are called, *Kαταπότια*, in Latin, *Pilula*, which signifies little Balls: because they are made up in such a form that they may be the better swallowed down, by reason of the offensiveness of their taste.

*A.* They were first invented for the purging of the head (however Physicians have since ordered the business) because the matter there offending is not so soon taken away by any other physick.

*A.* Such as have Scammony, otherwise called Diagrydium in them, or Colocynthis, work strongly, and must be taken in the morning, and the body well regulated after them, keeping your chamber and a good fire. I shall instruct you in the dose as I come to them. Such as have neither Colocynthis, nor Diagrydium, may best be taken in the evening; neither need you keep the house for them.

*Pilula Alephangina*, or Aromaticall Pills. *Mesue*.

Take of Cinnamon, Cloves, Cardamoms, Nutmegs, Mace, Calamus, Aromaticus, Carpopallamum, or the seeds of Angelica, Schoenanth, wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, red Ros, dried Wormwood of each half an ounce: let these being grossly bruised, be infused twenty four hours in four pints of Water, then boyl them over a gentle fire, till the third part be consumed; strain them and in liquor dissolve a pound of Aloes, then having drawn off the Water, either in hot ashes or a bath, ad to it Mirrh and Mastich, of each half an ounce; Saffron two drams; Syrup of Wormwood so much as is sufficient to make it up into a masse.

*A.* This Receipt differs much from that which *Mesue* left to posterity: perhaps the Colledg followed *Renodans* more closely in it than they did *Mesue*: But some question whether *Renodans*, or the Colledg either can amend the Receipts of *Mesue*. The chief alterations are: Mastich, Alarabacca roots, and Indian Spicknard, of each an ounce, is totally left out; besides, all the Simples till you come to the Wormwood, are set down but half so much in quantity as *Mesue* prescribed them: Some other small alterations are also in most of the quantities. But I must return to my scope.

*A.* It clenseth both stomach and brain of grosse and putrified humors, and sets the

sences free when they are thereby troubled, it clenseth the brain offended by ill humors, wind, &c. helps Vertigo, and head-aches, & strengthens the brain exceedingly, helps concoction, and strengthens the stomach. I have often made experience of it upon my own body, and alwayes with good success in such occasions, and therefore give me leave to commend it to my Country men, for a wholsom cleansing medicine, strengthening, no wayes violent: one dram taken at night going to bed, will work gently next day; if the party be weak you may give lesse, if strong more. If you take but half a drachm you may go abroad the next day, but if you take a dram you may keep the house, there can be no harm in that.

*Aloe Rosata*. Hier. Fabr. *ab Aquap.*

Take of cleer Aloes succotrina in powder four ounces; the juyce of Damask Roses clarified four pound; mix them together, and digest them in the Sun or else in a bath, till all the moysture is drawn away: then infuse it again in so much more juyce, and evaporate away the moysture again, do so four times, then keep the masse to be made into Pills,

*A.* It is a gallant gentle purger of choller, frees the stomach from superfluous humors opens stoppings, and other infirmities of the body proceeding from Choller or flegm, as yellow jaundice, &c. and strengthens the body exceedingly. Take a scruple or half a drachm at night going to bed, you may walk abroad, for it will hardly work till next day in the afternoon.

*Pills of washed Aloes*. August.

Take Aloes washed with the juyce, or Damask Roses, an ounce; Agrick trochiscated three drachms; Mastich two drams; Species Diamoscu dulce half a drachm; Syrup of Damask Roses so much as is sufficient to make it into a Masse according to art.

*A.* It purgeth both brain, stomach, bowels and eyes of putrified humors, and also strengthens them. Use these as the former.

*Pilula Assaireth*. Avicenna.

Take of Species *Hiera Ficta Galeni* an ounce; Mastich, Citron, Myrobalans of each half an ounce; Aloes two ounces; the Syrup of Stoechas as much as is sufficient: make of them a Masse according to art.

*A.* It purgeth choller and flegm.

F f

Pills

*a By Mass  
alwayes  
understand  
the Composition  
brought  
into such a  
thicknesse,  
that you  
may easily  
with your  
fingers  
make it in  
to Pills.*



*Pills of Bdellium. Mesue*

Take of Bdellium ten drachms; Myrobalans, Bellericks, Emblicks, and Blacks, of each five drachms; flakes of Iron, Leek seeds, of each three drams; \* *Choncula Veneris* burnt, Corral burnt, Amber, of each a dram and an half; Pearls, half an ounce: a dissolve the Bdellium in juyce of Leeks and with so much Syrup of Juyce of Leeks as is sufficient, make it into a Mass according to art.

\* A kind of Sea shell to be had at the Apothecaries. a Not infuse as the Colledge prescribe.

A. Both this and the former are seldom used, and therefore are hardly to be had.

*Pills of Eupatorium. Mesue.*

Take of Citron, Myrobalans, the juyce of *Eupatorium*, that is *ageratum*, of the juice of Wormwood, of each three drams; Rhubarb three drachms and an half; Mastich one drachm; Saffron half a drachm; of the best Aloes five drachms; Syrup of the juyce of Endive as much as is sufficient to make it up into a mass, into which form according to art.

b Maudlin

A. Having compared this Receipt of Mesue, with reason I find it a gallant gentle purge, and strengthening, fitted for such bodies as are much weakened by diseases of choller. The Author appropriates it to such as have Tertain Agues, the yellow jaundice Obstructions or stoppings of the liver; half a drachm taken at night going to bed, will work with an ordinary body, the next day by noon; the truth is, I was before sparing in relating the doses of most purging physicks because they are to be regulated according to the strength of the patient, &c. Physick is not to be presumed upon by Dunces, lest they meet with their matches and overmatches too. The directions at the beginning are sufficient to instruct any body that hath any wit, and is fitting to give Physick to themselves or others.

*Pilula de Hiera cum Aparrico:*  
from the Augustan Physicians.

Mesue.

Take of Galens species *Hiera Picra*, Agrick Trochiscated, of each half an ounce; of the best Aloes an ounce; Honey Roses as much as is sufficient to make it into a Mass according to art.

A. I refer you to *Species Hiera Picra Galeni*, and to *Agrick* in the Simples for the virtues of them.

*Pilula Imperialis. Fernelius.*

Take of the best Aloes two ounces; choyce Rhubarb an ounce and an half; Agrick trochiscated, the leaves of Senna, of each an ounce; Cinnamon three drachms; Ginger two drachms; Nutmegs, Cloves,

Spicknard, Mastich, of each one drachm: with Syrup of Violets, make it into a mass according to art.

A. It clenseth the body of mixt humors, and strengthens the stomach exceedingly, as also the bowels, liver, and natural spirit; it is good for cold natures, and cheers the spirits. The dose is a scruple or half a dram, taken at night; in the morning drink a draught of warm posset drink and then you may go about your business: both these and such like Pills as these, 'tis your best way to take them many nights together, for they are proper for such infirmities as cannot be carried away at once, observe this rule in all such pills as are to be taken at night.

*Mastich Pills. Fernelius.*

Take of Mastich two ounces; Aloes four ounces; Agrick trochiscated, *Species hiera simplicis Galeni*, of each one ounce and an half: bring them into a mass with Malaga VVine according to art.

A. They purge very gently, but strengthen much, both head, brain, eyes, belly and reins. Both dose, and order is the same with the former.

*Pestilential Pills. Russus.*

Take of the best Aloes two ounces; choyce Mirrh and Saffron, of each one ounce: with Syrup of the juyce of Lemmons make them into a Mass.

A. A scruple of these taken at night going to bed is a notable preservative in pestilential times.

*Stomach Pills. Mesue.*

Take of Aloes six drachms; Mastich, red Roses, of each two drachms; with Syrup of Wormwood: make them into a mass according to art.

A. They cleanse & strengthen the stomach, they cleanse but gently, strengthen much, help digestion. Take them as the former.

*Pilula de Succino. Andreas, Aurif.*

Take of white Amber, Mastich, of each two drachms; Aloes five drachms; Agrick a drachm and an half; long Birthwort half a drachm; Syrup of Wormwood so much as is sufficient to make it into a mass according to art.

A. It amends the evil state of a womans body, strengthens conception, and takes away what hinders it, it gently purgeth choller and flegm, and leaves a binding strengthening quality behind it. Take them as Imperial Pills.

*Pilula of Rhubarb. Mesue.*

Take of choice Rhubarb three drachms; Citron, Mirobalans, Trochisci Diarhodon

of



of each three drachms and an half; Juice of Liguoris and Juyce of Wormwood, Mastich, of each one dram; the seeds of Smal-  
 \* And why  
 nos clari-  
 fied; Can  
 they give  
 but a piece  
 of a reason  
 for it; I  
 am decei-  
 ved if Me-  
 suc appoin-  
 not Fennel  
 water.  
 ges *Hiera picra* *Simp. Galeni*, ten drams; with juice of Fennel\* not clarified and Honey so much as is sufficient, make it into a mass.

A. It purgeth Choller, opens obstructions of the liver, helps the yellow Jaundice and dropries in the beginning, strengthens the stomach and Lungues. Take them as *Pilula Imperiales*.

*Pilula ex tribus.* Fernelius.

Take of Mastich two ounces; Aloes four ounces; Agrick trochiscated, *Species Hiera Simplex*, of each an ounce and an half; choice Rhubarb two ounces; Cinnamon half an ounce: with syrup of Cichory, make it into a mass according to art.

A. View the Simples, it may be in searching for this you may meet with something elle may do you good.

*Pills of Agrick.* Mesue.

Take of Agrick three drachms; Orris roots, Mastich, Hore-hound, of each a dram; Turbith five drachms; *Species Hiera Picra Galeni* half an ounce; Colocynthis, Sarcocolla, of each two drachms; Mirrh one dram; Sapa so much as is sufficient to make it into a mass.

A. It was invented to cleanse the breast and lungues of flegm, it works pretty tithly, therefore requires a good headpiece to direct it.

*Agregative Pills, or Policresla* Mesue.

Take of Citron, Myrobalans, of the best Rhubarb, of each half an ounce; Juyce of *Eupatorium* and of Worm-wood made thick, of each two drams; Diagrydium five drachms; Myrobalans, Chebs, and Indian, Agrick, Colocynthis, Polypodium, of each two drachms; Turbith, Aloes, of each six drachms; Mastich, Roses, Sal. Gem. E-pithimum, Annis seeds, Ginger, of each one dram: with syrup of Damask Roses so much as is sufficient, make it up into a mass according to art.

A. It purgeth the head of choller, flegm, and melancholly and that stoutly; it is good against Quoidian Agues, and faults in the stomach and liver; yet because it is well corrected if you take but half a dram at a time, and keep your self warm, I suppose you may take it without danger.

*Pilula Arabica.* Nicholaus.

Take of the best Aloes four ounces; Bri-ony roots, Myrobalans, Citrons, Chebs,

Indian Bellerick, and Emblick, Mastich, Diagrydium, Asarabacca, Roses, of each an ounce; Castorium three drachms; Saffron one dram; with syrup of Wormwood make it into a mass according to art.

A. It helps such women as are not sufficiently purged in their labor, helps to bring away what carelesse Midwives hath left behind, purgeth the head, helps head-ach, megrim, Vertigo, and purgeth the stomach of vicious humors, besides Authors say it preserves the sight, and hearing, and preserves the mind in vigor, and causeth joyfulness, driving away melancholly; 'tis like it may, but have a care you take not too much of it, a scruple is enough to take at a time, or half a dram if the body be strong, take it in the morning about four of the clock, and (if you can) sleep an hour or two after, keep your self warm by the fire, and order your self as after other purges.

*Pilula Arthritica.* Nich.

Take of Hermodactils, Turbith, Agrick of each half an ounce; Cassia, Lignea, Indian Spicknard, Cloves, Xylobalsamum, or wood of Aloes, Carpebalsamum or Cubebs, Mace, Galanga, Ginger, Mastich, Asafoetida; the seeds of Annis, Fennel, saxifrage, Sparagus, Bruscus, Roses, Cromwel, Sal. Gem. of each two drams; Scammony an ounce; of the best Aloes the weight of them all; Juyce of Chamepitys made thick with Sugar so much as is sufficient, or Syrup of the Juyce of the same so much as is sufficient to make it into a mass.

A. As I remember the Author appoints but a dram of Scammony, which is but the eighth part of an ounce, and then will the Receipt be pretty moderate, whereas now it is too too violent. I know well enough it is the opinion of Doctors that Aloes retards the violent working of Scammony. I could never finde it; and I am the worst in the world to pin my faith upon another mans sleeve, and I would as willingly trust my life in the hands of a Wild Bear as in the hands of that monster called TRADITION: If but a dram of Scammony be put in then may a man safely (if not too much weakned) take a dram of it at a time, about four in the morning, ordering your self as in the former: but made up as the Colledge prescribes, I durst not take them my self, therefore will I not prescribe them to others. It helps the Gout and all other pains in the joynts, comforts and strengthens both brain & stomach, and consumes diseases whose original comes of flegm.

*Pilula Auria.* Nicholaus.

Take of Aloes, Diagrydium, of each five  
 F f 2 drams

a Mand-  
 lin.



drams; red Roses, the seeds of Smallage, of each two drachms and an half; Annis and Fennel seeds, of each one dram and an half; Mastich, Saffron, Troches, *Albandal*, of each one dram: being all beaten, let them be made into a mass with Honey of Roses according to art.

*A.* They are held to purge the head, to quicken the senses, especially the sight, and to expel wind from the bowels, but works something harshly. Half a dram is the utmost dose, keep the fire, take them in the morning and sleep after them, they will work before noon.

*Pilula Cochia.* Rhafis.

Take of *Species Hiera Picra Galeni*, ten drachms; *Colocynthis* three drachms and one scruple; *Diagrydium* two drams and an half; *Turbith*, *Stoechas*, of each five drachms; syrup of *Stoechas* so much as is sufficient to make it into a mass.

*A.* *Gesner*, and *Matth de Grad.* put in only two scruples and an half of *Diagrydium*, belike because they would not have it work so violently, but *Mesue*, *Rhafis* and *Nicholaus Mirepsus* prescribe two drams and an half, as herein the Dispensatory; only *Mesue* appoints it to be made up with syrup of Wormwood. This and the next to it are to be used as the former.

*Pilula Cochia* with Hellebore.

Take of the powder of the Pills before prescribed, the powder of the bark of the roots of black Hellebore an ounce; make it into a mass with syrup of *Stoechas*, according to art.

*A.* The former purgeth the head of flegm, and therefore is fit for Lethargies; this of Melancholly, and is therefore fit for mad people, if Melancholly be the cause.

*Pilula Fœtida majores.* Mesue.

Take of *Sagapenum*, *Amoniacum*, *Opopanax*, *Bdellium*, *Colocynthis*, the seeds of wild Rue, or Garden Rue dried, Aloes, *Epithimum*, of each five drams; *Turbith* half an ounce; *Scammony* three drachms; *Spurge* prepared, *Hermodactyls*, of each two drachms; *Ginger* a dram and an half; *Cinnamon*, *Spicknard* of India, *Saffron*, *Castorium*, of each one dram; *Euphorbium* two scruples: dissolve the Gums in juyce of Leeks, and make them into a mass with syrup made with the juyce of Leeks and Sugar, according to art.

*A.* They purge grosse and raw flegm, and diseases thereof arising, Gouts of all sorts, pains in the back-bone and other joynts; It is good against Leprosies, and other such like infirmities of the skin. I fancy not the Receipt much.

*Pills of Fumitory.* Avicenna.

Take of *Myrobalans*, Citrons, Chebs, & Indian, *Diagrydium*, of each five drams; Aloes seven drachms: let all of them being bruised, be thrice moistned with juyce of Fumitory, and thrice suffered to dry, then brought into a mass with syrup of Fumitory.

*A.* It purgeth melancholly from the liver and spleen, sharp, chollerick and addust humors, salt flegm, and therefore helps scabs and itch. Take but half a dram at a time in the morning.

*Pills of Hermodactyls the greater.* Mesue.

Take of *Sagapenum* six drachms; *Opopanax* three drachms; dissolve them in a sufficient quantity of the juyce of Coleworts warmed, and strain them through a convenient linnen rag, then boyl them a little; then take of *Hermodactyls*, Aloes, Citron, *Myrobalans*, *Turbith*, *Colocynthis*, soft *Bdellium*, of each six drachms; *Castorium*, *Sarcocollo*, *Euphorbium*, the seed either of wild or Garden Rue, and of Smallage, of each three drams; *Saffron* a dram and an half, with syrup of the juyce of Coleworts made with Honey, make it into a mass according to art.

*A.* They are good against the Gout and other cold afflictions of the joynts. These are more moderate by half, than *Pilula Fœtida*, and appropriated to the same diseases. You may take a dram in the morning, if age and strength agree; if not, take lesse, and keep your body warm by the fire, now and then walking about the chamber.

*Pilula Inda.* Mesue out of Haly.

Take of Indian *Myrobalans*, black Hellebore, *Polypodium* of the Oak, of each five drams; *Epithimum*, *Stoechas*, of each six drachms; *Agrick*, *Lapis Lazuli* often washed, Troches *Albandal*, *Sal. Indi*, of each half an ounce; juyce of Maudlin made thick, Indian *Spicknard*, of each two drams; Cloves one dram; *Species hiera picra simplex Galeni*, twelve drams; with syrup of the juyce of Smallage, make it into a mass according to art.

*A.* It wonderfully prevails against afflictions coming of melancholly, Cancers which are not ulcerated, Leprosie, Evils of the mind coming of melancholly, as sadness, fear, &c, quartan agues, jaundice, pains & infirmities of the spleen. I advise to take but half a dram, or a scruple at a time, and take it often, for melancholly infirmities are not easily removed upon a sudden, take it in the morning and keep the house.

*Pills of Lapis Lazuli.* Mesue.

Take of *Lapis Lazuli* oftentimes washed five



five drachms; Epithimum, Polypodium, Agrick, of each an ounce; Scammony, black Hellebore, Sal Indi, of each two drams and an half; Cloves, Annis seeds, of each half an ounce; *Hiera picra Galeni* fifteen drams; with Syrup of Juice of Succory, make it into a mass according to art.

A. It hath the same effects against melancholly with the former, but stronger, and in my opinion worse for ordinary constitutions.

*Pilula Lucis majores.* Mesue.

Take of Roses, Violets, Worm-wood, Colocynthis, Turbith, Cubebs, Calamus, Aromaticus, Nutmegs, Indian Spicknard, Epithimum, Carpopbalsamum, or instead thereof Cardamoms, Xylobalsamum, or wood of Aloes, the seeds of *Seseli*, or Hartwort, Rue, Annis, Fennel, and Smalage, Schœnanthus, Mastich, Afarabacca roots, Cloves, Cinnamon, Cassia, Lignea, Saffron, Mace, of each two drachms; Myrobalans, Citrons, Chebuls, Indian, Bellerick and Emblick, Rhubarb, of each half an ounce; Agrick, Senna, of each five drachms; Eyebright six drachms; Aloes, Succotrina the weight of them all, with Syrup of the Juice of Fennel, make it into a mass according to art.

A. It purgeth mixt humors from the head, and cleers it of such excrements as hinder the sight. You may take a dram in the morning, keep your selfe warm and within doors, you shall find them strengthen the brain and visive vertue: if your body be weak take lesse.

*Pills, of Mechoacan.* Renodus.

\* *Spurge.*  
flax.  
Take of Mechoacan half an ounce; Turbith three drams; the leaves of \* *Thymelæa* steeped in Vineger and dried, the seeds of Dwarf-Elder or Wal-wort, Agrick trochiscated, of each two drams; the roots of Spurge prepared, Mastich, of each one dram and an half; Mace, Cinnamon, Sal. Gem. of each two scruples: beat them all into powder, and with Syrup made with Sugar and the Juice of Orris roots, make it into a mass for Pills according to art.

A. They purge flegm very violently. If the disease be desperate, you may take half a drachm, (or a scruple if your body be weak keeping the house) else I would advise you to let them alone.

*Pilula Ryddii.*

Take of Colocynthis six drachms; of the best Agrick, Diagyridium, black Hellebore Turbith, of each four drams; Aloes Succotrina one ounce; *Species Diarhodon ab-* bat is half an ounce: let all be beaten (the species excepted) and but grossly neither, and infused in the Sun in the best *Aqua vitæ*

so much that it may over-top the powders the breadth of eight fingers, then infuse the *Diarhodon abbat is* in *Aqua vitæ* in like manner for four daies, then strain them strongly, and mix both these liquors together, (being almost all cast away,) and put them in a glass Alembick, & by distillation draw off the moisture, till the substance at bottom be left of a thickness to make Pills.

A. As this is the dearest, so in my opinion it is most excellent in operation of all the Pills in the Dispensatory, being of a quick searching nature, It cleneth both head and body of choller, flegm, and melancholly: it must not be taken in any great quantity, half a dram is sufficient for the strongest body; let the weaker take but a scruple, and the weakest less; keep your chamber: they work very speedily being of a penetrating nature.

A. In the former Edition I left out those words [*fere abjecta*] as wondring what the Colledge meant to prescribe a Receipt with such curiosity, and then bid the Apothecaries cast it almost all away, and indeed I was then somewhat curbed in time; but since I conceive their *fere abjecta* should have been *face abjecta*, cast away the dross. Where I pray was the Colledges care, and the Printers vamping?

*Pilula sine quibus esse nola.* Nich.

Take of washed Aloes fourteen drams; Myrobalans, Citrons, Chebuls, Emblicks, Bellericks, and Indian, Rhubarb, Mastich, Worm-wood, red Roses, Violets, Senna, Agrick, Dodder, of each one dram; Diagyridium six drachms and an half; with Syrup of the Juice of Fennel made with Honey, make it into a Mass according to art.

A. It purgeth flegm, choller and melancholly from the head, makes the sight and hearing good, and giveth ease to a burdened brain *Pilula sine quibus esse nola*, in English, Pills without which I will not be: but unless they worked more gently, I had rather let them alone than take them.

*Pills of Spurge.* Fernelius.

Take of the bark of the roots of Spurge the lesse, steeped twenty four hours in Vineger and Juice of Purslain, two drachms; \* *A kind* grains of \* *Palma Christi* torrefied, by number forty; Citron, Myrobalans one drachm and an half; Germaner, Chamepitys, Spicknard, Cinnamon, of each two scruples; being beaten into fine powder with some *Au-* an ounce of Gum Tragant dissolved in thors (and Rose-water, and Syrup of Roses so much as they good is sufficient, let it be made into a Mass. ones too)

A. I could say if I would, and prove it say, will too, that the ounce of Gum Tragant so give a man dissolved is enough to make six times so a sufficient much into a Mass, but because the Receipt purge.

a It must  
be close  
stopped,  
else the  
Composi-  
tion will  
not be  
worth a  
house at the  
8. dayes  
end.



(in my eyes) seems more fitting for a horse than for a man, I leave it.

*Pills of Euphorbium. Mesue.*

Take of Euphorbium, Colocynthis, Agrick, Bdelium, Sagapenum, of each two drams; Aloes five drams; with Syrup made of the juyce of Leeks, make it into a Mafs.

A. The pills are exceeding good for Dropfies, pains in the Loyns, and Gouts coming of a moist caufe. Take not above half a drachm at a time and keep the house.

*Pills of Opopanax. Mesue*

Take of Opopanax, Sagapenum, Hermodactils, Bdelium, Amoniacum, Colocynthis, of each five drachms; Saffron, Castorium, Mirrh, Ginger, black and long Pepper, Cassia, Lignea, Myrobalans, Citrons, Bellericks, and Emblicks, of each one dram; Scammony two drachms; Turbith half an ounce; Aloes twelve drachms; the Gums being infused in Colewort Water, make them up into a Mafs with Syrup of the juyce of Cole-worts.

A. It helps tremblings, palsies, Gouts of all sorts, cleneth the joynts, and is helpful for such as are troubled with cold affections of the nerves. It works violently, take but half a drachm at a time and stir not abroad.

*Pilula Turpeti Aurie. Mesue.*

Take of the best Turbith sixteen drams; Aloes an ounce and an half; Citron, Myrobalans, ten drachms; red Roses, Mastich, of each six drachms; Saffron three drams: beat them into powder, and with Syrup of Worm-wood, make it into a Mafs.

A. They purge chollier and flegm and that with as much gentleness as can be desired, also they strengthen the stomach and liver, and help digestion. Take a scruple or half a drachm, according as your body and the season of the year is, at night you may follow your business next day.

*Pilula de Cynoglossa. Fernelius.*

Take of Mirrh six drachms, Olibanum, five drachms; Opium, the seeds of Henbane, the roots of Hound-tongue dry, of each half an ounce; Saffron, Castorium, of each a dram & an half; with Syrup of Stoechas, make it into a Mafs according to art.

A. It stayes hot rhewins that fall down upon the lunges, therefore is good in Ptiicks, also it mitigates pain: a scruple is enough to take at a time going to bed, and too much if your body be weak, have a care of opiates for fear they make you sleep your last.

*Laudanum.*

Take of Thebane of Opium extracted in

spirit of Wine one ounce; Saffron extracted in like manner, a drachm and an half; Castorium one drachm: then let them all be taken with the tincture of half an ounce of the *Species of Diambra* new made in spirit of Wine, adding (for pleasantness sake) Ambergreese and Musk, of each six grains; Oyl of Nutmegs ten drops: then evaporate away the moisture in a warm bath, and leave the Mafs for use.

A. It was invented (and a gallant invention it is) to mitigate violent pains, stop the fumes that trouble the brain in Feavers, (but beware of Opiates in the beginning of Feavers) to provoke sleep, take not above two grains of it at a time, going to bed, if that provoke not sleep, the next night you may make bold with three.

*Pilula Scribonii.*

Take of Sagapenum and Mirrh, of each two drachms, Opium, Cardamom, Castorium, of each one dram; white Pepper, half a drachm; Sapa so much as is sufficient to make it into a Mafs according to art.

A. It is appropriated to such as have Ptiicks, and such as spit blood, but ought to be newly made, a scruple is sufficient taken going to bed. *Galen* was the Author of it.

*Pills of Styrrax. Mesue.*

Take of liquid Styrrax, Frankinsence, Mirrh, Juyce of Liquoris, Opium, of each equal parts: make them into a Mafs for Pills, with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Poppies according to art.

A. They help such as are troubled with defluction of Rhewm, Coughs, and provoke sleep to such as cannot sleep for coughing. Half a scruple is enough to take at a time, if the body be weak, if strong they may make bold with a little more: I desire the ignorant to be very cautious in taking Opiates, I confesse it was the urgent importunity of friends moved me to set down the Doses, they may do wise men very much good, and therefore I consented, if the people will be mad and do themselves mischief, I can but warn them of it, I can do no more.

A. I have now done with Pills, only take notice that such as have *Diagrydium*, (otherwise called *Scammony*) in them, work violently and are to be taken early in the morning, with discretion and administered with due consideration, the other work more gently, so that you may take a scruple of them at night going to bed and follow your employments next day without danger.

Have a care how you be too busie with such Medicines, lest you make a man sleep till dooms-day.

TROCHES.



# TROCHES.

*A.* If any cavil at this name, and think it hardly English; let them give a better & I shall be thankful: I know no other English name but wil fall far below it.

*A.* They have gotten many Greek names, almost as many as a VVellshman: *τροχιχοι, τροχισμοι, and ατριχοι.* The Latins, besides the Greek names *Trochisci* and *Pastilli*, and *Placemula*.

*A.* Although a man may make them into what form he pleaseth, yet they are usually made into little flat thin cakes, of a scruple or twenty grains in weight *plus minus*: some print Images (as of Serpents upon Troches of Vipers) upon them, some guild them with Leaf-Gold, some do neither.

*A.* They were first invented by the Ancients, that Pouders being brought into this form may be kept pure the longer; for the virtues of Pouders will soon exhale by intromission of air, which the thick body of Troches resist; also such as are pectorial are the easier carried in ones pocket.

*A.* Few of them are taken by themselves, but mixed with other Compositions.

*Troches of Wormwood.* *Mesue.*

Take of red Roses, \* Wormwood, Annis, of each two drachms; Rhubarb, juyce of *Eupatorium* or Maudlin, Asarabacca, the seeds of Smallage, bitter Almonds, Indian Spicknard, Mastich, Indian Leaf, or Mace, of each one drachm; juyce of Succory to mitch as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to art.

*A.* They strengthen the stomach exceedingly, open obstructions or stoppings of the belly or bowels, strengthen digestion, open the passages of the liver, help the yellow jaundice, and consume watry superfluities of the body. They are somewhat bitter and seldom taken alone; if your palat affect bitter things, you may take a drachm of them in the morning: They cleanse the body of Choller, but purge not, or not to any purpose.

*Trochisci Alexiterii.* *Renodæus.*

Take of the roots of Gentian, Tormentil, Orris, Florentine, Zedoary, of each two drams; Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, of each half a dram; Angelica roots three drachms; Coriander seeds prepared, Roses, of each one drachm; dried Citron pills two drams; beat them all into powder: and with juyce of Liquoris softened in Hippocras, six ounces, make them into a soft Past, which you

may form into either Troches or small rowls which you please.

*A.* It preserves and strengthens the heart exceedingly, helps fainting and failings of the vital spirits, resists poyson and the pestilence; and is an excellent medicine for such to carry about them whose occasions are to travail in pestilential places and corrupt air, only take a very smal quantity now and then.

*Trochisci Aliptæ Moschate.* *Nich.*

Take of pure *Labdanum* bruised three ounces; *Styrax Calamitic* an ounce and an half; *Benzoin* an ounce; wood of Aloes two drachms; Ambergreefe one drachm; Camphire half a drachm; Musk half a scruple; Rose water so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches.

*A.* It is singular good for such as are Asthmatick and can hardly fetch their breath, as also for young children, whose throat is so narrow that they can hardly swallow down their milk. A very little taken at a time is enough for a mans body, and too much for a poor mans purse; for young children, give them four or five grains at a time in a little breast milk.

*Troches of Annis seeds.* *Mesue.*

Take of Annis seeds, the juyce of Maudlin made thick, of each two drachms; the seeds of Dill, Spicknard, Mastich, Indian leaf or Mace, the leaves of Wormwood, Asarabacca, Smallage, bitter Almonds, of each half a drachm; Aloes two drachms; juyce of Wormwood so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to art.

*A.* They open obstructions of the liver, and that very gently, and therefore diseases coming thereof, helps quartan agues. You can scarce do amiss in taking them if they please but your palat.

*Trochisci Bechici albi,* or Pectorial Rowls.

Take of white Sugar a pound; white Sugar Candy; Penidies, of each four ounces; Liquoris six drams; the roots of Orris, Florentine half an ounce; white Starch an ounce and an half; Mussilage of Gum Traganth made with Rose-water, so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches; three grains of Musk & four grains of Ambergreefe, being added to it: also you may make it into Rowls which they commonly call *Pectorial Rowls*, and if you please you may make it without Musk and Ambergreefe.

G g 2

*Trochisci*

\* It seems the Colledge give the name Ab-sinthium ponticum with some other distinctions not here mentioned, both to Roman and common worm-wood.



*Trochisci Bechici nigri.* Rhafis.

Take of juyce of Liquoris, white Sugar of each ten drams; Gum Traganth, sweet Almonds blanched, of each five drachms; Muffilage of Quinces as much as is sufficient to make it into Troches.

*A.* Both this and the former will melt in ones mouth, and in that manner to be used by such as are troubled with coughs, colds, hoarsnesse or want of voyce, the former is most in use, but in my opinion the last is most effectual. You may take them at any time when the cough troubles you, and this convenience you shall finde in Troches more than in any other Physick, you may carry them any whether in your pocket in a paper, without spoiling, though you travail as far as the East Indies.

*Troches of Barberries.* Mesue.

Take of dried Barberries, juyce of Liquoris, Spodium, Purslain seeds, of each three drachms; red Roses six drams; Indian Spicknard, Saffron, white Starch, Gum Traganth, of each one drachm; Citrul seeds three drachms and an half; Camphire half a dram; make it up with Manna made soft with the juyce of Barberries according to art.

They wonderfully cool the heat of the liver, reins, and bladder, breast and stomach, and stop loosenesse, cools the heat in Feavers. They are very fit for bodies that are distempered with heat to carry about with them when they travail, they may take them at any time; I suppose their mother wit will teach them that it is best to take them when the stomach is empty: I cannot write every thing, neither if I did should I please every body; I had as leevie undertake (with the Sicilian Phylosopher) to teach an Ass to speake, as to teach a Dunce physick.

*Troches of Camphire.* Mesue.

Take of red Roses four drachms; Spodium, Liquoris, of each two drachms; of the four greater cold Seeds, Gum Traganth, Saffron, Gum Arabick, Indian Spicknard, of each one drachm; yellow Sanders two drachms and an half; wood of Aloes, Cardamoms the greater, white Starch, Camphire, of each two scruples; white Sugar, Manna, of each three drachms; Muffilage of the seeds of \* Fleawort, made with Rose water as much as is sufficient to make it into Troches.

*A.* It is exceeding good in burning Feavers, heat of blood and Choller, together with hot distempers of the stomach and Liver, and extream thirst coming thereby, also it is good against the yellow Jaundice,

Ptificks, and Hectick Feavers. You may use these as the former.

*Troches of Capers.* Mesue.

Take of the bark of Caper roots, the seeds of Agnus Castus, of each six drams; Gum Amoniacum, Nigella seeds, Calaminth, Acorus, juyce of Maudlin made thick, bitter Almonds, the leaves of Rue, round Birthwort roots, the seeds of Water-cresses, of each two drachms; Ceterach, roots of Cyperus, of each one drachm: dissolve the Amoniacum in sharp Vineger, then mix the rest of the pouders with it that so they may be made up into Troches.

*A.* They open stoppings of the liver and spleen, and help diseales thereof coming, as Rickets, Hypochondriack Melancholly, &c. Men may take a drachm, children a scruple in the morning: you need not ask how children should take it, 'tis well if you can get them to take it any how.

*Trochisci Cypheos.* Democrat.

Take of the pulp of Raisons of the Sun, Turpentine boyled, of each three ounces; Mirrh, Schoenanthus, of each one ounce & an half; Calamus, Aromaticus nine drams; Cinnamon half an ounce, Bdellium, Indian Spicknard, Cassia, Lignea, Cyperus, Juniper Berries, of each three drachms; *Aspalathus* or Lignum Aloes, two drams and an half; Saffron one drachm; clarified Honey so much as is sufficient: let the Mirrh, and Bdellium be ground so long in a mortar with a little Wine till it be brought to the thicknesse of Honey, then add the Honey with the pulp of Raisons, last of all, all the rest beated into fine pouders, and so make them into Troches according to art.

*A.* It is excellent good against inward Ulcers in what part of the body soever they be. It is chiefly used in Compositions, as Treacle and Mithridate.

*Trochisci Diarhodon.* Mesue.

Take of the flowers of red Roses, six drachms; Spicknard, wood of Aloes, of each two drachms; Liquoris three drams; Spodium one dram; Saffron half a dram; Mastich two drachms; make them up into Troches with white Wine according to art.

*A.* They wonderfully ease Feavers, coming of flegm, as quotidian Feavers, Agues, Epialos, &c. pains in the belly.

*Trochisci de Eupatorio.* Mesue.

Take of Manna, the juyce of Maudlin made thick, of each an ounce; red Roses half an ounce; Spodium (that is burnt Ivory) three drams and an half; Indian Spicknard three drachms; Rhubarb, Asarabacca Annis seeds, of each two drams; with Dod-

dar

\* *Psillium*



dar water let them be made into Troches: let the Manna be dissolved with the juyce, then the rest of the pouders sprinkled in by degrees.

*A.* Obstructions, or stoppings, and swellings above nature, both of the liver and spleen, are cured by the inward taking of these Troches, and diseases thereof coming; as yellow and black jaundice, the beginning of dropsies, &c. Take them as Troches of Worm-wood.

*Trochisci de Gallia Moschata. Mesue.*

Take of wood of Aloes five drams; Amber-greese three drams; Musk one dram; with a sufficient quantity of Muffilage of Gum Traganth made in Rose water, make them into Troches according to art, and dry them in the shadow.

*A.* They strengthen the brain and heart, and by consequence both vital and animal spirit, and cause a sweet breath, They are of an extream price, therefore I passe by the dose.

*Trochisci Gordonii.*

Take of the four greater, and four lesser cold seeds censed, the seeds of white Poppies, Mallows, Cotton, Purslain, Quinces, Mirtles, Gum Traganth and Arabick, Pine Nuts, Fiftick Nuts, Sugar Candy, Penids, Liquoris, French Barly, Muffilage of a Fleawort, sweet Almonds, of each an ounce; Bole Armenick, Dragons blood, Spodium Roses, Mirrh, of each two ounces: let them being beaten into powder, be made in Troches with \* Hydromel.

*A.* They are held to be very good in ulcers of the bladder, and all other inward ulcers whatsoever, and ease feavers coming thereby, being of a fine cooling, slippery, heating nature. You may mix half a dram of them with syrup of Marsh Mallow, or any other syrup or water appropriated to these uses: they ease the pains of the Stone much.

*Trochisci Hedicroi, Adromacus out of Galen.*

Take of \* Herb Mastich, Asarabacca, Marjoram, *Aspalathus*, or yellow Sanders, of each two drams; Schœnanth, Calamus, Aromaticus, Valerian, Xylobalsamum, or wood of Aloes, Opobalsamum or Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, Cinnamon, Costus of each three drachms; Mirrh, Indian leaf, or Mace, Indian Spicknard, Saffron, Cassia, Lignea, of each six drachms; Amomus or Cardamoms the smaller, an ounce and an half; Mastich a drachm; Spanish Wine so much as is sufficient: first let the Saffron being in powder be diligently ground with the Wine; let then the Mirrh and Mastich both in fine powder be added, then the Opo-

balsamum, and last of all the rest of the pouders; and so made up into Troches, and dried in the shadow.

*A.* They are very seldom or never used but in other compositions; yet naturally they heat cold stomachs, help digestion, strengthen the heart and brain.

*Trochisci Hysterici. Renodæus.*

Take of Asia fœtida, Galbanum, of each two drachms and an half; Mirrh two drachms; Castorium a dram and an half; Asarabacca, Birthwort, Savin, Featherfew, Nep, of each one drachm; Dittany half a drachm: either with juyce of Rue, or Decoction of the same, make it into Troches according to art.

*A.* These Troches are applied to the fœminine gender; helps fits of the mother, expel both birth and after-birth, cleanse women after labor, and expel the reliques of a careless Midwife. Search what other compositions are appropriated to the same purpose; you may find them in the Table at the latter end of the Book; and then you may add half a drachm of this to them.

*Trochisci de Lacca. Mesue.*

Take of Gum Lacca censed, the juyce of Liquoris, Maudlin, Wormwood, and Barberries, all made thick; Rhubarb, long Birthwort, Costus, Asarabacca, bitter Almonds, Maddir, Annis, Smallage, Schœnanth, of each a drachm; with the decoction of Birth-wort, or Schœnanth, or the juyce of Maudlin, or Worm-wood, make them into Troches according to art.

*A.* It helps stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and Feavers thence coming; it expels Wind, purgeth by Urine, and resists Dropsies. The Dose is between half a dram and a dram, according to the age and strength of the patient.

*Troches of Terra Lemnia, Mesue. according to Fernelius.*

Take of Dragons blood, Gum Arabick torrefied, Troches of Ramich, red Roses, the seeds of Roses, white Starch torrefied, Spodium, Acacia, Hypocystis, Lapis, Hæmatitis, \* *Baulastines*, Bole Armenick, Terra Lemnia, red Corral, Amber, of each two drams; Pearls, Gum Traganth, black Poppie seeds, of each a drachm and an half; Purslain seeds a little torrefied, Harts-horn burnt, Frankincense, Cipress Nuts, Saffron of each two drachms: either with juyce or water of Plantane, make it into Troches according to art.

*A.* If you will have it with Opium (saith *Mesue*) you may add two drams of the Composition: and indeed in externall applications

a psyllium

\* Viz.  
Water &  
Honey.

o Ma-  
ram.

\* Pom-  
granate  
flowers.



applications, if any inflammation, or feaver be, I think it better with Opium than without.

*A.* It was invented to stop blood in any part of the body, and for it, 'tis excellent; well then, for the bloody flux, take half a dram of them inwardly (being beaten into powder) in red Wine every morning; for spitting of blood, use it in like manner in Plantane water; for pissing of blood, inject it into the bladder; for bleeding at the nose, either snuffed up, or anoint your forehead with it mixed with oyl; for the immoderate flowing of the terms, inject it up the womb with a syringe, but first mix it with Plantane water; for the hemorrhoids or wounds, apply it to the place bleeding.

*Troches of Mirrh. Rhafis.*

Take of Mirrh three drams; the flower of Lupines five drams; the leaves of Rue Horse Mints, Peniroyal, the seeds of Cummin, the roots of Maddir, Asfa foetida, Sagapenum, Opopanax, of each two drams; dissolve the Gums in Vineger of Squils, and with juyce of Mugwort, make it up into Troches.

*A.* They provoke the terms in women, and that with great ease to such as have them come down with pain. Take a dram of them beaten into powder, in a spoonfull or two of syrup of Mugwort, or any other Composition tending to the same purpose, which the Table at the latter end will direct you.

*Trochisci Polyida Sphragis. Andromacus out of Galen.*

a Balan-  
stius.

Take of a Pomgranate flowers twelve drams; Allum three drams; Frankinsence Mirrh, of each half an ounce; Copperis two drams; Bulls Gall six drachms; Aloes an ounce; austere Wine so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to art.

*A.* They are very good being outwardly applyed, both in green wounds and Ulcers. I fancy them not.

*Pastilli Adonis. Galen.*

Take of Pomgranate flowers ten drams; Copperis twelve drachms; unripe Galls, Birthwort, Frankinsence, of each an ounce; Allum, Mirrh, of each half an ounce; \* *Misy* two drams with eighteen ounces of austere Wine make it into Troches according to art.

\* It may be  
they mean  
white Cop-  
peris.

*A.* This also is appropriated to wounds, Ulcers, and Fistulaes; it cleers the eares, and represseth all excressences of flesh, clenseth the filth of the bones.

*Trochisci Musæ. Galen.*

Take of Allum, Aloes, Copperis, Mirrh

of each six drams: *Cocromagma*, Saffron, of each three drachms; Pomgranate flowers half an ounce; Wine and Honey, of each so much as is sufficient to make it up into Troches according to art.

*A.* Their use is the same with the former.

*Cocromagma of Damocrates. Galen.*

Take of Saffron a hundred drachms; red Roses, Mirrh, of each fifty drachms; white Starch, \* Gum, of each thirty drachms; Wine so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches. *I think they mean Gum Ara-*

*A.* It is very expulsive, heats and strengthens the heart and stomach. *bick.*

*Troches of wood of Aloes.*

Take of wood of Aloes, red Roses, of each two drachms; Mastich, Cinnamon, Cloves, Indian Spicknaird, Nutmegs, Cardamoms greater and lesser, Cubebs, Gallia Moschata, Parsnips, Citron pills, Mace, of each a drachm and an half; Ambergreese, Musk, of each half a scruple, with Honey of Raisons make them into Troches.

*A.* It strengthens the heart, stomach, and liver; takes away heart-qualms, faintings, and stinking breath, and resisteth the drop-sie. The rich may take half a dram in the morning.

*Trochisci Ramich. Mesue.*

Take of the juyce of Sorrel sixteen ounces; red Rose leaves an ounce; Mirtle berries two ounces; boyl them a little together, and strain them; ad to the decoction, Galls well beaten, three ounces; boyl them a little, then put in these following things in fine powder: take of red Roses an ounce; yellow Sanders ten drams; Gum Arabick an ounce and an half; Sumach, Spodium, of each an ounce; Mirtle berries four ounces; wood of Aloes, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, of each half an ounce; four Grapes seven drams: mix them altogether and let them dry upon a stone, and grind them again into powder, and make them into final Troches with one dram of Camphire, and so much Rose water as is sufficient, and perfume them with fifteen grains of Musk.

*A.* They strengthen the stomach, heart, and liver, as also the bowels, they help the chollick and fluxes of blood, as also bleeding at the nose if you snuff up but the powder of them; disburden the body of salt, fretting, chollerick humors. You may carry them about you & take them at your pleasure.

*Troches of Roses. Mesue.*

Take of red Roses half an ounce; wood of Aloes two drams; Mastich a dram and an half; Roman wormwood, Cinnamon, Indian



Indian Spicknard, Cassia, Ligneæ, Schœnanth, of each one drachm; old Wine, and Decoction of the five opening roots, so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to art.

*A.* They help pains in the stomach and ill digestion, the Illiack passion, He&tick Feavers, and dropies in the beginning, and cause a good colour. Use them like the former.

*Troches of Squils. Galen.*

Take a Squil gathered about the beginning of July, of a mean bigness, white and full, the outward pill and that hard part to which the little roots sticks, being taken away, wrap it up in past and roast it in an Oven, till the past be dry, and Squil tender, which you may know by searching it with a scuer or bodkin; then take it out and beat it in a mortar, & mix with it of the powder of

a *Kind of Vetch.* a white *Orobis*, or instead thereof red Cicers eight ounces to each pound of Squils: make it into Troches of the weight of two drams a piece, dry them in the upper part of the house, looking towards the South, often turning of them till they be dry; keep them in a peuter or glass vessel, not in lead.

*Troches of Spodium. Mesue.*

Take of red rosetwelve drams; Spodium ten drachms; Sorrel seeds six drachms; Purslain seeds, Coriander seeds prepared, pulp of Sumach, of each two drams and an half; white Starch, Balauftins, Barberries of each two drams; Gum Arabick torrefied a dram and an half: with the juyce of Grapes make them into Troches.

*A.* They are of a fine cooling, binding nature, excellent in feavers coming of cholera, especially if they be accompanied with a looseness, they also quench thirst.

*Troches of Sanders. Mesue.*

Take of the three sorts of Sanders, of each an ounce; the seeds of Cucumers, Gourds, Citruls, Purslain, Spodium, of each half an ounce; Roses seven drams; Juyce of Barberries six drachms; Bole Armenick four drachms; Camphire one drachm: with Purslain water make it into Troches.

*A.* The vertues are the same with the former, both of them harmlesse.

*Troches of Vipers. Andromacus out of Galen.*

Take of the flesh of Vipers, the skin, bowels, and fat, head, and tayle being taken away, boyled with Dill and a little Salt, eight ounces; the crumbs of pure white Bread, two ounces; make them into Troches with the breath in which the Vipers were boiled, if you need liquor, and anoint them with O-

pobalsamum or Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, and dried in the shadow, in an open place, fifteen daies, or something longer, often turning them, till they be well dried, then lay them up in a Glass or stone vessel glazed, so may they be kept (close stopped) a whole yeer: yet it is better to make Treacle so soon as you have them. They which will keep them longer let them wipe of the dust which usually sticks to them, which in time will eat them through, so may you keep them three yeers.

*Trochisci Viticis, sive Agni Casti.*

*Renodæus.*

Take of the seeds of Agnus Castus, Roses Lettice, Balauftins, of each a dram; Ivory, Amber, of each a dram and an half; Bole Armenick washed in the water of Knot-grass, two drams; Plantane seed four scruples; Sassafras two scruples; with Mustilage of Quince seeds made with the water of water Lilly flowers, make them into Troches according to art.

*Trochisci albi. Rhafis.*

Take of Cerus washed in Rose water ten drachms; Sarcocolla, three drams; white Starch two drachms; Gum Arabick and Traganth, of each one drachm; Camphire Opium, of each half a dram: let them be made up into Troches, with milk according to art. Also if you please you may make them without Opium.

*A.* They are cool without Opium, but cooler with it, as also very drying, and are used in injections in ulcers in the yard, and the running of the reins, &c.

*Troches of Winter Cherries. Mesue.*

Take of the Berries of Winter-Cherries three drachms; the seeds of Melones, Cucumers, Citruls, Gourds, of each three drachms and an half; Gum Arabick, Traganth, Olibanum, Dragons blood, Pine-Nuts, bitter Almonds, white Poppy seeds, white Starch, jnyce of Liquoris, Bole Armenick, of each six drachms; the seeds of Smallage and Henbane, Amber, Earth of Lemnos, Opium, of each two drams, with juyce of the Berries of fresh Winter-Cherries, or else with their Decoction make them up into Troches according to art. Also you may prepare them without Opium.

*A.* They potently provoke Urine, and break the stone, mix them with other medicines of that nature, half a drachm at a time or a drachm if age permit.

*Trochisci de Carabe. Mesue.*

Take of Amber six drachms; burnt Harts-horn, Gum Arabick torrefied, red Corral burnt, Gum Traganth, *Acacia Hypo-*



*Hypocistis*, Balaustines, Mastich, Gum Lacca washed, black Poppy seed storrefied of each two drams; Frankinsence, Saffron Opium, of each one dram and an half; Muffilage of the seeds of \* Fleawort so much as is sufficient to make it up into Troches.

A. They were invented to stop fluxes of blood in any part of the body, the terms in women, the Hemorrhoyds or Piles; they also help Ulcers in the breast and Lungues. The dose is from ten grains to a scruple.

*Trochisci Diarcorallion.* Galen,

Take of Bole Armenick, red Corral of each an ounce Balaustins, *Terra Lemnia*, white Starch of each half an ounce; Hypocystis, the seeds of Henbane, Opium, of each two drachms; juyce of Plantane so much as is sufficient to make them into Troches according to art.

A. They also stop blood, help the bloody flux, stop the terms, and are a great help to such whose stomach loath their victuals, I fancy them not.

*Trochisci Diaspermaton.* Galeni.

Take of the seeds of Smalage, and Bishopsweed, of each an ounce; Annis and Fennel seeds, of each half an ounce; Opium, Cassia, Lignea, of each two drachms; with rain water make it into Troches according to art.

A. These also bind, ease pain, help the pleuresie.

*Hemoptoici Pastilli.* Galen,

Take of white Starch, Balaustins, earth of Samos, juyce of *Hypocystis*, \* Gum, Saffron, Opium, of each two drams: with juyce of Plantane, make them into Troches according to art.

A. The operation of this is like the former.

*Sief de Plumbo.* Mesue.

Take of Lead burnt and washed, Brasse burnt, Antimony, Tutty washed, Gum Arabick and Traganth, of each an ounce: Opium half a drachm; with a sufficient quantity of rain water, make them up into Troches.

A. It fills up and cures Ulcers in the eyes.

*Trochisci de Succino.* Galen.

Take of Illirick, Orris, Amber, Mastich Saffron, of each two drachms; Opium five drachms, with Muffilage made of the seeds of \* Fleawort, make it into Troches according to art.

A. They cool, bind, and strengthen the stomach, and provoke sleep.

*Sief of Frankinsence.* Rhafis.

Take of \* *Lapis Calaminaris*, Pompholix, Frankinsence, of each ten drams; Ce-

rus fourty drachms; Gum Arabick, Opium, of each six drachms; rain Water so much as is sufficient to make it into balls according to art.

A. Sief is a general term which the Arabians give to all medicines appropriated to the eyes, of which this is one, and a good one to dry up rheums there.

*Agrick Trochiscated.* Mesue.

Take of choyce Agrick four ounces; with infusion of Ginger made in Wine, make it into Troches.

*Troches of Agrick.*

Take of choice Agrick three ounces; Sal. Gem. six drachms; Ginger two drachms; with *Oxymel Simplex* so much as is sufficient, make it into Troches according to art.

A. The vertues of both these are the same with Agrick, only it may be more safely given this way than the other: they cleanse the brain of flegm, and the stomach of tough, viscus humors. The dose is one drachm at one time.

*Trochisci Alhandal.* Mesue.

Take of Colocynthis cleansed from the seeds ten ounces; cut them final with a pair of shears and rub them a little with an ounce of Oyl of Roses, then \* make them into Troches with Muffilage made with gum Arabick and Traganth, and Bdelium, of each six drams; then stop them four dayes in Rose-Water, dry them in the shadow, then beat them into powder again, and with Muffilage as you had before, make them again into Troches.

A. They purge flegm violently, but may more safely be given than the Colocynthis it self: let the vulgar not meddle with them.

*Troches of Rhubarb.* Mesue.

Take of Rhubarb ten drachms; the juice of Maudlin made thick, bitter Almonds, of each half an ounce; Rosethree drams; Indian Spicknard, Wormwood, the seeds of Annis and Smalage, the roots of Maddir, and Asarabacca, of each a drachm; make them into Troches according to art, either with Succory VWater or juyce of Maudlin clarified.

A. They gently cleanse the Liver, help the yellow jaundice and other diseases coming of choller and stoppage of the Liver.

*Troches of Violets Solutive.* Mesue.

Take of Violets meanly dried six drams; Turbith half an ounce; juyce of Liguoris, Scammony, Manna, of each two drams; make them into Troches with Syrup of Violets.

A. They purge flegm very violently.

SIMPLE

\* *Psyllium*

\* If it be not Gum Arabick, I know not what it is.

\* *Psyllium*

\* I think they mean that by Cadmia.

\* First beat them into powder.



## SIMPLE OYLS MADE BY EXPRESSION.

*Oyl of sweet Almonds. Mesue.*

**T**ake as many sweet Almonds as you will, that are dry and not four; beat them very well, and press out the oyle in a presse without fire.

*A.* It helps roughness and soreness of the throat and stomach, helps pleuresies, encreaseth feed, easeth Coughs, and Heetick Feavers; by injection it helps such whose water scalds them; Ulcers in the bladder, reins and matrix. You may either take half an ounce of it by itself, or mix it with half an ounce of syrup of Violets, and so take a spoonful at a time, still shaking them together when you take them; only take notice of this: If you take it inwardly, let it be new drawn, for it will be sour in three or four dayes.

*Oyl of bitter Almonds. Mesue.*

It is made in the same manner as Oyl of sweet Almonds.

*A.* It opens stoppings, helps such as are deaf, being dropped into their ears; it helps the hardnesse of the nerves, and takes away spots in the face. It is seldom or never taken inwardly.

*Oyl of Hazle Nuts. Mesue.*

Take a sufficient quantity of Hazle Nuts, and cleanse them, then bruise them well; place them in a warm bath five or six hours, then press out the Oyl in a press.

*A.* You must put them in a vessel (*viz.* a glass or some such like thing) and stop them close that the water come not to them when you put them into the bath.

*A.* The Oyl is good for cold afflictions of the nerves, the Gout in the joynts, &c.

After the same manner is made Oyl of Bees, called *Oleum Balanum*.

Of Mace, Indian Nuts, Nutmegs, Wall-Nuts.

Of the Kernels of Cherries, Apricocks, Pears, Pine Nuts, Prunes, Pistick Nuts.

Of the seeds of Orranges, Hemp, Carthamus, or bastard Saffron, and is called *Oleum Cnicum*, Citrons, Cucumers, Gourds, Citruls, Dwarf-Elder, or VVall-wort, Henbane, Lettice, Flax, Melons, Poppies, Parsly, Rhadishes, Turnips, *Palma Christi*, and is called *Oleum de Cherva*, *Cicinum*, and *Recinum*, *Sesami*, Mustard seed, and of the stones of Grapes.

*A.* Because most of these Oyls are out of use, I took not the pains to quote the virtues of them; if any list to make them, let them looke the Simples and there they may

have them; if the Simples be not to be found in the Book, there are other plentiful medicines conducing to the cure of all usuall diseases which are.

*Oyl of Bays. Mesue.*

Take of Bay berries fresh and ripe, so many as you please; bruise them sufficiently; then boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, till the Oyl swim at top, which separate from the water & keep for your use.

*A.* It helps the Chollick, and is a sovereign remedy for any diseases in any part of the body coming either of wind or cold. For the Chollick you may take a few drops inwardly in any Compound appropriated to the Chollick: The Table of diseases will direct you; I love to have men studious: Negligent people make wooden phyisicians

*Common Oyl of Olives, is pressed out of ripe Olives.*

*Oyl of Olives Omphacine, is pressed out of unripe Olives.*

*Oyl of the Yolks of Eggs. Mesue.*

Take of the Yolks of Eggs boyled hard, warm them well with a gentle fire in a glazed vessel, but have a care you burn them not, then press out the Oyl with a press, and if whilest they are warming, you sprinkle them with a little Wine, the Oyl will come out the better.

*A.* It is profitable in Fistulaes and malignant Ulcers, it causeth the hair to grow, it cleers the skin and takes away deformities thereof, *viz.* Tettars, Ringworms, Morpew, Scabs, I suppose none is so simple to take it inwardly to cleer their skin, nor to anoint their feet to take away the deformity of their face.

## SIMPLE OYLS BY INFUSION OR DECOCTION.

*Oyl of Roses Omphacine.*

Take of Oyl Omphacine one pound, in which infuse red Rose buds bruised, four ounces; put them in a glass or stone pot glazed, stop them close, and set them in the Sun seven dayes; shaking them every day; then boyl them gently in a double vessel, and casting away those Roses (*viz.* having strained them out) put in fresh Roses, set it in the Sun seven dayes more, then boyl it again, cast away those also and infuse fresh Roses, and when they have also been digested in the Sun seven dayes, and gently boyled according to art, strain the Oyl from them, and keep it for your use.

I i

Oyl

a It is not requisite to set Pine-nuts twice as the Colledg did.



*Oyl of Roses compleat.* Mesue.

It is made in the same manner with the former, only with sweet Oyl, not Omphacine, and red Roses full blown, boiled twice as the former was, only the third time that the Roses are put in, let it stand forty dayes in the Sun, and then if you please you may keep the Oyl and Roses in it, and not press them out at all.

After the same manner is made Oyl of Worm-wood, of the tops of Wormwood six ounces; Oyl three pound; repeating the infusion three times, adding at the last, juice of Wormwood four ounces; boyl it gently till the juyce be consumed.

Also Oyl of Dill, of one pound of Oyl, and four ounces of the leaves of the flowers of Dill, infused three times.

Oyl of Castorium, of one ounce of Castorium, one pound of Oyl; Wine so much as is \* sufficient, boyl it to the consumption of the VVine.

Oyl of Chamomel, of Oyl, and the flowers of Chamomel, let them be set in the Sun forty dayes.

In the same manner is Oyl of Melior prepared.

Oyl of Winter-Gilliflowers, (or Wall-flowers as we call them in *Suffex*) is made as Oyl of Dill is.

Oyl of Quinces is made of unripe Quinces, pills and all, and juyce of Quinces, of each six ounces; Oyl Omphacine three pound: let them stand in the Sun in a glass fifteen dayes, then boyl them in a double vessel four houres, afterwards change the Quinces and the juyce, (*viz.* put in fresh, having strained out the former) at \* last strain it and keep it for your use.

Oyl of Elicampne is made of the roots of Elicampne bruised, and of the juyce of them, and Oyl of Almonds, of each half a pound, sweet Wine three ounces; boyled to the consumption of the VVine.

Oyl of Euphorbium is made of Euphorbium half an ounce; Oyl of Winter-Gilliflowers, Wine of each five ounces, boyled to the consumption of the VVine.

Oyl of \* Emmats is made of winged Emmats two ounces, Oyl eight ounces, set in the Sun for forty dayes and so kept for your use.

*Oyl of St. Johns wort.*

Take of the tops of St. Johns wort four ounces; steep them in a pound of old Oyl Olive, and six ounces of VVine, for three dayes, either in the Sun, or in the heat of a bath; then strain them out, renew the infusion with fresh tops of St. Johns wort the second and third time, the last time let it be boyled almost to the consumption of the

Wine, strain it out, and ad to the Oyl three ounces of Turpentine, one scruple of Saffron, boyl it a little, & so keep it for your use.

Oyl of Jasmine is made of the flowers and cleer Oyl, as Oyl of Roses is.

*Oyl of Orris.*

Take of the roots of Orris Florentine a pound; the flowers of white Lillies half a pound; Water in which other roots of Orris Florentine have been boyled, so much as is sufficient; sweet Oyl six pound: boyl them in a double vessel: then put in fresh roots and flowers, the former being cast away as in Oyl of Roses.

*Oyl of Earthworms.*

Take of Earthworms half a pound, wash them well in Wine: then ad Oyl of Olives two pound; Wine eight ounces; boyl them in a double vessel to the consumption of the VVine.

Oyl of Marjoram Simple is made of four ounces of the Herb, infused in six ounces of Wine, and a pound of Oyl, with insolation, and two other infusions (as in Oyl of Roses) evaporate away the Wine in a bath.

*Oyl of Mastich.*

Take of Oyl of Roses Omphacine a pound; Mastich three ounces; Wine four pound: boyl them in a double vessel to the consumption of the VVine.

Oyl of Mints is made of the Herb and Oyl Omphacine, as Oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Mirtles is made of the berries of Mirtles bruised (and sprinkled with red Wine) a pound; Oyl Omphacine three pound: Let them be set in the Sun eight dayes, then boyled; infuse fresh ones, and repeat both the infusion and insolation three times; then boyl them in a double vessel, and keep the Oyl for your use.

*Oyl of Mirrh.*

Take certain new-laid Eggs, and boyl them till they be hard, then cut them through the middle, the longest way; take out the yolks, and fill the hollow place half full of Mirrh; then joyn the whites together again and bind them gently with a string, then place them between two dishes, a small grate being between that they fall not to the bottom; then place them in a Wine Celler, or some other cool place under the ground, so will the melted liquor of the Mirrh distill down into the inferiour dish.

Oyl of Daffadils is made of the flowers and Oyl, as Oyl of Roses.

Nard Oyl simple, is made of Spicknard three ounces; sweet Oyl a pound and an half; wine and water, of each two ounces and an half: boyl them in a double vessel, till the VVine and Water be consumed.

Oyl of Water Lilly-Flowers is made of oyle

\* The Colledg might have taken the pains to have set down how much that is

\* viz. Having boyled it to the consumption of the juyce.

\* Some Countries call them Ants, some Pistmires, and some Pisanes; we in Suffex Emmats.



Oyl Omphacine a pound, white water Lillies-Flowers, four ounces; three times repeated, as in Oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Poppies is made of the heads, flowers and leaves of Poppies and Oyl Omphacine, as Oyl of Dill.

Oyl of Rue simple, of Rue boyled, and sweet Oyl, as Oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Savin is made as Oyl of Roses.

So also is Oyl of Elder flowers.

Oyl of Scorpions. Of Scorpions by number thirty; Oyl of bitter Almonds two pound: let them be infused for fourty daies in a warm place in a glasse; then strained out, and the Oyl kept for your use.

*Oleum Ciceronium*: Of wild Cucumer roots, and their juyce, of each six ounces; Oyl of ripe Olives, a pound: boyl them in a double vessel to the consumption of the juyce.

Oyl of Night-shade is made of the ripe Berries of Nightshade, four ounces boyled in a pint of Oyl.

Oyl of Styrax is made of a pound of Oyl Olive, and three ounces of Styrax, Wine so much as is sufficient: boyl them after a sufficient maceration to the consumption of the VVine.

Oyl of Vervain is made of the Herb and Oyl, as Oyl of Mints is.

Oyl of Violets: of the flowers of Violets, and Oyl Omphacine, as Oyl of Roses.

A. That most of these Oyls if not all of them, are used only externally, is certain; and as certain that they retain the vertues of the Simples whereof they are made; therefore the ingenious might help themselves. But because we live in a frigid age, I shall vouchsafe to quote the Vertues of the chiefest of them.

A. Oyl of Roses (the stomach being anoynted with it) strengthens it, cools the heat of it, thickens, takes away inflammations, abates swellings.

A. Oyl of VVormwood doth moderately heat and strengthen the stomach, being anointed with it; it procures appetite, opens obstructions, furthers digestion, and kills worms.

A. Oyl of Dill doth moderately digest, assuage the pains of the head and nerves, and procures sleep.

A. Oyl of Castorium helps cold diseases of the nerves, deafnesse being dropped into the eares, and noise there.

A. Oyl of Chamomel strengthens the sinewes, greatly assuageth pain, and breaks the stone.

A. Oyl of Meliot hath the same effects,

A. Oyl of VVall-flowers assuageth pains in the Breast and reins, sinewes, joynts

and bladder.

A. Oyl of Quinces, cools, binds, and strengthens, stops vomiting, looseness, and sweating.

A. Oyl of Euphorbium hath the same effects with that of Castorium, but works more forcibly; being snuffed up the nose, it purgeth the head of flegm.

A. Oyl of Emmats, the privities being annoynted with it provokes lust.

A. Oyl of St. Johnswort, is as good a thing in green wounds as a man can use.

A. Oyl of Orris, doth concoct and dissolve, assuage pain of the womb, liver, and joynts; also it strengthens the breast.

A. Oyl of Earthworms mollifie heat, and assuage pains, and is speciall good for such as have been bruised or hurt in their joynts.

A. Oyl of Marjoram, helps wearinesse, cold diseases of the brain, noise in the eares being dropped into them, the bitings of venomous beasts, and provokes the terms in women.

A. Oyl of Mastich, strengthens the brain, stomach, and liver, and sinewes, and veins, staies vomiting, and fluxes.

A. The stomach being anoynted with Oyl of Mints, staies the weaknesse of it, heats and strengthens it, staies vomiting, helps digestion and provokes appetite.

A. Oyl of Mirtles hath the same effects with Quinces.

A. Oyl of Mirrh preserves any thing from putrifying that is anointed with it, makes the face fair and youthful.

A. Nard Oyl doth heat, digest, & strengthen, resists all cold and windy diseases throughout the body.

A. Oyl of Water Lillies cools and assuageth the violent heat, especially of the head, reins, and bladder, thereby mitigating frenzies, procuring sleep, and is a good preservative against the stone, and helps such women (their backs being anoynted with it) as are subject to miscarry through heat of their reins, which they may easily know by continual pain in their backs, and swelling of their legs. Also Oyl of Poppies have the same vertues.

A. Oyl of Rue, heats, and makes thin gross humors, expelleth wind, helps palsies, cramps, coldness of the womb & bladder.

A. Oyl of Violets cools inflammations, easeth the pleuresie, and pains of the breast.

A. Oyl of Night-shade hath the same effects with that of water Lillies.

A. Then remember that these Oyls must not be given inwardly as men take drink, but outwardly applyed or cast in through injections or Clysters.



## COMPOUND OYLS.

*Oleum Aparicii Benedictum.* Hier.  
Fab. ab. Aq.

Take of old Oyl three ounces; pure Turpentine eight ounces; pure Wheate Flower an ounce & an half; of the flowers of St. Johnswort two ounces; the roots of Carduus Benedictus and Valerian, of each an ounce; Frankincense in powder two ounces; let the Roots & Herbs be grossly bruised and put into a pot, and so much white Wine put into them that it may cover them all, let them stand in infusion three dayes, then ad the Oyl and the Flower, boyl them all to the consumption of the Wine, then having strongly strained it out, ad the Turpentine and Frankincense, let it boyl a little, and so keep it in a Glasse for your use.

A. It is appropriated to cleanse and consolidate wounds especially in the head.

*Oyl of Capparis.*

Take of the bark of Capparis roots an ounce; the bark of Tamaris, the leaves of Tamaris, the seeds of Agnus Castus, Ceterach, Cyperrus roots, of each two drachms; Rue one drachm; Oyl of ripe Olives one pound; strong wine Vineger, & white wine, of each two ounces: the things to be bruised being bruised, let them be altogether infused a while, then boyled in a double vessel to the consumption of the Wine & Vineger, then strained, pressed out and kept for your use.

A. The Oyl is opening, and heating, absolutely appropriated to the spleen, hardness and pains thereof, and diseases coming of stoppings there, as Hypochondriack melancholly, the rickets, &c. Bath the breast and afflicted side with it hot by the fire, and if you please to add its like weight of ointment of the opening juyces to it, it will be the better, then if you apply a Virginia Tobacco leaf to the place, you shall find it an incomparable remedy.

*Oyl of Castorium.* Jacobus de Monliis.

Take of Castorium, Styra, Calamitis, Galbanum, Euphorbium, Cassia, Lignea, Saffron, Opopanax, Carpobalsamum or Chebs, Spicknard, Costus, of each two drachms; Cyperus, Schoenanthus, Pepper long and black, Savin, Pellitory of Spain, of each two drams and an half; Oyl three pound; Spanish Wine two pound: let the Galbanum and Opopanax be dissolved by themselves in the Wine, then let all the rest being bruised be boyled with the Oyl and Wine, and strained, then the Opopanax & Galbanum dissolved in Oyl and strained, let them be mixed with the Oyl, and boyled again often stirring it, that the Opopanax & Galbanum which is subject to settle to the

bottom may be mixed with the Oyl, let the Styra be dissolved by it self in Wine, afterwards ad a dram and an half of Turpentine that so the Styra may the better mingle with the Oyl.

A. The vertues are the same with the Simple, only it is held to be more effectual in the premises.

*Oleum Costinum.* Mesue.

Take of bitter Costus two ounces; Cassia, Lignea one ounce; the tops of Marjoram eight ounces: being bruised let them be infused two dayes in a sufficient quantity of Wine, then boyl them with two pound of Oyl of Olives wash'd in the Wine, in a double vessel, to the consumption of the Wine, according to art.

A. It heats, opens obstructions, strengthens the nerves, and all nervous parts, as muscels, tendons, ligaments, the ventricle; besides these, it strengthens the liver, it keeps the hairs from turning gray, and gives a good colour to the body. I pray take notice that this & the following Oyls, (till I give you warning to the contrary) are not made to cat.

*Oleum Crocinum.* Mesue.

Take of Saffron an ounce; pure Mirrh half an ounce; Cardamoms nine drachms; Calamus, Aromaticus an ounce: let them all be infused in Vineger (except the Cardamoms) for five daies, the sixth day put in the Cardamoms and let them stand one day longer, the morning following add a pound and an half of Oyl to them, and boyl them with a gentle fire till the Vineger be consumed according to art. Some put in Wine instead of Vineger.

A. It helps pains in the nerves & strengthens them, mollifies their hardness, helps pains in the matrix & causeth a good colour

*Oyl of Euphorbium in the Compound*  
Nicholaus.

Take of Stavesaker, Sopewort, of each half an ounce; Pellitory of Spain six drams; Mountain Calamint dried an ounce and an half; Costus ten drams; Castorium five drams: being bruised, and three daies steeped in three pound and an half of Wine, let them be boyled with one pound and an half of Oyl of Wal-flowers till the Wine be almost consumed; then put in an ounce of Euphorbium fresh & white in fine powder: mix them together, and boil it to perfection.

A. It hath the same vertue, only is something more effectual than the Simple.

*Oleum Excestreense.* Commonly called, *Oyl of Exceter.*

Take of the leaves of Wormwood, Centaury the less, \* *Eupatorium*, Fennel, Hyssop, or Agri-Bay leaves, Marjoram, Bawm, Nep, Penny-royal, know not.

\* Whether they here mean

Mandarin



royal, Savin, Sage, Time, the flowers of Chamomel, Broom, white Lillies, Elders, the seeds of Cummin and Fœnugreek, the roots of white and black Hellebore, the bark of Ash and Lemmon tree, of each four ounces; the leaves of Southern-wood, Bettony, Chamepitys, Lavender, of each six ounces; Rosemary one pound; Euphorbium, Mustard seed, Castorium, Pellitory of Spain, of each one ounce; Oyl sixteen pound; wine three pound: the Herbs, Seeds & Euphorbium being bruised, and the Roots, Bark and Castorium cut, the Wine & Oyl being put to them, let them stand in a warm bath twelve hours, afterwards boyled over a gentle fire, to the consumption of the wine, and humidity of the Herbs, then strain out the Oyl, and keep it for your use.

A. Many people by catching Bruises when they are young, come to feel it when they are old: others by catching cold, catch a lameness in their limbs; to both which I commend this Sovereign Oyle to bath their grieved members with.

*Oyl of Swallows.*

Take sixteen Swallows whole and alive; Chamomel, Rue, Plantane the greater and lesser, the leaves of Bay, Pennyroyal, Dill, Hyssop, Rosemary, Sage, St. John wort, a Costmary, of each an handful; common Oyl four pound; Spanish Wine one pound: make it up according to art. But if instead of Oyl it is you will put so much May Butter to it as here a kind of is appointed Oyl, and boyl it with the foregoing Simples; then will it have both the name and consistence of an Oyntment.

A. Both this and the former are appropriated to old bruises and pains thereof coming, as also to sprains. If you please you may mix them together.

*Oyl of St. Johns wort Compound. Or, A Magisterial Balsom. Florent.*

Take of strong white Wine three pound; the tops of St. Johns wort being ripe, four handfuls: bruise the St. Johns wort, and infuse it in the Wine, in a Glass close stopped two daies; then boyl it in a double vessel a while, strain it strongly, and having cast away the former, add other flowers, do so the second time as you did the first, and the third time; then strain it out, and to every pound of infusion, add four pound of old Oyl, Turpentine six ounces; Oyl of wormwood three ounces; Dittany, Gentian, Carduus Benedictus, Tormentil or Ladies Thistle, or Carline Thistle, Calamus, Aromaticus, of each two drachms; Earth-worms often washed in Wine, two ounces: the things to be bruised being grossly bruised, let them be set in the Sun thirty or forty daies, and being well strained be kept for your use.

A. Besides the vertues of the Simple Oyle of St. Johns wort, which this performs more effectually, it is an excellent remedy for old bruises, aches and sprains.

*Oyl of Orris Compound. Nich. Alex.*

Take of Oyl fifteen pound; Water four pound and an half; the roots of Orris Florentine three pound and four ounces; white Lilliflowers fifteen ounces; fresh Cyperus roots six ounces; Elicampane roots three ounces; Alkanet roots two ounces; Cinnamon, Spicknard, Benzoin, or \*Asadulcis, of each an ounce: \*Which let the Roots and the rest of the Simples be in some bruised, and infused in the Oyl and Water mens five daies, either in the Sun or some warm place; afterwards boyled in a double vessel till the water be consumed, then let it cool, strain it out, and keep it for your use.

A. The effects are the same with the Simple.

*Oyl of Marjoram Compound. Actuarius.*

Take of the leaves of Marjoram four handfuls; Mother of Time two handfuls; the flowers of Mirtles, or else their berries, one handful; Southernwood, Water-mints, of each a handful; Cassia, Ligna two ounces; Oyl Omphacine three pound: All of them being cut and bruised, and put into a Glass and the Oyl powred to them, and the mouth of the Glass stopped, let them be set in the Sun or other hot place eight daies; then let them be pressed out, and fresh Simples put to the Oyl, use it in like manner, repeat their infusion three times, then keep it for your use.

A. It helps weariness and diseases of the brain and nerves, coming of cold; it helps the dead palfie, the back (*viz.* the region along the back bone) being anointed with it; being snuffed up in the nose, it helps *Spasmus Cynicus*, which is a wrying the mouth aside; it helps noise in the ears being dropped into them; it provokes the terms, and helps the bitings of venomous beasts.

*Oyl of Mandrakes. Nicholaus.*

Take of common Oyl two pound; the juice of Apples of Mandraks (or if you cannot get them take the juyce of Mandrake leaves) the juice of white Henbane two ounces; the juice of the heads of black Poppies three ounces; the juyce of Violets & Hemlock, of each one ounce; Opium, Styra, Calamitis, of each half an ounce: let the Juyces and Oyl be infused ten daies in the Sun, then boyled in a double vessel to the consumption of the juyces; strain it, then let the Opium being dissolved in some of the juyces, and the Styra beind dissolved in a little Turpentine, be well mixed with it according to art.

A. It is probable the Author studied to invent an oyle extremely cold, when he invented this. I am of opinion it may be used safely no way but to anoint the temples and noses of such as have a frenzy. If by using this Oyntment



ment you see they sleep too long, dip a sponge in Vineger, and hold to their noses, it may be a means to awake them.

*Oleum Muschelinum.*

Take two Nutmegs; Musk a drachm; Indian leaf or Mace, Spicknard, Costus Mastic, of each six drachms; Syrax Calamitis, Cassia, Lignea, Mirrh, Saffron, Cinnamon, Cloves, Carpobalsamum or Cubebs, Bdellium, of each to drams; pure Oyl three pound; generous Wine three ounces: the things to be beaten being beaten according to art, and mixed let them boyl to the consumption of the Wine, and having strained the Oyl keep it for your use.

*A.* It is exceeding good against all diseases of cold, especially those of the stomach, it helps diseases of the sides they being anointed with it, the strangury, cholick, and vices of the nerves, and afflictions of the reins.

*A.* The Receipt was made by *Nicholaus Alexandrinus*, only the Colledg something altered the quantities and that not worth speaking of.

*Nard Oyl. Mesue.*

Take of Spicknard three ounces; Marjoram two ounces; Wood of Aloes, Elicampagne, Indian Leaf or Mace, Calamus, Aromaticus, Bay leaves, Cyperus, Schoenanthus Cardamoms, of each an ounce and an half; let them be grossly bruised, then infused in Wine & water, of each fourteen ounces; and Oyl of *Sesamum* or Oyl Olive, four pound and an half, for twenty four hours, then boyled in a double vessel, with a gentle fire six hours, continually stirring it.

*A.* It heats, attenuates, digests, and moderately binds, and therefore helps cold and windy afflictions of the brain, stomach, reins, spleen, liver, bladder, and womb, being snuffed up the nose it purgeth the head, and gives a good colour, and smell to the body.

*Oleum, Nicodemi.*

Take of the seeds or tops of St. Johns wort, old Turpentine, of each a pound; Litharge six drachms; Aloes, Heparick, Tutty of Alexandria, of each three drachms; Saffron an ounce; of the best white VVine four pound; old Oyl two pound: boyl them altogether in a double vessel till the fourth part be consumed, then bury them in sand, in the Dog-daies, for ten daies; afterwards strain them through a clean rag, separate the Wine from the Oyl and keep them both apart.

*A.* Both Wine and Oyl are exceeding drying, (that the Wine is more clensing, and the Oyl best to skin a fore, your genius (though never so dull) will tell you) and therefore excellent for sores and ulcers that run much, as for scabs, itch, final pocks, syvine pocks, &c.

*Oyl of Tobacco.*

Take of the Juyce of Tobacco, common Oyl, of each a pound: boyl them together to the consumption of the juyce.

*A.* It is a gallant remedy for deep wounds, scabs, or itch, as any is under the Cope of Heaven, & no way prejudicial. See the oyntment.

*Oyl of Peppers. Mesue.*

Take of long, black, and white Pepper, of each three drachms; Myrobalans Chebul, Belierick, Emblick, and Indian, of each five drachms; the roots of Smalage and Fennel, of each three drachms and an half; Sagapenum, Opopanax, Ammoniacum, white Henbane, of each two drachms and an half; Turbith two drachms; Ginger three drachms; the branches of green Time and green Rue, of each one handul: infuse them according to art, in a sufficient quantity of Aqua vitæ, Oyl of VVallflowers otherwise called winter Gillyflowers two pound: then boyl them to the consumption of the Aqua vitæ.

*A.* It helps cold diseases of the nerves, as Palsies, Falling-sicknesse, Convulsions, wrymouths, trembling or shaking Palsie, likewise cold afflictions of the Reins, and Bladder, yard and womb, Gouts and all diseases of the joynts, it heats, makes thin, and clenseth, and therefore it opens obstructions, or stoppings, and breaks the stone.

*Oleum Populeum. Nich.*

Take of fresh Poplar buds three pound; wine four pound; common Oyl seven pound two ounces; beat the Poplar buds very well, then steep them seven dayes in the Oyl and VVine, then boyl them in a double vessel till the Wine be consumed (if you infuse fresh buds once or twice before you boyl it, the medicine will be the stronger) then press out the Oyl and keep it.

*A.* It is a fine cool Oyl, but the \* Oynt- \* Vng Puleon called by that name which follows here-  
puleon: after is far better.

*Oyl of Foxes. Mesue.*

Take a fat Fox of a middle age, wearied with hunting, and new killed, the skin and bowels being taken away and the bones broken, cut into many parts, boyl him in white Wine and Conduit Water of each six pound, till almost half be consumed, scumming it diligently, then mix with it four pound of old sweet Oyl, common Salt three ounces; the flowers of Sage, Time, of each a pound; let it boyl till almost all the water be consumed, then add water (wherein a handul of Dill and Time have been boyled) eight pound, boyl it again over a gentle fire to the consumption of the water, then press out the Oyl, and if any watry substance remain amongst it, separate it with a Funnel and keep the Oyl for your use.

*A.* It is exceeding good in pains of the joynts, Gouts, pains in the back and reins.

O Y N T.



# OINTMENTS

## OINTMENTS MORE SIMPLE.

*A.* I Hope I need not tell my Country Men that Oyntments were not made to be eaten.

### *Unguentum album. Rhafis.*

Take of Oyl of Roses nine ounces; good Cerus washed in Rose water three ounces; white Wax two ounces: make them into an Ointment according to art. And if you add two drachms of Camphire, then will it be camphorated.

*A.* Some hold it impossible to make it into an Ointment this way: others hold it not convenient, but instead of Oyl of Roses they ad so much Hogs grease; and leaving out the white wax they make it into an Oyntment without the help of the fire.

*A.* It is a fine cooling drying Ointment, easeth pains, and itching in wounds and ulcers, and is an hundred times better with Camphire than without it.

### *Unguentum Egyptiacum. Mesue.*

Take of Vert-de-greece five drachms; Honey fourteen drachms; sharp Vineger seven drachms; boyl them altogether till they come to be a thick Ointment of a reddish colour.

*A.* It clenseth filthy ulcers and fistulaes forcibly, and not without pain; it takes away dead and proud flesh, and dries: The Chyrurgians of our daies use it commonly instead of *Apostolorum*, to cleanse wounds, it clenseth more potently indeed, and therefore may be fitter in sanious ulcers, but it strengthens not so much.

### *Unguentum Anodinum.*

Take of Oyl of white Lillies six ounces; Oyl of Dill and Chamomel, of each two ounces; sweet Almonds an ounce; Ducks grease and Hens grease, of each two ounces; white VVax three ounces: mix them together according to art.

*A.* I take the Augustan Physitians to be the Authors of this, for there is to be found *verbatim*, only they prescribe no certain quantity of Wax: Its use is to assuage pains in any part of the body, especially such as come by inflammations, whether in wounds or tumors, and for that it is admirable.

### *Unguentum, sive Linimentum. Arceus.*

Take of Gum Elemne, Turpentine of the Fir tree, of each an ounce & an half; Sheeps Suet tried two ounces; Hogs Grease tried two ounces: mix them together, and make them into an Ointment according to art.

*A.* Although our Chyrurgians usually use this only for wounds and ulcers in the head, yet he that makes triall shall find it excellent for ulcers, if not to sanious, in any part of the body, though in the feet, and they are at the greatest distance from the head; it gently clenseth, and filleth up an ulcer with flesh, it being of a mild nature and friendly to the body.

### *Unguentum Arcum. Mesue.*

Take of yellow Wax half a pound; Oyl two pound and an half; Turpentine two ounces; Rozin of the Pine tree, commonly called Per-rozen, Colophonia, of each an ounce and an half; Frankinsence, Mastich, of each an ounce; Saffron a drachm: make them up according to art.

*A.* If you remember, the Colledg commends this Oyntment to engender flesh in the beginning of the Compounds pag. 39. and indeed it doth so; but if you please to take counsel of Dr. EXPERIENCE he will tell you that the former is worth two of this for that use.

### *Unguentum Basilicon majus. Mes.*

Take of white VVax Per-rozin, Heifers Suet, Greek Pitch, Turpentine, Olibanum, Mirrh, of each an ounce; Oyl a pound; or else a sufficient quantity to make it up into an Ointment.

### *Unguentum Basilicon minus Or, Tetracharmatum. Mes.*

Take of yellow VVax, Rozin, Greek Pitch, of each half a pound; Oyl two pound and four ounces: only melt them that so they may be mixed together into the consistence of an Oyntment.

*A.* Both this and the former, heat, moisten and digest, procure matter in wounds, I mean, bring the filth or corrupted blood from green wounds; they cleanse and ease pain.

### *Ointment of Bdellium. Mes.*

Take of Bdellium six drachms; Euphorbium,



bium, Sagapenum, of each four drachms; Castorium three drachms; VVax fifteen drachms; Oyl of Elder, or VVall-flowers ten drams: the Bdelium and Sagapenum, being dissolved in the VVater of wild Rue, let the rest be united with warm VVater, and made into an Ointment according to art.

A. I confesse *Mefue* appoints it to be made up in the same manner: I do not well know whether it be possible or not; if not, it may be done with the Oyl.

A. It is exceeding good against Palfies, and wry-mouths, Falling sicknesse, and other cold afflictions of the nerves.

*Unguentum de Calce, Fœsius.*

Take of Lime at least seven times washed half a pound; Oyl of Roses a pound: stir them about well in a Leaden Mortar, then add to them three ounces of VVax.

A. It is exceeding good in burnings and scaldings.

*Ointment of Marsh-Mallows Simple, Nicholaus.*

Take of Marsh-mallow roots fresh and bruised two pound; a Linseed, and Fœnugreek seed bruised, of each one pound: steep them in eight pound of Water, then boyl them a little gently and press out their musilage, of which take two pound, and Oyl four pound, boyl them together till the musilage be consumed; then ad Wax a pound, Rozin half a pound, Turpentine two ounces; boyl them into the consistence of an Ointment.

*Ointment of Marsh Mallows Compound, Nich.*

Take of Marshmallow roots two pound; the seeds of Flax and Fœnugreek, of each one pound; Pulp of Squils half a pound; Oyl four pound; Wax one pound; Turpentine, Gum of Ivy, Galbanum, of each two ounces; Colophonia, Rozin, of each half a pound: let the roots be well washed and bruised, as also the Linseed, Fœnugreek seed and Squils, then steep them three daies in eight pints of Water, the fourth day boyl them a little upon the fire, and draw out the musilage, of which take two pound and boyl it with the Oyl to the consumption of the juyce; afterwards, ad the Wax, Rozin, and Colophonia; when they are melted, ad the Turpentine, afterwards the Galbanum and Gum of Ivie, dissolved in Vineger, boyl them a little; and having removed them from the fire, stir them till they are cold, that so they may be well incorporated.

A. They both (*viz.* this and the former) heat and moisten; the latter helps pains of

the breast coming of cold and pleuresies.

*Unguentum Emulatum.*

Take of Elicampane roots while they are soft, bruised and boyled in Vineger (and drawn through a pulping Sieve) one pound; Hogs Grease without salt one pound, common Oyl four ounces; Wax two ounces; Salt one ounce; Quick-silver killed either with fasting spittle or juyce of Lemmons, Turpentine washed with the decoction the Elicampane roots were boyled in, of each two ounces; let the Grease and VVax be melted in the Oyl, then ad the pulp of Elicampane and Salt being finely powdered; last of all ad the Quick silver killed, labored much in a mortar with the Turpentine and a little Grease: make them into an Ointment according to art. Also it ought to be prepared without Quick silver.

A. My opinion of this Ointment is (briefly) this, It was invented for the Itch, without Quick silver it will do no good, with Quick silver it may do harm.

*Unguentum Diapompholigos nihili, Nicholaus.*

Take of Oyl of Roses sixteen ounces; Juyce of Night-shade six ounces; let them boyl to the consumption of the juyce, then ad white Wax five ounces; Ceruls washed two ounces; Lead burnt and washed, Pompholix prepared, pure Frankincense, of each an ounce: let them be brought into the form of an Ointment according to art.

A. It cools and binds, dries, and stayes fluxes either of blood or humors in wounds and fills hollow Ulcers with flesh.

*Unguentum Refrigerans, Galenus.*  
It is also called a Cerecloth.

Take of white Wax four ounces; Oyl of Roses Omphacine a pound; melt it in a double vessel, then powr it out into another, by degrees putting in cold water, and often powring it out of one vessel into another, stirring it till it be white; last of all wash it in Rose Water, adding a little Rose Water and Rose Vineger.

A. It is a fine cooling thing, (for what denomination to give it I scarce know) and exceeding good, yea super-excellent to cure inflammations in wounds or tumors.

*Unguentum de Minio: Or Rubrum Camphoratum.*

Take of Oyl of Roses a pound and an ounce; red Lead three ounces; Litharge two ounces; Ceruls an ounce and an half; Tutty three drachms; Camphire two drams; Wax in Summer two ounces; in Winter one ounce: make them into an Ointment



Ointment in a Leaden Mortar with a Leaden Pestel, the Wax being first melted in the Oyl over a gentle fire, then the rest added in fine powder.

*A.* This Ointment is as drying as a man shall usually read of one, and withall cooling, therefore good for sores, and such as are troubled with defluctions. I remember once Dr. *Alexander Read* applied it to my Mothers breast when she had a Cancer, before it brake long time, but to as much purpose as though he had applied a rotten Apple; yet in the foregoing infirmities I believe it seldom fails.

*Ointment of Tobacco. Joubertus.*

Take of Tobacco Leaves two pound; fresh Hogs greafe diligently washed one pound; let the herb being bruised be infused a whole night in red Wine, in the morning let it boyl with a gentle fire to the consumption of the Wine, strain it and add to the Ointment, of the juyce of Tobacco clarified half a pound; Rozin four ounces; boyl it to the consumption of the juyce, adding towards the end, round Birthworth roots in powder two ounces; new Wax so much as is sufficient to make it into an Ointment.

*A.* It would ask a whole Summers day to write the particular vertues of this Ointment, and my poor *Genius* is too weak to give it the hundredth part of its due praise. It cures Tumors, Apothumes, Wounds, Ulcers, Gun-shot, Botches, Scabs, Itch, stinging with Nettles, Bees, Wasps, Hornets, venomous Beasts, wounds made with poysoned Arrows, &c. Tush! this is nothing, *paulo majora cavamus.* It helps Scaldings though made with Oyl, Burnings though with Lightning, & that without any Scar: It helps nasty, rotten, stinking, putrified Ulcers though in the legs, whether the humors are most subject to resort; in Fistulae though the bone be afflicted it shall scale it without any Instrument and bring up the flesh from the very bottom: Would you be faire? your face being anoynted with this, soon will the Redness, Pimples, Sunburning vanish, a Wound dressed with this will never putrifie, a Wound made with so small a weapon that no tent will follow, anoint but with this and you need fear no danger, if your head ach, anoint your temples with this and you shall have ease; The stomach being anointed with it, no infirmity dares harbor there, no not Asthmaes, nor consumptions of the lunges; The belly being anointed with it, helps the Chollick and Illiack passion, the Worms, and what not? It helps the Hemorrhoids or

Piles, and is the best Ointment that is, for Gouts of all sorts: finally there may be as universall a medicine made for all diseases, of Tobacco as of any thing in the world, the *Philosophers Stone* excepted. O *Joubertus*! thou shalt never want praise for inventing this medicine, by thole that use it, so long as the Sun and Moon endureth.

*Unguentum Nutricum, or Crudum, or of Litharge, or Tripharmacum. Mesue.*

Take of Litharge Gold beaten into very fine powder, half a pound; Oyl of Roses a pound; Vineger four ounces; put in sometimes Oyl and sometimes Vineger, stirring it about in a Mortar, so long till the Litharge have drunk up all the liquor and be made in the form of a whitish Ointment.

*A.* It is of a cooling, drying nature, good for itching of Wounds, Itch, and Scabs, and such like deformities of the skin, as Tetters, Ringworms, &c.

*Unguentum Ophthalmicum.*

*Renodæus.*

Take of Bole Armenick washed in Rose water an ounce; Lapis Calaminaris washed in Eyebright water, Tutty prepared, of each two drachms; Pearls beaten into fine powder half a drachm; Camphire half a scruple; Opium five grains; Ointment of Roses fifteen ounces; Oyl of Roses so much as is sufficient to make it into an Ointment according to art.

*A.* It is exceeding good to stop hot Rheums that fall down into the eyes, the eye-lids being but anointed with it.

*Gulielmus Placentinus his Liniment Simple.*

Take of washed Cerus eight ounces; white Wax seven ounces; Litharge washed, juyce of Night-shade, of each five ounces; Frankincense in powder ten drachms; Oyl of Roses often washed in common water, two pound; make of them a Liniment according to art.

*A.* It is cooling and also drying, if you cast an eye to some of the former Ointments of that nature, you may see its use.

*Ointment of Lead. Fœsius.*

Take of Lead burnt with Brimstone, Litharge, of each two ounces; Cerus, Antimony, of each one ounce; Oyl of Roses so much as is sufficient to make it into an Ointment.

Let the Lead being filed to dust be burnt in a pot with Brimstone.

*Pomatum.*

Take of the Suet of a Stag, or else of a Kid, two ounces; the fat of a Sow a pound and an half; Apples being cut and pared by



number eight, let the fats being clenfed from their skins be washed in white Wine, then put them into an earthen vessel glazed, wch is half full of Rose water, let it boyl gently till almost all the water be consumed, strain it into another earthen vessel sprinkled with Rose water, and ad to it Oyl of sweet Almonds six ounces; white wax four ounces; melt it again by the fire, and having strained it and washed it with Rose water keep it for your use.

*A.* I have seen many other Receipts to make Pomatum, and all better than this, which is very difficult if not impossible to be gotten in many places of this Nation; but I have not that Latitude given me, to quote any Receipts that are not in the Dispensatory, only take notice that its generall use is, to soften and supple the roughness of the skin, and take away the chops of the lips, hands, face, or other parts.

*Unguentum Potabile.* Forcius.

Take of fresh Butter without Salt, a pound and an half; Maddir, Castorium, Sperma Catty, Tormentil roots, of each half an ounce: let them boyl in a sufficient quantity of Wine till the Wine be consumed and so made into an Ointment.

*An Ointment against Scabs and Itch.* Renodæus.

Take of Sows Grease often washed in juyce of Scabious half a pound; the roots of sharp-pointed Dock, boyled very soft in Vineger and pulped through a sieve, Brimstone washed in the juyce of Lemmons, of each an ounce and an half; *Unguentum Populeon* washed in juyce of Elicampane, half an ounce; mix them altogether in a Mortar, unto an Ointment according to art.

*A.* It is a wholsom though troublesome medicine for what the Tide specifies.

*Oyntment of Roses.* Mesue.

Take of Hogs grease well clenfed from the skins a pound; wash it nine \* times in warm water, then as often in cold water; fresh red Roses a pound: mix them together and so let them stand seven daies, then boyl them over a gentle fire, and strain out the Roses, then mix with the Oyntment the like quantity of fresh red Roses, and then let them stand together as many daies, then strain them out having first boyled them; at the last ad juyce of red Roses six ounces; boyl them over a gentle fire till the juyce be consumed, then strain it, and make of it an Oyntment according to art.

*A.* You need do no more than let it stand till it is cold, and you shall see it is Oyntment aloue without any further making.

*A.* It is of a fine cooling nature, exceeding usefull in all gaulings of the skin, and frettings accompanied with chollerick humors, angry pushes, tetter, ringworms, it mitigates diseases in the head coming of heat, as also the intemperate heat of the stomach and liver.

*Unguentum Rubrum Desiccativum.* Nicholaus.

Take of Oyl of Roses Omphacine a pound and an half; white Wax five ounces; melt them together and put them into a leaden Mortar, then put to them Earth of Lemnos, or else Bole Armenick, Lapis Calaminaris exquisitely beaten into powder, of each four ounces; Litharge of Gold, Ceruss of each two ounces; Camphire a drachm: make them into an Oyntment according to art.

*A.* It binds and restrains fluxes of humors, and is as gallant an oyntment to skin a sore as any is in the Dispensatory.

*Common Oyntment of Tutty.*

Take of Tutty prepared two ounces; Lapis Calaminaris, often heat red hot and as often quenched in Plantane water, an ounce; let them be beaten into very fine powder, & with Hogs grease often washed in Rose water, a pound and an half; let it be made into an oyntment according to art.

Also you may prepare it with Ointment of Roses instead of Hogs grease.

*A.* It is a cooling, drying Oyntment appropriated to the eyes, to dry up salt humors that flow down thither, the eye-lips being anointed with it.

OYNTMENTS MORE COMPOUND.

*A binding Oyntment.* Fernel.

Take of Oyl of Roses oftentimes washed in Allum water a pound and an half; white Wax four ounces; unripe Galls, Cypress nuts, Mirtle berries, Balauftins, Pomgranate pills, Acorn cups, Acacia, Sumach, Mastich, of each an ounce: let all of them being exactly beaten into powder, be steeped in the juyces of unripe Medlars and Services, for four daies, then dried with a gentle fire, so with the Oyl and VVax let them be made into an Oyntment according to art.

*A.* Me thinks these are but wooden directions, you had best (as I suppose) after they have been infused to boyl the Oyl and Juyces till the Juyces be consumed, then put in the VVax.

*A.* It bindeth, and bringeth together the open parts of the wound, and compacteth the

\* Be sure you miss not one of them.

\* In Shessex called Checkers



the pores, it stops fluxes, staies issues of blood, the falling out of the womb and fundament.

*Unguentum Agrippæ*- Nichol.

Take of Briony roots two pound; wild Cucumer roots one pound; Squils half a pound; fresh Orris roots three ounces; male Fearn roots, Dwarf-Elder, water Caltrop, or Aron, of each two ounces; let all of them being bruised, be infused for six or eight daies, in four pound of sweet Oyl, then boyled over a gentle fire till the roots begin to be crisp, then pressed out, and in the Oyl melt fifteen ounces of white Wax, & so bring it into the form of an Ointment.

A. It purgeth exceedingly and is good to anoint the bellies of such as have Dropfies, and if there be any humor of flegm in any part of the body that you know not how to remove (provided the part be not too tender) you may anoint it with this.

*Unguentum de Alabaastro*. Ben.  
Vi&t. Favent.

Take of the juyce of Chamomel four ounces; the juyce of red Roses two ounces; the juyce of Rue and Betony of each an ounce and an half; the juyce of Marsh-mallow roots two ounces; Oyl of Roses Omphacine a pound and an half; pure Alabafter beaten into fine powder three ounces; infuse them all night, then boyl them to the consumption of the Juyces, and with six ounces of white wax make it into an Ointment according to art.

*Unguentum Apostolorum*. Avicenna.

Take of Turpentine, Rozin, white Wax, Ammoniacum, of each fourteen drachms; long Birthwort roots, Olibanum, Bdellium, of each six drachms; Mirrh, Galbanum, of each half an ounce; Opopanax, Verde-greece, of each two drachms; Litharge nine drachms; Oyl if in \* Summer time two pound; it in Winter three pound; Vineger so much as is sufficient to dissolve the Ammoniacum, Opopanax, and Glbanum, make it up into an Ooyntment according to art.

A. It consumes corrupt and dead flesh, and makes flesh soft which is hard, it cleareth wounds, Ulcers, and Fistulaes, and restores flesh where it is wanting.

A. This (forsooth) is called an Oyntment of the Apostles because it consists of twelve ingredients, 'tis a wonder they do not call themselves Apostles, I am sure they take more state upon them than ever the Apostles did, and yet cannot perform such strange cures as the Apostles did; Every boy that hath read the Bible knows the A-

pistles performed their cures without Ointments.

*Unguentum Aregon Adjuutorum*

Nicholaus,

Take of Rosemary, Marjoram, Mother of Time, Rue, Aron roots, the roots of wild Cucumers, of each four ounces and an half; the leaves of Bay, Sage, Savin, the roots of Briony, a Fleabane the greater and lesser, (or in defect of the lesser take the double quantity of the greater) of each four ounces; Laurel nine ounces; the leaves of wild Cucumers, and Nep, of each half a pound; all of them being gathered in the month of May, let them be beaten when they are green, and steeped seven daies in six pound of the best Oyl, and one pound of Aqua vitæ; then boyled till the water be consumed; let the Oyl be strained, in which melt sixteen ounces of Wax, Bears greafe and oyle of Bayes, of each three ounces; *Oleum Muschelinum* half an ounce; *Petroleum* an ounce; Butter four ounces: these being stirred together, sprinkle in these pouders: Mastich, Olibanum, of each seven drams; Pellitory of Spaine, Ginger, Euphorbium, Pepper, of each an ounce: bring them all into the form of an Oyntment according to art.

A. It mightily digesteth and maketh thin, and that not without some purging quality; and is very commodius against cold affligtions of the body, but especially of the sinews, convulsions, Falling sicknesse, pains of the joynts, and great guts.

*Unguentum de succis Aperitivis primum*. Fœsius.

Take of the juyce of Smallage, Endive, Mints, Wormwood, common Parsly, Valerian, of each three ounces; Oyl of wormwood and Mints, of each half a pound; yellow Wax three ounces: mix them together over the fire, and make of them an Oyntment. Sometimes is added also the pouders of Calamus, Aromaticus, Spicknard, of each one drachm; a little Oyl of Cappars.

A. It opens stoppages of the stomach and spleen, easeth the rickets, the breast and sides being anointed with it.

*Unguentum Aperitivum secundum*  
Fœsius.

Take of the juyce of Dwarf-Elder or Walwort, eight ounces; the juyces of Parsly and Smallage, of each four ounces; the juyces of Wormwood and Orris, of each five ounces; common Oyl half a pound; Oyl of white Lillies ten ounces; Oyl of Wormwood and Chamomel, of each six

L 1 2

ounces,

\* Ent  
what if it  
be in the  
spring or  
autumn.



ounces; the fat of Ducks and Hens, of each two ounces: boyl them altogether to the consumption of the juyces; afterwards strain them, and with seven ounces of white Wax, and a little Vineger make it into an oyntment according to art.

*Unguentum de Artanita majus.*

Mefue.

Take of the juyce of *Artanita* or Sowbread, or for want of it, a strong decoction of the roots, three pound; the juyce of wild Cucumers, Butter, of each one pound; Oyl of Orris two pound; pulp of Colocynthis four ounces; Polypodium six ounces; Euphorbium half an ounce: let the things to be bruised, be bruised, and infused in the juyces and oyl, for eight daies, in a glazed vessel well stopped, then boyled in a double vessel, almost to the consumption of the juyces; strain them, and ad to the liquor, Wax two ounces, Bulls Gall seven drams and an half; let them boyl together till the Wax be melted, then ad Sagapenum seven drachms and an half, Mirrh three drams; being dissolved in Vineger, stir them together till they are almost cold; then sprinkle in by degrees the pouders of these following simples being well mixt together, Scamony, Aloes, Colocynthis, the leaves of *Mezerion* or the berries thereof, Turbith, of each seven drachms and an half; Sal. Gem. four drachms and an half; Euphorbium, long Pepper, Ginger, Chamomel, of each three drachms: mix them together, and make of them an Oyntment according to art.

\*Widdow  
rail, or  
Spurge  
Olive.

A. The stomach being anointed with it, it purgeth by vomit; the belly anointed with it, it purgeth by stool: the truth is, it is a desperate kind of purge, yet I hold it as fitting as can be to anoint the bellies of such as have dropfics, because I conceive it especially purgeth water, and the water in dropfics lies near the skin.

*Unguentum Cataplasmas.*

Take of Cerufs washed first in Purslain water, then in Vineger, mixed with the juice of wild Rhadishes and then strained, Lapis Calaminaris, Chalcitis, of each six drams; Licharge of Lead two ounces; burnt Lead, Goats blood, of each two ounces; Mercury Sublimate an ounce; the juyces of Sen-green or Housleek, Nightshade, Plantane, of each two ounces; Hogs Grease clenfed from the skins, two pound; Oyl of Violets Poppies and Mandrakes, of each an ounce: first let the Sublimatum and Hogs Grease be well mingled and incorporated, then ad the Oyl and Juyces, and last of all the pou-

ders, and of all of them mixed, make an Ointment according to art.

A. The Title shews it to be invented against Scabs and Itch.

*Unguentum Citrinum.* Nichol.

Take of Borax an ounce; Camphire a dram; white Corral half an ounce; \*Plaster of a wall an ounce; *Umbelicus marinus*, Gum Traganth, white Starch, of each three drams; Cristal, \**Entalis Dentalis*, Olibanum, Salt Niter, white Marble, of each two drachms; *Gersa Serpentaria* an ounce; common Cerufs six ounces; fresh Hogs grease clenfed, a pound and an half; Goats Suet prepared an ounce and an half; Hens grease two ounces and an half: let the things to be poudered be brought into very fine powder according to art. Many of them will be best beaten by themselves; then make up the Ointment thus: put the Hogs grease and Hens grease into an earthen pot that is glazed, into which put two Citrons of a middle bignesse, together with the pulp and juyce, cut in bits, stop the vessel, and place it in a warm bath for seven daies, then strain out the Citrons and cast them away; then the Goats Grease being melted with the other, sprinkle in the pouders by degrees, (but let the Camphire and Borax be put in last) alwaies stirring it till it come into the form of an Oyntment.

\* I know  
not how  
better to  
translate  
the word  
Gipsom,  
a Two  
Sea shells.

A. It takes away pimples, redness, freckles, and other deformities of the face, scabs in any part of the body; it takes away the redness of the eyes, and makes a rough skin smooth.

*Unguentum Comitissa.* Varighan.

Take of the middle bark of Acorns, Chest-nuts, Oak, and beans, Mirde berries \*Hors-tail, Gauls, the stones of Grapes, unripe Services (or Checkers) dried, unripe Medlars dried, the leaves of Sloe-tree, the roots of Bistort and Tormentil, of each an ounce and an half: let them be grossly bruised, and boyled in eight pints of Plantane water, till half be consumed, strain it; then take of yellow Wax eight ounces and an half, dissolve it with simple Oyl of Mirtles two pound and an half; then wash it nine times with the foregoing decoction, putting in fresh decoction so often as you wash it; afterwards sprinkle in these following Simples being beaten into fine powder: take of the middle bark of Acorns, Chestnuts, and Oak, Galls, of each an ounce; Juyce of *Hypocistis*, ashes of the bones of an Ox leg, Mirtle berries, the stones of unripe Grapes Services or Checkers dried, of each half an ounce; *Trochisci de Carabe* two ounces: mix

\* Viz.  
The herb  
so called.



mix them with the aforesaid Wax and Oyl of Mirdes being washed, adding Oyl of Mastich not washed, so much as is sufficient to bring it into the form of an Oyntment according to art.

A. It seems in my eyes a gallant binding Oyntment, composed nearly by a judicious brain. The belly and reins being anointed with it, it stales abortion, or miscarriage in women though already begun, it strengthens weak backs exceedingly, and stops the immoderate flowing of the terms, and Hemorrhoids, falling out of the fundament and womb; finally, for every occasion that requires binding, I would if I were Eloquent, commend it in the superlative degree

*Unguentum ad Hemorrhoidas*  
Norimberg.

Take of white Starch, Cerus washed, Licharge prepared, Lead burnt, Gum Traganth, of each a drachm and an half; Thebane, Opium, Camphire, of each a scruple; the white of an Eg; Oyl of Roses and Violets, of each an ounce and an half; VVax so much as is sufficient to make it into an Oyntment.

A. It is appropriated to the Hemorrhoids as the Title shews.

*Unguentum Hemorrhoidale. Saxionæ.*

\* *Psyllium.* Take of Mufflage of the seeds of \* Fleawort, and Quinces drawn in the water of Nightshade, of each an ounce; Oyl of Roses compleat an ounce; the yolk of an Eg: let them be stirred together in a Leaden Mortar with a Leaden Pestel, adding a little melted Wax: mix them together, & make of them an Oyntment according to art.

A. Its use is the same with the former.

*Common Oyntment of Bayes.*

Take of Bay leaves a pound; Bay berries half a pound; Cabbage leaves four ounces; Neats-foot Oyl five pound; Bullocks Suet two pound: the Leaves and Berries being bruised and boyled with the Oyl and Suet till their Juice be consumed, let it be strained and kept.

A. It heats and expels wind, is profitable for old aches, and sprains, but what good it should do in the itch (for which simple people buy it,) I cannot imagin.

*Unguentum Martianum. Nich.*

Take of the leaves of Bay and Rosemary of each eight ounces; Rue seven ounces; Tamaris six ounces; the leaves of Dwarf-Elder, Marjoram, Savin, Costmary, or else Water-mints, Sage, Basil, Poley Mountain Calamint, Mugwort, Elicampane, Betony, Brank-Ursine, Goose-grass or Cleavers, Anemone, or Wind-flower, or for

M m

want of it Pellitory of the Wall, Burnet, Agrimony, Wormwood, Couflips, Garden Costus, Elders, Orphine the greater, Housleek the greater and lesser, Yarrow, Germander, Centaury the less, Plantane, Strawberries, \* *Tetrabit*, or for want of it Golden-rod, Cynfoyl, of each four ounces and an half; the roots of Marsh-mallows, the seeds of Cummin, Mirrh, of each three ounces; Fœnugreek an ounce and an half; the seeds of the greater Nettles, of Violets, red or erratick Poppies commonly called Corn Roses, Garden Mints, Sorrel, Wild Mints, Maidenhair, Carduus Benedictus, Woodbind or Honey-suckles, Valerian the greater, sweet Cranebill, or Molchata, wood-Sorrel, Harts-tongue, ° Ox-eye, Southernwood, Marrow of a Stag, Styraz, Calamity, of each half an ounce; Butter ten drachms; Bears and Hens grease, Mastich Frankinsence, of each one ounce; Nard Oyl two ounces; Wax two pound: let the Herbs being green, be cut, and infused in eight pounds of Oyl with Wine for seven daies, on the eighth day let them be boyled almost to the consumption of the VVine, then being removed from the fire, let it be strained and the Oyl put into the pan again, to which (being a little warmed) add the Butter, Marrow, Fat, Nard Oyl, and Wax, then the Styraz dissolved in Wine & mixed with a little Turpentine, but let the Mastich Mirrh, and Frankinsence being beaten into powder be put in last of all, and when they are all well mixed together, keep the Oyntment in a vessel.

A. This long Receipt of *Nich. Mirepus*, is held to be profitable against cold affections of the brain, nerves, and joynts, as shaking palfie, dead palfie, convulsions, &c. it helps numnesse of the joynts, the Gout and hard tumors of the spleen.

*Mundificativum ex Apio.*

Take of the juyce of Smallage a pound; Honey nine ounces; Wheat flower three ounces; boyl them over the fire to the thicknes of an Ointment according to art.

A. It is a fine gentle, cleansing Ointment.

*Unguentum Neapolitanum.*

Renodus.

Take of \* Sows grease washed with juice of Sage one pound; Quick silver strained through a cloath and well killed with fasting spittle four ounces; Oyl of Bayes, Chamomel and Earthworms, of each two ounces; Oyl of Spike an ounce and an half; Aquavita an ounce; yellow Wax two ounces; Turpentine washed in juice of Elicampane three ounces; powder of Chamepitys and Sage of each two drachms; make them in

\* Called also Sydenhites, and Ironwort, because of its excellency to cure wounds. which in London cannot be, because it grows almost in every ditch. o *Bulst-alum.*

\* Be sure it be not Hogs grease

to-



to an Oyntment according to art.

*Unguentum Resinum.*

Take of Per-rozin, Turpentine, yellow VVax, pure Oyl, of each equall parts, mix them together.

A. It is as pretty a Cere-cloath for a new sprain as most is, and cheap.

*Unguentum Nervinum.*

Take of the Leaves and Flowers of Cou-lips, Sage, Chamæpitys, Rosemary, Laven-der, Bay with the Berries, Chamomel, Rue, Smallage, Melilot with the flowers, Worm-wood, of each a handful; Mints, Betony, Penroyal, Parsly, Centaury the lesse, St. Johns wort, of each half a handful; Neats or Sheeps foot Oyl five pound; Sheep or Ox Suet, or else their Marrow two pound; Oyl of Spike half an ounce: bruise the herbs, and boyl them with the Oyls and Suet, and make an Oyntment of them ac-cording to art.

A. It is appropriated to the nerves, and helps their infirmities coming of cold (which you may find often enough related, I do not love alwayes to harp upon the same string) as also old bruises.

*Unguentum Pactorale. Nich.*

Take of fresh Butter often washed in Vio-let water six ounces; Oyl of sweet Almonds four ounces; Oyl of Chamomel and Vio-lets, of each three ounces; Goose & Ducks Grease, of each three ounces; Orris roots two drachms; Saffron half a dram; white Wax three ounces: let the Wax and Fats, be melted together in the Oyl, then often washed either in Barly or Hylop waler, ad the Orris and Saffron, being brought into fine powder, then bring them into an Oint-ment according to art.

A. If you let the Butter boyl it will stink, but the Colledg never thought of that, hav-ing forgotten the old Grammer phrase, *In-cipient is est; &c.*

A. It strengthens the breast and stomach, easeth the pains thereof, helps pleuresies and consumptions of the lunges.

*Unguentum Populneum. Nich.*

Take of the buds of Poplar fresh gathered, a pound and an half; fresh Hogs Grease three pound: let the Poplar buds be beaten and mixed with the grease till these follow-ing herbs can be gotten.

Take of the leaves of black Poppies, and Mandrakes, the tender branches of Mad-dir, the leaves of Henbane, Nightshade, Lettice, Sengreen the lesser and greater, Vio-lets, Penwort, or Kidneywort, Burs, of each three ounces: let all of them being brui-fed, be mixed with the grease and Poplar

buds, after ten daies put to them a pound of Rose water, and boyl them with a gentle fire till the water and all the liquor be con-sumed, strain it and presse it out, and if need be boyl it again till it come to the con-sistence of an Oyntment.

A. It is exceeding good in burnings, scaldings, and inflammations, It asswageth the heat of the head and kidneyes; the tem-ples being anointed with it, it provokes sleep.

*Unguentum Resumptivum.*

Nicholaus.

Take of fresh Hogs grease three ounces; Hens, Goose, and Ducks grease, of each two ounces; \* *Oesypus* an ounce; Oyl of Vi-olets, Chamomel, and Dill of each two oun-ces; fresh Butter a pound; white Wax six ounces; Muffilage of Gum Traganth, the seeds of Quinces and Linseeds, the roots of Marsh Mallows & Gum Arabick, of each half an ounce: let the Muffilages be made in Rose water, and the rest added, and so made into an Oyntment according to art.

A. It mightily mollifies without any manifest heat, and is therefore a fit Oynt-ment for such as have Agues, Asthmaes, Heetick Feavers, or Consumptions.

*Unguentum splenicum.*

Take of Oyl of Capers an ounce; Oyl of Lillies and Chamomel, fresh Butter, juyce of Briony and Sow-bread, of each half an ounce; let the Oyl boyl to the consumption of the Juyces, adding Ammoniacum dis-solved in Vineger two drachms and an half; Hens Grease, the marrow of the leg of a Calf, *Oesypus*, of each half an ounce; the bark of the roots of Tamaris, and Cappars, Cetrach, the roots of Fearn, of each one drachm; powder of the seeds of Agnus Cas-tus, and Broom, of each one scruple; Wax so much as is sufficient, to make it into the form of an Oyntment.

*Unguentum aliud splenicum.*

Magistrale.

Take of the barks of Cappar roots six drachms; Briony roots, Orris, Florentine, Fennel seeds in powder, Ammoniacum dis-solved in Vineger, of each half an ounce; the tops of Wormwood, the flowers of Cha-momel, of each one dram; *Ung. e succis Aparitivis, Fæsim, viz.* the second de-scription, Ointment of Orange flowers, of each six drams; Oyl of Orris and Cappars, of each an ounce and an half: let the things to be beaten, be beaten and sieved, and the rest added, let it be made into an Oynt-ment in an hot Mortar.

There are some that cannot abide Oint-ments, yet can easily bear Plaisters; there-fore

\* You shall be taught what it is, and how to make it, before the Book be at an end.

Alca  
red ex  
nence  
aby of  
dren  
years of



fore when occasion is given, you may make up the Oyntment in form of a Plaister, by adding a little Wax, Ship Pitch, Cyperus, Turpentine.

A. Both these Oyntments are appropriated to the Spleen and ease the pains thereof, the sides being anointed with them. I fancy not the former.

*Valentia Scabiosa.* John Arden of Newark.

Take of the juyce of Scabious in Summer time, strained through a linnen cloath, and with Hogs greafe cleered from the skins, let them be beaten in a mortar (not ground) alwaies powring in the juyce by little and litle, that the greafe may drink it in well and be green, which done, put it in some vessel, and so much juyce to it that may cover the greafe, let it stand so nine daies; after the ninth day, take the said greafe with the juyce and beat it again, and powr off the thin watry substance, which hath lost its colour, and so let it stand five daies; after the fifth day, take new juyce of Scabious, and beat again with the aforesaid juyce, let it stand in some vessel fifteen other dayes, which being ended, beat it again, and purge it from the watry substance as before, then putting fresh juyce to it, let it stand other fifteen dayes, and if it be green enough after it is well beaten, keep it in an earthen or glazed vessel for your use.

A. Thus the Author. Now comes the Colledges Animadversions upon it.

Of the quantity both of the Hogs greafe and juyce, you need not doubt, every Apothecary may use what quantity he pleaseth; let it be done in that proportion, and so often till he sees the Ointment look very green; Only thus much wee would warn him of, That so much the more green it is, so much the more effectual it is: Also if the Scabious be gathered a day or two before it be beaten, that so it may lose some of its watrinesse. Also if it be set in the Sun so many more daies than the Author appointed, provided that the juyce swim above the greafe the breadth of two fingers, and the vessel be well stopp'd. We \* protest we are taught by Experience, the Oyntment will be the greener and the vertues the greater.

*Tapsvalentia.* Of the same Author.

Take of Tapsus Barbatus, or Mullen, and with Hogs Suet clefnd from the skins, let it be well beaten in a mortar till the greafe be well mixed with the juyce; which when you have done, let it stand nine daies or more, till the greafe look green, which when it doth, let it be beaten with new juyces, and wen it is well coloured with the juyce,

powr of the juyce which is superfluous, and beat it again with other juyce, and keep it for your use, in any earthen vessel. But you must note, this Medicine ought to be beaten once a month, and in beating of it, put in a little Oyl of Roses, Violets, and Chamomel, that the Ointment may drink it in, and if you ad a little Populeon it will be the stronger.

A. It is no more than looking to the Simples, viz. Scabious and Mullen, and then you have the vertues of both these Oyntments. But here follows another strange one of the same Author, how true it is, I know not: which is---

*Tapsmel.*

Take of the juyce of Sullondine and Mullen, of each alike; clarified Honey so much as is of the juyces: let them boyl to the consumption of the juyce; then take them from the fire and keep them for your use: And when you would use it for the itch, take of it and mix it with burnt \* Vitriol and burnt Allum in powder, and if there be necessity, \* Copperis. boyl it till it be thicker; then put a little of it up in your fundament, and certainly the itch will cease in every part of the body. And this Oyntment is called *Tapsmel*, from *Tapsus Barbatus*, and *Mell*, and is for certain a noble Oyntment.

This is word for word with the old Manuscript (*quoth the Colledge.*)

Let the Apothecary take heed he burn not the Honey in boyling it.

*A Stomach Ointment.* Norimb.

Take of Oyl of Worm-wood, Mastich, Spicknard, of each an ounce; red Roses, red Corral, Cloves, Cinnamon, wood of Aloes, Mastich, Mints, Schœnanth, of each a drachm; Wax so much as is sufficient, to make it into an Ointment according to art.

A. It strengthens the stomach and liver, provokes appetite, and helps digestion.

*An Ointment for the Worms.* Fœlius.

Take of Oyl of Rue, Savin, Mints, worm-wood, & bitter Almonds, of each an ounce and an half; juyce of the flowers or leaves of Peaches, and Wormwood, of each half an ounce; powder of Rue, Mints, Gentian, Centaury the less, Tormentil, of each one dram; the seeds of Coleworts, the pulp of Colocynthis, of each two drachms; Aloes Heptick three drams; the meal of Lupines half an ounce; Mirrh washed in Grasse-water a drachm and an half; Bulls Gall an ounce and an half; with the juyce of Lemmons so much as is sufficient, and an ounce and an half of Wax; make it into an Ointment according to art.

A. The belly being anointed with it, kills the worms.

M m 2

PLAISTERS

\* A learned experience for a boy of a dozen years old.



# PLAISTERS

## AND

# CERECLOATHS.

*A.* I Hope no body is so simple to eat Plaisters. The generall way then of application is to the grieved place. You may melt them in any earthen dish, and so spread them upon a cloath or white leather.

### *A Plaister of Ammoniacum.*

Take of Ammoniacum an ounce; Ointment of Marshmallows and Melior Plaister, of each half an ounce; Bran or (as we in *Suffex* call it) Cheezel of Corn well sieved, an ounce; the Pouder of Briony and Orris roots, of each half an ounce; the fat of Ducks, Geese and Hens, of each three drachms; Bdellium, Galbanum, of each three drams and an half; Per-rozin, Wax, of each five ounces; Oyl of Orris, Turpentine, of each an ounce and an half: let the Fats and Oyl boyl with a sufficient quantity of Musilage of Lin and Fœnugreek seeds; and that it may be brought to the due form of a plaister, ad the Wax and Turpentine, afterwards the Oyntment of Marshmallows and Melior Plaister, then the Gums dissolved in Vineger, and lastly the pouders, and Per-rozin in pouder, mix them all well together and make it into a plaister according to art.

*A.* By [Plaister] alwaies understand not a Plaister spread upon a cloath, but a roll made to spread such a one withal.

*A.* It softens and asswageth hard swellings, and scatters the humors offending, applied to the side it softens the hardnesse of the spleen, & asswageth pains thence arising.

### *Album Coctum de Cerussa. Ulms.*

Take of Cerus ground into very fine powder, yellow VVax, Oyl of Olives, of each equal parts; the Cerus being put in a brasse pan, let the Oyl be added by degrees, let it over a gentle fire, stir it continually till they be incorporated, then put in the Wax thin scraped, neither put it in altogether at one time, neither let it boyl till it be all melted; then boyl it all according to art till it begin to look black, and be of a just thicknesse.

*A.* It helps burns, dry scabs, and hot ulcers, and in general what ever fores abound with moysture.

### *A Plaister of Bay berries. Mesue.*

Take of Bay berries two ounces; Frankinsence, Mastich, Mirrh, of each one ounce; Cyperus, Costus, of each half an ounce; Turpentine an ounce; clarified Honey so much as is sufficient to make it into a Plaister according to art.

*A.* It is an excellent Plaister to ease any pains coming of cold or wind, in any part of the body, whether stomach, liver, belly, reins, or bladder. It is an excellent remedy for the Chollick and wind in the bowels.

### *Emplastrum Barbarum magnum. Galen.*

Take of \* dry Pitch eight pound; yellow \* Stone VVax six pound eight ounces; Per-rozin Pitch five pound four ounces; *Bitumen Judaeum* or else Mummy four pound; Oyl a pound & an half; Verr-de-greese, Licharge Cerus, of each three ounces; Frankinsence half a pound; roch Allum not burnt an ounce and an half; roch Allum burnt four ounces; Opopanax, Scales of brasse, Galbanum, of each twelve drachms; Aloes, Opopanax, Mirrh, of each half an ounce; juce of Mandrakes, or else the barke of the roots of them dried six drachms; Vineger five pound; let the Licharge, Cerus, and Oyl be boyled to the thicknesse of Honey, the Pitch melted and incorporated with the powder of the Bitumen, then the other things added and boyled according to art till the Vineger be consumed, and the composition brought to a due thicknesse.

*A.* It helps the bitings of men and beasts, easeth the inflammations of wounds, and helps infirmities of the joynts, and Gouts in the beginning.

### *A Plaister of Betony Ander.*

Take of green Betony, Burnet, Agrimosa, Penyroyal, Yarrow, Comfry the greater, Clary, of each six ounces; Frankinsence, Mastich, of each three drachms; Orris, round Birthwort, of each six drams; white Wax, Turpentine, of each eight ounces; Gum Elemni two ounces; Per-rozin six ounces; \* Venis Turpentine two ounces; white Wine three pound: let the Herbs being bruised be boyled in the Wine, strai-

*\* I know no other Oyl of Fir-tree.*



ned, and all the rest being added to the decoction boil it to a Plaister according to art.

*A.* It is a gallant Plaister to unite the skul when it is cracked, to draw out pieces of broken bones and cover the bones with flesh; It draws filth from the bottom of deep ulcers, restores flesh lost, cleanseth, digesteth, and dryeth.

*Emplastrum Sarsaris.*

Take of Bistort roots, Cyperus Nuts, red Roses, the three sorts of Sanders, Mints, Coriander seeds, of each three drams; Mastich half an ounce; Hypocistis, Acacia, Dragons blood, Terra, Lemnia, Bole Armenick, red Corral, of each two drams; Turpentine washed in plantane water four ounces; Oyl of Roses twelve ounces; the juyce of Houfleeke, Plantane, and Orpine, of each an ounce; yellow Wax a pound and an half: let the Hypocistis and Acacia be dissolved with the juyces, and boyled to a due height, then ad the rest, and make them into a Plaister according to art.

*A.* It is of a fine cool, binding, strengthening nature, excellent good to repel hot rhexims or vapors that ascend up to the head, the hair being shaved off and it applied to the crown.

*Emplastrum Catagmaticum. Vigo.*

Take of the juyce of Marsh mallow roots six ounces; the bark of the root of Ash-tree and the leaves of the tree, the roots of Comfrey the greater and lesser with the leaves and all, of each two ounces; Mirtle berries an ounce and an half; the leaves of Willow, the tops of St. Johns wort, of each a handful and an half: the things to be bruised being bruised, let them boyl together in red Wine, and Water in which Smiths quench their Iron, of each two pound, till half be consumed, strain it, and ad Oyl of Mirrles, Roses, and Omphacine, of each a pound and an half; Goats Suer melted, eight ounces; Litharge of Gold and Silver, red Lead, of each four ounces; yellow Wax a pound; Colophonia half a pound: let them boyl again to the consumption of the decoction, then ad towards the end, Mirrh, Frankinsence, Mastich, of each half an ounce; cleer Turpentine two ounces, Bole Armenick, Earth of Lemnos, of each an ounce; stir them together till they are boyled enough to be made into a plaister according to art.

*Catagmaticum. Renodæus.*

Take of the roots of Comfrey the less, and Marshmallows, Mistletoe of the Oak, of each two ounces; Plantane, Chamæpitys, St. Johns wort, of each a handful: boyl them

in epual parts of red VVine and Water wherein Smiths quench their Iron; till half be consumed, strain it, and to the decoction ad muffleage of Quince seeds extracted in decoction of \* Tripes, Oyl of Mastich and Roses, of each four ounces; Virgins Wax a pound; Litharge of Gold two ounces; Turpentine three ounces; Balauftins, Roles, Mirrles, Acacia, of each half an ounce; Mummy, the seeds of Turfan, Colophonia, Mastich, Amber, of each six drachms; Ship Pitch an ounce and an half; Bole Armenick, a fine Flower, Frankinsence, of each twelve drachms; Dragons blood two ounces; let the water and muffleage be boyled together till the moisture be consumed, then put in the Oyl, then the Wax, afterwards the Litharge, which being boyled, united, stirred and removed from the fire, let first the Turpentine be added, then the pouders: so let all of them be mixed stirred and brought into the form of an Emplaster according to art.

*A.* Both this and the former are of a binding nature.

*Emplastrum Cephalicum.*

Take of cleer Rozin two ounces; black Pitch one ounce; Ladanum half an ounce; Mirrh, Mastich, of each a drachm and an half; Juniper Gum two drams; the flower of Beans & Orobis, of each half an ounce; Nigella three drachms; Nutmegs two drachms; Pigeons dung two ounces: let the Mirrh be dissolved in Malaga Wine, and the rest being mixed in a hot mortar, let them be made into a plaister according to art.

If you would have it stronger ad of the pouders of Euphorbium, Pellitory of Spain and black Pepper, of each two scruples.

*A.* It is proper to strengthen the brain and repel such vapours as annoy it, and those pouders being added it dries up the superfluous moisture thereof, and easeth the eyes of hot scalding vapors that annoy them.

*Emplastrum Ceroma or Ceroneum.*

Nich. Alex.

Take of Pitch scraped from a Ship that hath been a long time at Sea, yellow Wax, of each seven drachms; Sagapenum six drachms; Ammoniacum, Turpentine, Colophonia, Saffron, of each four drachms; Aloes, Olibanum, Mirrh, of each three drachms; Styrax, Calamitis, Mastich, Opopanax, Galbanum, Allum, the seeds of Fœnugreek, of each two drachms; the seedlings or \* feces of liquid Styrax, Bdellium, of each one drachm; Litharge half a dram.

*A.* It is of a gentle emollient nature, prevails

\* I know  
not what  
better word  
to give O-  
mazum  
than Tripes  
or Chitter-  
lings.

a Farina  
volatilis.

N n

vails



vails against stoppings of the stomach coming of cold, hardness of the spleen, coldness of the liver and matrix.

*A Plaster of Hemlock with Ammoniacum.*

Take of Hemlock four handfuls Ammoniacum half a pound: infuse them in sharp Vineger eight daies: then boyl them till the Ammoniacum be dissolved, then strain out the liquor strongly; afterwards let it boyl again a while; then with Wax, and sweet Almonds, make it into a Plaster according to art.

*A.* I suppose it was invented to mitigate the extream pains, and allay the inflammations of wounds, for which it is very good.

*Emplastrum de Crusta Panis.*

Take of Mastich, Mints, Spodium, red Corral, all the three sorts of Sanders, of each one dram; a Crust of Bread tosted and infused in Rose Vineger for half an hour, two ounces; Oyl of Mastich, and Quinces, of each an ounce; Wax two ounces; Liquid Styrax, Ladanum, of each three drachms; Barly meal so much as is sufficient to make it into an Emplaster according to art.

*A.* I shall commend this for as gallant a Plaster to strengthen the brain as any is in the Dispensatory, the hair being shaved off and it applyed to the crown; also being applyed to the stomach it strengthens it, helps digestion, staies vomiting and putrefaction of the meat there. *Montagnana* was the Author of it, not the Colledge.

*Emplastrum de Cymina.*

Take of Cummin seeds, Bay berries, of each one pound; Per-rozin, two pound; common Rozin three pound; Oyl of Dill half a pound; Wax a pound; make a plaster of them according to art.

*A.* I am of opinion here is not half Oyl enough to make it into a plaster; they that make of it know better then I; I judge but by reason, they know by experience.

*A.* It asswageth swellings, takes away old aches coming of bruises, and applyed to the belly, is an excellent remedy for the wind Chollick.

*Diachylon simplex.* Mesue.

Take of mussilage of Fœnugreek seed, Linseed, and Marsh-mallow roots, of each one pound; old Oyl three pound; Litharge one pound and an half: let the Litharge be ground very fine, and boyled with the Oyl, over a gentle fire, alwaies stirring it till it be well mixed; then being removed from the fire, let it cool a little, afterwards put in the Mussilages, mix them and boyl them to their just thicknesse, according to art.

*A.* It is an exceeding good remedy for all swellings without pain, it softens hardness of the liver and spleen, it is very gentle like the Author of it [*Mesue*] very moderate and harmlesse, and may be therefore neglected by the phantastical Chyrurgians of our age.

*Diachylon Ireatum.*

Ad an ounce of powder of Orris to every pound of Diachylon simplex.

*Diachylon Magnum.* Mesue.

Take of Litharge of Gold very finely ground, one pound; Oyl of Orris, Dill and Chamomel, of each eight ounces; Mussilage of Marsh-mallow roots, Linseeds, Fœnugreek seeds, Raisons of the Sun, fat Figs, Ising glass, the juyce of Orris, and Squils, *Oeshym* or oyl of Sheeps feet, of each twelve drams and an half; Turpentine three ounces; Per-rozin, yellow Wax, of each two ounces: make them into a plaster according to art.

*A.* It dissolves hardness and inflammations.

*Diachylon Magnum cum Gummi.* Renodæus.

Take of Bdellium, Sagapenum, Ammoniacum, of each an ounce: being dissolved in white Wine, let them be added to the Mats of *Diachylon Magnum*, being first strained and boyled to the thickness of Honey, so will it be a Diachylon with Gums.

*A.* This is the best to dissolve hard swellings of all the three.

*Diachylon Compound: or a Plaster of Mussilages.* Mesue.

Take of Mussilages of Marsh-mallow roots, Linseeds, Fœnugreek seeds, the middle Barks of Elm, of each four ounces and an half; Oyl of Chamomel, Lillies, and Dill, of each one ounce and an half; Ammoniacum, Galbanum, Opopanax, Sagapenum, of each half an ounce; new VVax twenty ounces; Turpentine two ounces; Saffron two drams: let the Gums be dissolved in Wine, and make of them a Plaster according to art.

*A.* It ripens swellings and breaks them, and clenfeth them when they are broken.

*Diapalma, or Diacalcitæos.* Galen.

Take of old Hogs greafe clenfed from the skins two pound; old Oyl, Litharge of Silver ground very small, of each three pound; *Chalcitis* burnt, or else white Vitriol burnt and beaten into powder four ounces: It is made in this manner: first let the Litharge boyl with the Oyl and Greafe a long time, continually stirring it with the branch of a palm



Palm or other tree of a binding nature, as Oak, Box, or Medler which is new cut, that so the vertue of the Spatula may be mixed with the Plaister, cutting off the top and the rind, even to the wood it self; the mixture being thus made thick by boyling and stirring, and removed from the fire, put in white Copperis, for want of true Chalcitis in powder, and so make it into a laudable mass for an Emplaister.

*A.* It is a very drying, binding, plaister; profitable in green wounds to hinder putrefaction, as also in pestilential sores after they are broken, and ruptures, as also in burnings and scaldings.

*Emplastrum Diaphoenicon Calidum.*  
Mesue.

Take of Wax two ounces; Oyl of Roses and Spicknard of each four ounces; melt them together: Then take of dry Dates by number forty, white Bread an ounce; steep them in Wine two daies; then take of the pulp of Quinces boyled in red Wine an ounce; bruiſe it and mix it with the former, then ad these things that follow, beaten into fine powder; take of Mastich, Frankinsence, Roman Worm-wood, of each two drachms and an half; wood of Aloes, Mace Mirrh, Aloes washed, Spicknard, Acacia, Gallia Moschata, Trochisci Ramich, Calamus Aromaticus, of each a drachm; Ladanum two drams: mix them together and make them into a plaister according to art.

*A.* It strengthens the stomach and liver exceedingly, helps fluxes.

*Diaphoenicon Frigidum.* Mesue.

Take of ripe Dates boyled in Austere Wine five ounces; white Bread an ounce; the flesh of Quinces boyled in the Austere Wine an ounce and an half; Styrax, Calamitis, Mastich, Ladanum, Acacia, the juyce of four Grapes, the flowers of a Vine that bears four Grapes, red Roses, yellow Sanders, Trochisci Ramich, Mirrh, wood of Aloes, of each half an ounce; Wax four ounces; Turpentine washed with Rose water, an ounce and an half; Oyl of Roses ten ounces; Austere Wine so much as is sufficient: make it into a Plaister according to art.

*A.* It strengthens the belly and liver, helps concoction in those parts, and distribution of humors, staies vomiting and fluxes.

*Emplastrum Divinum.* Nich.

Take of Loadstone four ounces; Ammoniacum three ounces and three drachms; Bdellium two ounces; Galbanum, Mirrh, of each ten drachms; Olibanum nine drachms; Opopanax, Mastich, long Birthwort, Vert-de-greece, of each one ounce;

Licharge a pound and an half; common Oyl a pound and an half; new wax eight ounces; mix them according to art: first let the Licharge be stirred with the Oyl a long time, then boyled to a thicknesse, then let the Wax be added, that being melted let it be taken from the fire, and put in the Gums, dissolved either in Wine or Vineger, boyled and strained, then the powder of the Mastich, Mirrh, Frankinsence, Birthwort, and Loadstone, last of all the Vert-de-greece, lest that being too much boyled, make the plaister black; thus make it into a Plaister according to art.

*A.* It is of a cleansing nature, exceeding good against malignant ulcers, it consumes corruption, engenders new flesh, and brings them to a scar.

*Emplastrum de Gummi Eleni.*

Take of Gum Elemni three ounces; Perrozin, pure Wax, Ammoniacum, of each two ounces; Turpentine three ounces and an half; Malaga Wine so much as is sufficient: boyl the rest to the consumption of the Wine, then ad the Ammoniacum dissolved in Vineger.

*A.* The operation is the same with *Limentum Arcens* before mentioned.

*Emplastrum Gracia Dei.*

Nicholaus.

Take of Turpentine half a pound; Rozin a pound; white Wax four ounces; Mastich an ounce; fresh Betony, Vervain, and Burnet, of each a handful: let the herbs being bruised be insufficiently boiled in white Wine the liquor pressed out, in which let the Wax and Rozin be boyled to the consumption of the liquor, being taken from the fire, let the Turpentine be mixed with it, lastly the Mastich in powder, and so make of them a Plaister according to art.

*A.* It is excellent good in wounds and green Ulcers, for it keeps back inflammations, cleanseth and joyneth wounds, fills up Ulcers with flesh.

*Emplastrum Griseum, of Lapis Calaminaris.*

Take of Lapis Calaminaris an ounce; Licharge two ounces; Ceruss half an ounce; Tutty a drachm; Turpentine six drachms; white Wax an ounce & an half; Stags Suet two ounces; Frankinsence five drachms; Mastich three drachms; Mirrh two drams; Camphire a drachm and an half; Wax and Stags Suet so much as is sufficient to make it into a Plaister according to art.

*A.* I wonder of thirty four Physicians the compilers of this Book, not one of them could see, Stags suet was set down twice:  
N n 2 would



would not a sober man think they minded much what they were about.

*A.* It dries, skins, and fills Ulcers.

*Emplastrum ad Hirniam.* Fernel.

Take of Galls, Cypress Nuts, Pomegranate pills, Balauftins, Acacia, the seeds of Plantane, \* Flea-wort, and Water-creffles, Acorn-cups, Beans roasted, long and round Birthwort, Mirtle berries, of each half an ounce: let all these being poudered, be steeped four daies in Rose Vineger, then dried; then take Comfy the greater and lesser, Horftail, Woad, Cetrach, Ofimond royal, Fearn, of each an ounce; Frankinfence, Mirrh, Aloes, Mastich, Mummy, of each two ounces; Bole Armenick washed in Vineger, Lapis Calaminaris prepared, Litharge of Gold, Dragons blood, of each three ounces; Ship pitch two pound; Turpentine six ounces; or so much as is sufficient to make it into a Plaister according to art.

*A.* The Plaister is very binding and knitting, appropriated to ruptures or burstnesse, as the title of it specifies, it strengthens the reins and womb, staies abortion, or miscarriage in women, it consolidates wounds and helps all diseases coming of cold and moisture. If you mix a little Diapalma with it, it will stick the better.

*Emplastrum Histericum.* Nichol.

*Præp. according to Renod.*

Take of Bistort roots a pound; wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, Nutmegs, Barberry kernels, *Anthera*, of each one ounce; Cinnamon, Cloves, Schœnanthus, Chamomel flowers, of each an ounce; Frankinfence, Mastich, Alistia, Moschata, Gallia Moschata, Styrax, Calamitis, of each a drachm; of the best Musk half a dram; Wax a pound and an half; Turpentine half a pound; *Oleum Moschelinum* four ounces; Ladanum four pound; Ship pitch three pound: let the Wax and pitch be melted, the Ladanum and Turpentine added to them, then the Styrax, and last of all, the rest being beaten into powder, and so made into a plaister according to art.

*A.* I know not justly what they mean by that word [*Anthera*] in the Receipt, unless they mean the hairy threads in the middle of the Rose, which usually Country people call (though falsely) Rose seeds: As I take it Apothecaries call them by an apish name *Anthera Rosarum*, of the Greek words, *ανθή* *ανθος*, the flowers of Roses. But indeed the Ancients, as Galen, &c. gave the word *Anthera* to many Compound medicines that had no Roses at all in them: But I cannot stand to dispute the story here.

The playster being applied to the navil, is a means to withstand the fits of the mother in such women as are subject to them.

*Emplastrum de Janua, or of Betony.* Nicholas.

Take of the juyces of Betony, Plantane, and Smallage, of each a pound; Wax, pitch Rozin, Turpentine, of each half a pound: boyl the Wax and Rozin in the juyces with a gentle fire, continually stirring them till the juyces be consumed, then ad the Turpentine and pitch continually stirring it till it be brought to the consistence of a plaister according to art.

*A.* I take *Mesue* indeed to be the Author of it (or else I am mistaken) it matters not much which. It is a gallant plaister for pains in the head, and to recruit an addie brain, helps green wounds, ceaseth inflammations, strengthens the liver.

*A Plaister of Mastich.* Renod.

Take of Mastich three ounces; Bole Armenick washed in red Wine an ounce and an half; red Roses six drachms; Ivory, red Corral, of each half an ounce; Turpentine two ounces; Wax, Oyl of Mirtles, of each half a pound: make of them a plaister according to art, by adding Colophonia or else Tacamahaca, Ladanum, of each two ounces.

*A.* It is a binding Plaister, strengthens the stomach.

*A Plaister of Meliot.* Mesue.

Take of Meliot flowers six ounces; Chamomel flowers, Fœnugreek seed, Marsh-mallow roots, Bayberries, Marjoram, tops of Worm-wood, of each three drachms; Smallage seed, Cardamoms, Orris, Cypers, Spicknard, Cassia, Lignea, the seeds of Bishops weed, of each a drachm and an half; Ammoniacum ten drachms; Styrax Calamitis, Bdellium, of each five drams; Turpentine an ounce and half; fat Figs by number twelve; Goats suet, Rozin, of each two ounces and an half; Wax six ounces; Oyl of Marjoram and Spicknard, of each so much as is sufficient: Then take of fresh Meliot, Chamomel, of each so much as is sufficient, boyl it in a quart of water till half be consumed; than having strained it, the things to be beaten being beaten into very fine powder, the Roots and Figs boiled and pulped, and added to the Decoction, let them boyl, alwaies stirring them that they burn not; then the Oyls, Turpentine, Wax, Suet, and Rozin being melted together and the Gums dissolved in Vineger, make up all into an Emplaister according to art.

*A.* It mollifies the hardnels of the stomach,



mach, liver, spleen, bowels and other parts of the body; it wonderfully asswageth pain, and easeth Hypochondriack melancholly, and the Rickets.

*Emplastrum de Minio Compositum.*  
Vigo.

Take of Oyl of Roses a pound and an half; Oyl of Mirtles, *Unguentum Populeon*, of each four ounces; Hensgrease two ounces; the Suet of a Weather and a Heifer, of each half a pound; Hogs grease seven ounces, Licharge of Gold & Silver, of each three ounces and an half; Cerus four ounces; red Lead three ounces, Turpentine ten ounces, Wax so much as is sufficient to make it into a Plaister tending to blackness according to art.

A. It potently cures wounds, old and malignant Ulcers.

*Another Plaister of red Lead simple.*  
London.

Take of red Lead nine ounces, Oyl of red Roses a pound and an half, white wine Vineger six ounces: boyl them to the perfect consistence of a plaister.

Also it is prepared without Vineger in this manner: Take of red Lead one pound, Oyl of Roses a pound and an half, VVax half a pound: make it into a Plaister according to art.

A. It is a fine cooling healing plaister.

*Emplastrum Iſs Epigoni.* Galen.

Take of yellow Wax a hundred drams; Turpentine two hundred drachms; scales of Copper, Vert-de-greece, round Birthwort, Frankinsence, Sal Armoniack, Ammoniacum, burnt Brasse, of each eight drachms; burnt Allum six drachms; Aloes Mirrh, Galbanum, of each an ounce and an half; old Oyl one pound, sharp Vineger so much as is sufficient: let the mettals be dissolved in the Sun with Vineger, then put in those following things that may be melted, last of all the pouders, and make them all into an Emplaister.

A. Galen appropriates it to the head, and Ulcers there. I know no reason but why it may as well serve for other parts of the body.

*A Plaister of Mastich.* Nich. Alex.

Take of Mastich, Ship-pitch, Sagapenum, Wax, of each six drachms; Ammoniacum, Turpentine, Colophonia, Saffron, Aloes, Frankinsence, Mirrh, of each three drachms; Opopanax, Galbanum, Stryax, Calamitis, Allum, (*Rondeletius* appoints and we for him) Bitumen, Fœnugreek, of

each two drachms; the feces of liquid Stryax, Bdellium Licharge, of each half a drachm: let the Licharge being beaten into powder, be boyled in a sufficient quantity of Water, then add the Pitch, which being melted, add the Wax and Ammoniacum, afterwards let the Sagapenum, Opopanax and Galbanum be put in, then the Stryax and feces being mixed with the Turpentine, last of all the Colophonia, Mastich, Frankinsence, Bdellium, Allum, Mirrh, and Fœnugreek in powder, let them be made into a Plaister.

A. It strengthens the stomach, and helps digestion.

*Emplastrum Metroproptoticon.*

Take of Mastich an ounce and an half; pure Galbanum dissolved in red Wine and strained six drachms; Cypress Turpentine two drachms; Cypress Nuts, Galls, of each a drachm and an half; Oyl of Nutmegs by expression a dram; Ship-pitch two drams and an half; Musk two grains and an half: let the Mastich, pitch, Galbanum, and Turpentine be lightly beaten in a hot mortar, with an hot pestel; in the end add the Oyl of Nutmegs, then the pouders sprinkled in by degrees, then the Musk dissolved upon a Marble with a little Oyl of Mastich: mix them together exactly and make of them an Emplaister.

A. It was invented (as I suppose) to comfort and strengthen the retentive faculty in the stomach and belly, and therefore staves looseness and vomiting, and helps the fits of the mother.

*Emplastrum nigrum.* August.  
called in High Dutch  
*Stichpflaster.*

Take of Colophonia, Rozin, Ship-pitch, white Wax, Roman Vitriol, Cerus, Olibanum, Mirrh, of each eight ounces; Oyl of Roses seven ounces; Oyl of Juniper berries three ounces; Oyl of Eggs two ounces; Oyl of Spike one ounce; white Vitriol, red Corral, Mummy, of each two ounces; Earth of Lemnos, Mastich, Dragons blood, of each an ounce; the Fat of an Heron one ounce; the Fat of \* *Timullus* three ounces; Loadstone prepared two ounces; Earthworms prepared, Camphire, of each one ounce: make them into a plaister according to art.

A. It is very good (say they) in green wounds and pricks.

*Emplastrum Nervinum.* Vigo.

Take of Oyl of Chamomel and Roses of each two ounces; Oyl of Mastich, Linseed,

Q q

\* A kind of Fish.



\* By all means.

and Turpentine, of each one ounce and an half; boyled Turpentine four ounces; the Suet of a \* gelded Calf, and an hee Goat, of each two ounces and an half; the herbs of Rosemary, Betony and Horl-tail, Centaury the lesse, of each one handful: Earthworms washed in Wine and elensed three ounces: the leaves and seeds of St. Johns-wort, of each a handful: Mastich in powder, Gum Elemni, of each ten drachms: Maddir roots ten drams: Ship-pitch, Rozin, of each an ounce and an half: Licharge of Gold and Silver, of each two ounces and an half: red Lead two ounces: Galbanum Sagapenum, Ammoniacum, of each three drachms; let the Herbs, Roots, & Worms be boyled in a pint and an half of Wine, till half be consumed, then pressed out; in the liquors boyl the Oyl, Suits, Licharge of red Lead, till the Wine be consumed, then add the Gums dissolved in Wine, afterwards the Turpentine, Rozin, pitch, and Mastich, and make of them a plaister according to art.

A. It strengthens the brain and nerves.

*Emplastrum Oxycroceum. Nich.*

Take of Saffron, Ship-pitch, Colophonia, Wax, of each four ounces: Turpentine Galbanum, Ammoniacum, Mirrh, Olibanum, Mastich, of each an ounce and three drachms: let this be the manner of making of it: let the Wax, Colophonia, and Turpentine be melted together, then taking it from the fire ad the pitch, then the Galbanum, Ammoniacum, Frankinsence, and Mirrh dissolved in Vineger, afterwards the Mastich, then the Saffron in powder, well moistened in Vineger, and so make them into a plaister according to art.

A. It is of a notable softening disscussing quality, helps broken bones, and any parts molested with cold, old aches, stiffness of the limbs by reason of wounds, Ulcers, fractures, or dislocations, and dissipates cold swellings.

*Vignis Oxycroceum (in quo nill croci) Prestantius.*

In plain English thus:

Vigo his more excellent Plaister of Vineger and Saffron, in which is no Saffron.

Take of Oyl of Mirtles and Roses Omphacine, of each a pound and an half; juice of Marsh-mallow roots two pound; the roots and leaves of Ash-tree and Comfry the lesser, the leaves of Mirtle, of each a handful: let all of them being bruised be boyled a little in red Wine, even till half be

consumed, with Mirrh and Frankinsence, of each half an ounce; strain it strongly, and add to the Decoction Goats Suet half a pound; Turpentine two ounces; Mastich one ounce: boyl them again with the Oyls to the consumption of the decoction, strain it, and then ad Licharge of Gold and Silver, of each three ounces; Bole Armenick, Earth of Lemnos, of each two ounces; red Lead ten drachms; boyl it with a gentle fire alwaies stirring it, and with a sufficient quantity of Wax make it into a Plaister according to art.

A. Surely the Colledge quoted this Receipt, (which might more properly be called *Vigo* his nonsence) for Apothecaries to laugh at, not to make; the way of making it up being almost as childish as the title. It dries and binds.

*Emplastrum de Ranis. Vigo.*

Take of Oyl of Chamomel, Dill, Spicknard, Lillies, of each two ounces; Oyl of Saffron (\* see page---) an ounce; Hogs grease a pound; the fat of a Calf half a pound; Euphorbium five drachms; Frankinsence ten drams; Oyl of Baies an ounce and an half: Vipers fat, or for want of it take a Snakes, two ounces and an half; live Frogs by number six, Earthworms washed in Wine, three ounces and an half; the juice of the roots of Walwort and Elicampane of each two ounces; Schœnanth, Stœchas, Mugwort, of each a handful; Wine a quart; Licharge of Gold a pound; Turpentine two ounces; yellow wax so much as is sufficient, Liquid Styrax an ounce and an half; Quick Silver killed either with fasting spittle or juice of Lemmons four ounces: This is the manner of making it, let the Frogs, worms and Herbs with their Juyces, the Oyls of Dill, Chamomel, Lillies, Grease and Suet be boyled in a pound and an half of Wine; strain it, then add the Licharge, Wax four ounces, and the remainder of the VVine; then boyl it till all the Wine be consumed and it stick not to your fingers, then ad the Oyl of Baies, Saffron, and Spike, and the fat, afterward the Euphorbium and Frankinsence, Last of all the Quick silver, well mixed with the liquid Styrax and Turpentine, stir them altogether till they be incorporated: take heed you put not in the Quick silver while the Mass is too hot lest it fly out.

A. I have known it applied to the swelling in the throat called the Kings Evil, but for my part I fancy not the Receipt, neither for that nor any thing else.

*Empla-*

\* The Colledge send you to page 132. and if you look there, there is no such thing as oyl of Saffron



*Emplastrum Sanctum.* Andr. & Cruce.

A. A holy Plaister composed by Andrew of the Gallows:

Take of Per-rozin twelve ounces; Oyl of Baies, Turpentine of each two ounces; Gum Elemi four ounces: let the Rozin and Gum be melted over the fire in a brass pan stirring it with a brass instrument, then add the Oyl of Baies and Turpentine, boyl it a little, then put it in a linnen bag, and that which drops through keep it in a glazed pot for your use.

A. The virtues are the same with *Arceus* his Liniment.

*Sparadrapum seu Tela.* Gualt. de Renod.

Take of Oyl of Roses half a pound; Rams Suet four ounces; Wax ten ounces; Litharge, Per-rozin, Frankinsence, Mastich of each two ounces; Bole Armenick, fine Flower, of each an ounce: boyl the Oyl, Suet, and Litharge together till the Litharge be well incorporated, in which being warm you may dip your tents.

*Emplastrum Stephaniaion.*

Take of Ladanum half an ounce; Styrae Calamitis, Juniper Gum, of each two drachms; Amber, Cypress, Turpentine, of each one drachm; red Corral, Mastich, of each half a dram; the flowers of Sage, red Roses, Orris, Florentine, of each a scruple, Rozin washed in Rose water half an ounce: let the Rozin, Ladanum, and Mastich, the Styrae, Juniper Gum, and Turpentine, be lightly beaten with a hot pestle in a hot mortar according to art; so long (putting in a little red Wine the while) till you see them well incorporated, then put in the powders, and make them up being well mixed into an Emplaster.

*Emplastrum sine Part.*

Take of Frankinsence, Bdellium, Styrae, of each three drachms; Ammoniacum, Galbanum, of each one dram and an half; Ship-pitch, six drachms; the marrow of a Stag, fat of Hens and Geese, of each two drachms; Sulphur Vivum washed in Milk, Hermodactils in powder, of each a drachm and an half: let the Gums be dissolved in white Wine (not in Vineger, because that is inimical to the nerves) and with two parts of Oyl of Roses compleate, and one part of

Oyl of Eggs, and a little Oyl of Turpentine, make it into a plaister according to art.

*Sticticum.* Paracelsus.

Take of Oyl of Olives six ounces, Wax an ounce and an half; Litharge four ounces and an half; Ammoniacum, Bdellium, of each half an ounce: Galbanum, Opopanax, Lapis Calaminaris, Oyl of Baies, both sorts of Birthwort, Mirth, Frankinsence, of each two drachms; pure Turpentine one ounce: let the Oyl, Wax, and Litharge be boyled together till it will not stick to your fingers; then being removed from the fire, let it cool a little, adding the Gums dissolved in white Wine Vineger, which evaporate away by boyling, then strain them, last of all add the Powders, Turpentine, and Oyl of Bayes: make them into an Emplaster according to art.

A. Both this and the former, strengthen the nerves, draw out corruption, take away pains and aches, and restore strength to members that have lost it: the last is most effectual.

*A Plaister for the Stomach.* Mesue.

Take of wood of Aloes, Worm-wood, Gum Arabick, Mastich, Cyperus, Costus, Ginger, of each half an ounce; Calamus, Aromaticus, Olibanum, Aloes, of each three drachms; Cloves, Mace, Cinnamon, Spicknard, Nutmegs, Gallia, Moscham, Schoenanthus, of each one drachm and an half; with Rob of Quinces make it into an Emplaster: And when you have spread it upon a Cloath, perfume it with wood of Aloes, and apply it to your stomach.

*Another Plaister for the Stomach.*

Take of Mints, Wormwood, Storach, Bay leaves, of each one drachm; Marjoram, red Roses, yellow Sanders, of each two drachms; Calamus Aromaticus, wood of Aloes, Lavender flowers, Nutmegs, Cubebs, Galanga, long Pepper, Mace, of each a drachm; Mastich three drachms; Cloves two drachms and an half; Oyl of Mints an ounce and an half; Nard Oyl an ounce; Oyl of Spike one drachm; Rozin, Wax, of each four ounces, Ladanum three ounces, liquid Styrae half an ounce: make them into a Plaister according to art.

A. Both this and the former strengthen the stomach exceedingly, help digestion, and stay vomiting.

O O 2 CERECLOATHS.





# CERECLOATHS.

## *A Cerecloth of Ammoniacum.*

**T**ake of Ammoniacum dissolved in Vineger an ounce; *Unguentum de Althaa*, Miliot plaister, of each half an ounce; Bran an ounce; powder of the roots of Briony, and Orris, of each half an ounce; the Grease of Ducks, Geese, and Hens, of each three drams; Oyl of Orris one ounce and an half: let them boyl gently in the mussilages of Lin and Fœnugreek seeds so much as is sufficient: by adding Wax four ounces, make it into a Cerecloth according to art.

A. It asswageth swellings, or ripens and breaks them, and easeth pains thereby coming.

## *A Cerecloth of Galbanum.*

Take of Galbanum prepared one ounce and an half; Assa foetida half an ounce; Carrot seeds one scruple; Mirrh two drachms; Bdeiliu one drachm; \* Featherfew, Mugwort, of each half a drachm: let the Gums be dissolved in Vineger, and with a sufficient quantity of Wax made into a Cerecloth according to art.

\* *Matricaria.*

A. Being applyed to the belly of a woman after labor, it clenseth her of any reliets accidentally left behind, helps the fits of the mother, and other accidents incident to women in that case.

## *Ceratum Oesipatum. Galen.*

Take of Oesypus ten ounces, Oyl of Chamomel and Orris, of each half a pound, yellow Wax two pound, Rozin one pound; Mastich, Turpentine, of each one ounce; Spicknard two drams and an half; Saffron a drachm and an half; Ammoniacum an ounce; Styra Calamitis half an ounce: make them into a Cerecloth according to art.

A. It mollifies, and digests hard swellings of the liver, spleen, womb, nerves, joynts, and other parts of the body, and is a great easer of pain.

## *Ceratum Santalinum. Mesue.*

Take of Roses twelve drachms: red Sanders ten drams; white and yellow Sanders, of each six drachms: Bole Armenick seven drams: Spodium four drachms: Camphire two drachms: white Wax washed thirty drachms: Oyl of Roses six ounces: make it into a Cerecloth according to art.

A. It wonderfully helps hot infirmities

of the stomach, liver, and other parts, being but applyed to them.

## *Ceratum Stomachium. Galen.*

Take of red Roses, Mastich, of each twenty drachms: dried Worm-wood fifteen drachms: Spicknard ten drachms: Wax four ounces: Rose water so much as is sufficient: Oyl of Roses a pound and an half: Let it boyl so till it be like an Oyntment: Then ad Oyl of Roses eight ounces; Wax fourteen ounces; the powders afore mentioned (excepting the Mastich which must be melted in the Oyl of Roses) of all of them used in this manner, make a Cerecloth according to art.

A. It strengthens the stomach and liver, easeth their pains, provokes appetite to ones meat, and helps digestion.

## *Emplastrum à Nostratibus: Commonly called, Flower of Oyntments.*

Take of Rozin, Per-rozin, Wax, Sheeps Suet, of each half a pound; Olibanum four ounces; Turpentine two ounces and an half; Mirrh, Mastich, of each one ounce; Camphire two drams; white Wine half a pint; boyl them together into the form of a Cerecloth.

A. I found this Receipt in an old Manuscript written in the year 1513. the quantity of the ingredients but very little altered (except analogically) and the vertue of it thus described verbatim.

Yt ys well clenfande and well sowdande and generande the flesh, and heland more yn eight days then any other Ttete woll doe yn a monyth, for yt wyll suffer noe corruption yn a wounde, ne noe dead flesh to byde thereyn, also yt ys good for headache and for wynde in the brayne, and for all mannyr posthymes yn the head, or in the body, for swelling of the eares, or of the cheekes, for all mannyr of synowes that ys grieved or breysyd or sprong, and yt woll draw out yrne or splints of trees, or thornes, or broken bones, or any other thyngs that may grow yn a wounde, and yt ys good for bytyng of venemos bests, and yt rotts and bealls all mannyr of boches without sawt, and yt ys good for tester or canker, and for *noli me tangere*, and yt drawys out all mannyr of akyng yn the lyver or reyns, or mylt, and helpyth the emerauds.

CHYMICAL



## CHYMICAL OYLS.

**A. 1.** I Desire you to take notice before I begin, that Chymicall Oyls generally are not to be taken alone by themselves by reason of their vehement heat and burning, but mixed with other convenient medicines.

**A. 2.** They carry the very same vertue the Simples do, but are far more prevalent, as having far more spirit in them and far lesse earthly dross.

**A. 3.** The generall way of taking them, is to drop two or three drops of them in any convenient liquor or other medicine, which the last Table will fit you with, and so take it; for some of them are so hot (as Oyl of Cinnamon) that two or three drops will make a dish of pottage so hot of the Simple that you can hardly eat them.

## OYL OF HERBS.

*Oyl of Wormwood.*

Take of dried Wormwood one pound; spring Water twenty pound: infuse the Wormwood in the Water twenty four hours, then distill it in a great Alembick with his Refrigeratory, so shall you draw out the Oyl with the Water, which you may separate with a funnel: keep the water for another distillation.

**A.** Your best way to learn to still Chymicall Oyls, is to learn of an Alchymist: for I rest confident the greatest part of the Colledge had no more skill in Chymistry than I have in building houses, but having found out certain models in old rusty Authors, tell people so they must be done, I can teach a man so, how to build a house: first he must lay the foundation, then rear up the sides, then joyn the rafters, then build the chimneys, tile the top, and plaister the walls; but how to do one jot of this I know not: And so play the Colledge here: for the Alchymists have a better way by far to draw them: the truth is, I am in a manner tyed to their method here, from which I may not step aside; if my Country kindly accept this (which is the beginning of my labors) I may happily put forth something else for the Ingenious to whet their wits upon; only here I quote the Oyls in the Colledge order, and then quote the vertue of the chiefest of them, that so the Reader may know by a penny how a shilling is coyned.

After the same manner is prepared Oyl of Chamomel flowers, Celondine, Eyebright, Hyssop, Lavender, Marjoram, Mints Water-cresses, Origanum, Pennyroyal, Roses, Rosemary, Rue, Savin, Sage, Savory,

Time, Verbascum, and all other flowers, and hot herbs.

**A.** I shall instance here only in Oyl of Lavender, commonly called Oyl of Spike, which helps the running of the reins they being anointed with it; it expels worms, two drops of it being taken in Wine; the region of the back being anointed with it, it helps the Palsey. For all the rest see the vertues of the herbs themselves.

## OYL OF SEEDS.

*Oyl of Dill Seeds.*

Take of Dill seeds bruised two pound: spring water sixteen pints; steep them for twenty four hours, then distill them in a great Alembick with his Refrigeratory, draw out the water and Oyl which you may separate with a funnel.

In the same manner is prepared Oyl of the seeds of Annis, Carraway, Cummin, Carrots, Fennel, Wheat Parsly, Rue, Saxifrage, &c.

**A.** Oyl of Annis seeds although it be often given and happily with good successe in vertiges or distinnesse in the head, yet its chief operation is upon the breast & Lungs, it helps narrowness of the breast, rawness and wind in the stomach, all infirmities there, coming of cold and wind, strengthens the nerves; six drops is enough at a time, taken in broath or any other convenient liquor.

**A.** As Annis seeds are appropriated to the breast, so are Fennel seeds to the head, the Oyl of which cleanseth the brain of cold infirmities, lethargies, indisposition of the body, numbness, want of motion, also it helps the stomach and expels wind.

**A.** Cummin seeds, the Oyl of them is a great expeller of wind, nothing better; it also wonderfully easeth pains of the spleen, pains in the reins and bladder, stopping of urine especially if it come of wind, and is a present remedy for the chollick: for the way of taking of them see Annis seeds.

## OYL OF BERRIES.

*Oyl of Juniper Berries.*

Take of fresh Juniper Berries fifty pound; bruise them and put them in a wooden vessel with twenty four pound of water, adding to them a pints of sour Leven, stop the vessel close and let them stand in a Cellar three months, then distill them in an Alembick with a sufficient quantity of water, separate the Oyl and reserve the Water for another distillation.



In the same manner is made Oyl of Bay-berries, and Ivy berries.

*A.* Oyl of Juniper berries, prevails wonderfully in pains of the yard, and running of the reins; the falling sickness, it is a mighty preservative against the pestilence, and all evilays, it purgeth the reins, provokes urine, breaks the stone, helps the dropie: the quantity to be taken at a time in any convenient liquor, is three or four drops; outwardly by unctio it helps the Gout; two or three drops dropped upon the navil helps the Chollick.

*A.* Oyl of Bay berries helps the Chollick and Illiack passion.

*A.* Oyl of Ivy berries helps cold diseases of the joynts, the stone, and provokes the terms in women. Use them as Juniper Oyl.

#### OYL OF SPICES.

*Oyl of Cinnamon.*

Take of bruised Cinnamon five pound; spring Water fifty pints; steep them twenty four hours, then distill them with an Alembick.

After the same manner is made Oyl of Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Pepper.

*A.* One or two drops of Oyl of Cinnamon is enough to take a time, and is exceeding good for such as are in consumptions. See [Cinnamon] among the Simples.

*A.* Oyl of Mace is excellent good for Rheums in the head: and Oyl of Pepper for the Chollick.

#### OYL OF BARKS.

Oyl of dried Barks of Oranges, Citrons, Lemmons, is prepared as Oyl of Herbs.

#### OYL OF WOODS.

*Oyl of Guajacum.*

Oyl of Guajacum is made of the wood by a retort in a close Reverberatory, let the sweeter and thinner part be separated from the grosser, and rectified with Salt, or *Tartar* calcined, or *Corcolthar*, or Sand.

After the same manner is made Oyl of Box, Oak, and other solid Woods.

Oyl of Sassafras is made like Oyl of Cinnamon, and so is made Oyl of Rhodium, Juniper, Rosemary, Ivy.

#### OYL OF THINGS TO BE MELTED.

*Oyl of Wax.*

Take of yellow Wax one pound, melt it, and add to it three pound of Tyles beaten into powder, mix them, and put them into a Retort, and draw out the Oyl with a convenient fire. It is rectified in a Retort without Tyles, adding water to it.

After the same manner is prepared Oyl of all fats.

*A.* I am of opinion that Oyl of Wax, is as singular a remedy for burns, and burning ulcers as any is, or need to be.

#### OYL OF GUMS AND ROZINS.

*Oyl of Mirrh.*

Take of Mirrh bruised six pound; Conduit Water thirty pound; Bay Salt six pound: mix them together and distil them in an Alembick.

*A.* It keeps wounds (and all things else saith *Fioravantu*) from putrefaction, it makes the face fair and youthful, quickly cures wounds, and deafness being dropped into the ears.

*Oyl of Turpentine.*

Take of Venice Turpentine eight and twenty pound; spring Water ninety six pound; distil them in a Copper vessel with his Refrigeratory; so will the Oyl come out thin and white, and the Coliophonia will remain at bottom if the fire be encreased. This white Oyl may commodiously be drawn in Balneo Mariæ without burning.

*A.* It is wonderfully good in cold afflictions of the nerves, and all diseases coming of cold and wind, it corrects the cold afflictions of the lunges, as Asthmaes, difficulty of breathing, &c. a drachm being taken in the morning: outwardly it adorns the body, takes away the prints of scabs, and the small pocks, chops in the skin and breasts of women, and deafness being dropped into the ears.

*Oyl of Balsom*

Take of Mirrh, Aloes, Spicknard, Dragons blood, Frankinsence, Mummy, Opopanax, Carpoballamum or Cubebs, Bdellium, Ammoniacum, Sarcocolla, Saffron, Mastich, Gum Arabick, liquid Styraç, of each two drams; Ladanum, Castorium, of each two drams and an half; Musk half a dram; Turpentine the weight of them all: the things to be bruised being bruised, let them be mixed and distilled in an Alembick according to art.

*A.* It restores lost strength and preserves carcasses from putrefaction, \* the back \* *There- gion of it.* bone being anointed with it keeps back the rigor of fevers, it takes away the falling sickness and such diseases, the fits of the mother, melancholly, and sadness without a cause, &c.

*Oleum Latiricium, Phyllophorum.*

Meline.

Take of Bricks made of red earth, beaten into pieces of the bigness of an Apple, these being heat red hot, quench in Oyl of Rosemary, or old Sallet Oyl, letting them remain



main in till they are full; then take them out and beat them into powder; then still them in a glasse Retort, well luted, stop the Oyl close, and keep it for your use.

*A.* The Oyl will quickly penetrate, and is a soveraign remedy for the gout, and all cold afflicions in the joynts and nerves, cramps, epilepsies, or falling sicknesse, palsies; it mol- lifies hard swellings, dissolves cold swellings, as also cold distempers of the spleen, reins, and bladder.

\* *I wonder how these gross Oyls came dropping in a mongst the Schymicals.* \* Oyl of Lovage is made of the flowers of Lovage, four ounces; old Oyl ten ounces.

Oyl of white Lillies, of the flowers of white Lillies and Oyl, as Oyl of Roses; but cut off what is yellow.

Oyl of Lillies of the vally, is made like to it.

*Oyl of Frankinsence.* Take as much Frankinsence as you will, put it in a Retort, and draw out the Oyl with a convenient fire, then rectifie it, either by it self, or with sand, or salt.

In the same manner is made Oyl of Am- moniacum, Benzoin, Caranna, \* Jet, Ma- stich, Opopanax, Sagapenum, Liquid Sty- rax, Takamahacca.

O Y L O F M I N E R A L S .  
A N D S T O N E S .

*A.* Having perused these Oyls following, I would willingly have left them quite out, I mean, the manner allotted by the Colledge to make them.

*A. 1.* Because I fear they and the truth are Separatists.

*A. 2.* Because the ignorant will know as well how to make them as they did before, when I have done what I can.

*A. 3.* As to Alchymists, (to whose pro- fession the making of them belongs) I shall seem like *Phormio* the Philosopher, who never having seen *Bartel*, undertook to read a Military Lecture before *Hanibal*, who was one of the best Souldiers in the world; But I am in a manner forced to it. He that is able to understand the Receipt, is able to under- stand that the failings are not mine, but the Colledges.

*Oyl of Antimony.*

Take of crude Antimony, Mercury subli- mate, of each one pound; Beat them into powder and put them into a glasse Retort, with a wide neck give fire to them by degrees in Reverbaratory, so will a fat distill into a Receiver, part of which sticking to the neck of the Retort will easily be melted, a gentle fire being held under it; let this fat be recti- fied in a smal Alembick or Retort, and let the \* Curd be kept: if you would have it li- quid, set it in a Celler in an open glasse, and it will turn to Water or Oyl, which keep in a

glasse well stopped.

*Oyl of Arsenick.*

Take of Christalline Arsenick (first subli- mated with Colcolthar) mix it with an equal part of Salt-petar, and Cremor-Tartar, let them be calcined between two litle Pitchers, (the uppermost having a hole through it) even till they have done smoaking; dissolve the substance thus calcined in warm water, that so the Salt may be drawn out; the pou- der which remains at bottom, moisten with Oyl of Tartar, and dry it by the fire: doe so three times, again dissolve it in warm water that you may take out the Salt, then will there remain a very white powder and fixed, which being set in a moist place will dissolve into an Oyl much like Butter.

*Oyl of Salt.*

Take of French Bay-salt made with the heat of the Sun, not of the fire, as much as you will, dry it by the fire, to which ad its weight in burnt Bricks, beat them together in a mor- tar before they be altogether cold, put them into a retort with a long neck, lute a capacious receiver very well to it, give fire to it by de- grees, & in twelve or fourteen hours you shall have the Oyl in the Receiver: when the fur- nace is cold and the smoke well ceated, powr out the Oyl and keep it from the air in a glasse well stopped, and rectifie it from the flegm.

But the best Oyl of Salt is better made, if you make the Salt into brine of such strength that it will bear an Eg, then quench the Bricks being red hot in this brine til they have drunk up all the liquor, then beat them into powder and put them into a Retort well luted, and give fire to it even to the highest degree, and then rectifie it from the flegm,

*A.* Being mixed with Turpentine and ap- plied outwardly; it helps the Gout; three drops taken every morning in convenient li- quor, preserves youth, consumes the drop sic, resists Feavers, Convulsions, and the Falling- sickness; being mixed with Ointments, it is exceeding good in ruptures and dislocations.

*Oyl of Amber.*

Take of yellow Amber four ounces; beat it into powder; to which being put in a large Viol or a Retort, powr as much sharp Wine Vineger, digest it eight daies in horse dung, then ad to it twice its weight in dry sand, di- still it in sand, adding the fire by degrees, rectifie it from the Sand with Salt or Tartar calcined, then with VVater.

*A.* It speedily helps all afflicions of the nerves, and Convulsions, Falling-sicknesse, &c. Being given in convenient liquors, it is a singular remedy against poyson and pesti- lent air, diseases of the reins and bladder, the fits of the mother; the nose being anointed with it, the chollick; it causeth speedy labor



to women in travail being taken in Vervain Water, it strengthensthe body exceedingly, as also the brain and senses and is of an opening nature.

*Oyl of Sulphur.*

Take a Glas-Bel-Stil, which will hold sixteen pound at least (for the larger it is so much the better it is) place it upon an earthen

\* Metretawhich the Bel may be commodiously fitted I know then putting a sufficient quantity of Brim-, not what stone into the earthen vessel, burn it under the English Bel, putting in fresh Brimstone when the first name to is consumed; let this be done in some obscure give it. place where neither wind nor Sun comes.

The Oyl will be more in quantity if the vessel that holds the Brimstone stand upon a furnace, and a fire be under it.

Before you put on the Bell perfume it with the smoke of Sage.

A. Prevails against diseases coming of cold, putrefaction or wind, feavers, agues, tertain, quartan or quotidian, pestilence; wounds and ulcers, affects of the brain, mouth, teeth, liver, stomach, spleen, matrix, bladder, entrails, and arteries coming of a-bundance of humors or putrefaction; outwardly applied it helps fistulae, ulcers of the mouth, and gangrenes; the way to take it inwardly is thus, dip the top of a feather in the Oyl and wash it in the liquor or decoction you give it in; in quotidian agues, give it in Wines, in which Rosemary or Mints or both have been boyled; in tertain agues, in Wine, in which Centaury have been boyled; in quartan agues, in Buglots Water; in all of them a little before the fit come: in pestilences, in Wine in which Rhadishes have been boyled, mingled with a little Venice Treacle; in the falling sickness, with decoction of Betony or Peony; in coughs, with decoction of Nettle seed and Hytop both of them made with Wine; for flegm in Wormwood Water; for the wind cholick, in Chamomel flower Water; for dropfies and cold livers, in Celondine water and Honey; for the rickets and stoppage of the spleen, in Tamaris water; for the French pocks, in Fumitory or Broom-flower Water; against worms, in Grass or Worm-wood Water; for the fits of the mother, in decoction of Betony or Featherfew in Wine; for suppression of urine, in decoction of Garlick with Wine; for the gout, in decoction of Chamepitys with wine; in wounds and ulcers, the place is lightly to be touched with a feather wet in the Oyl; if a hollow tooth ach, put a drop into it, if all your teeth ach make a decoction of Mints in Wine and put a drop or two of this Oyl to it, and hold it warm in your mouth.

*Oyl of Tartar.*

Take of Tartar so much as you will, put it

into a large Retort, with that proportion that but the third part of the vessel be filled, distil it in sand with a strong fire; afterwards (the oyl being first separated from the water, or spirit of Tartar) rectifie it with much water, to correct the smell of it; let it stand open a long time in the Sun.

*Liquor Tartaria: Commonly called Oyl of Tartar.*

Take of Tartar so much as is sufficient, fill an earthen vessel, not glazed, almost full of it, let it be calcined in a furnace twelve hours; when it is cold, put in *Manica Hypocratis*, which hang in a moist Celler that it may dissolve, placing a vessel under it to receive it, that which remains & will not dissolve in the hanging, dissolve in water, & evaporate away the moisture till it begin to look like Allum.

A. This is common to be had at every Apothecaries. Virgins buy it to take the Sunburn and freckles from their faces. It takes off the rust from Iron, and preserves it bright a long time.

*Oyl of Vitriol.*

Take of the best Vitriol as much as you will, melt it in a pan, then divide it into thick pieces, the which burn in the fire till they look redish, then beat them into powder, and sprinkle them with the best spirit of Wine, put them into earthen Retorts which will bear the fire, encrease the fire to them by degrees for three daies, till the Receivers which were obscured with smoke come to be clear; rectifie that distilled Liquor, and sepearate by themselves, the spirit of Wine, the four spirit of Vitriol, and the strong and poudorous Oyl.

A. It must be mixed with other medicines, for it kills being taken alone; it asswageth thirst, allayeth the violent heat in feavers and pestilences, and a few drops of it gives a pleasant grateful tast to any medicine.

*Aqua Mellis.*

Take of pure Honey four pound, dry Sand two pound: still them in a \* glass Stil, so capacious that the matter may fill only the fifth part of the vessel; first draw away the flegm, then encreasing the fire, draw off the water, yellowish in colour, and sharp in tast.

A. Paracelsus adviseth it to be drawn five times over, and calls it *Quintessence of Honey*, and extols the vertues of it to the skies; saith, it will revive dying men: which Mr. Charles Butler of Hampshire also affirms.

*Aqua fortis.*

Take of dried Vitriol two pound, Salt-petar clenfed, one pound: bruise them, and place them in a Reverberatory, in a Retort, a large Receiver being placed under it, still it by degrees for twenty four hours together, clarify it with a dram of Silver according to art.



## CHYMICAL PREPARATIONS. MORE USUAL.

*Steel prepared by the Sun.*

A. IT is just so prepared as shall be hereafter shewed only, here they appoint it only to be set in the Sun, there in the shadow: a parcels difference,

*Steel prepared by the fire.*

Take of Steel clenfed from the filth, heat it red hot and quench it a dozen times in sharp white Wine Vineger, and as often in Canary or Malaga Wine; then dry it, and grind it upon a stone with Oyl of Cinnamon, and keep it for your use.

*Cremor Tartar.*

Take of Tartar made of white, or Rhenish Wine, as much as you will; beat it into fine powder, and sift it; then wash it in cold water three or four times, till the filth be washed off from it; then boyl it in cleer water in a large pan or earthen vessel gently, take off the scum; but the crust which is on the top, after it hath covered the whole top, take off with a wooden scummer, spread it upon a brown paper, wash it again in cold water and dry it well, then grind it into fine powder, and keep it in a glasse close stopped that it may touch no metall.

*Crocus Martis.*

Take a bar of Iron or Steel, which being very hot, thrust it into a great heap of Brimstone; a bason being placed underneath with cold water in it, the Iron will run out like Wax, which being separated from the Brimstone, grind it to powder in an Iron mortar, put the powder in square earthen dishes which are not above a fingers bredth in deepnesse, place them at the hot fire of a Reverberatory for three or four daies, so will the substance be reddish and like a sponge, let the top be taken away with an Iron instrument, and the rest driven up by the fire till it may be brought into a very fine powder: Also you may prepare it by the fire of a Reverberatory without Brimstone.

*Crocus Metalorum*

Take of Antimony shining with long veins, Salt-peter, of each equall parts; beat them into powder severally, then mix them together, and put them into a bras or iron mortar, then set fire to them by putting a coal in, which will burn with great noise, on the top place a tile or an Iron plate, at least three fingers bredth distant from the matter burning, when the noise is ceased, let the metall which will look of a deep red colour, be separated from that whitish crust at top, and kept for your use, being sweetened with clean distilled water.

*Flos Sulphuris.*

Take of yellow brimstone, which when you have rubbed it if you hold it to your ear will make a noise, grind it with its equal part of \* Colcolthar of Vitriol, viz. the residue of the distillation of the oyl, put it in a long earthen pot, putting to it a glasse head larg enough, give fire to it in Sand by degrees, and drive up the flower, stirring it with an Hares foot.

\* A strange name for terra Damata.

It will be the better if you sublime it again with fresh Colcolthar.

*Lapis infernalis septicus.*

Take of Ly in which black Sope is boyled, burn it in a pan to a stone, but yet take heed all the moisture be not consumed and it wax to dry, when it is cold cut it in the form of a Dice and keep it close stopped;

*Otherwise.*

Take of Vitriol calcined to redness two ounces; Sal Armoniack, Tartar calcined to whiteness, quick Lime, of each three ounces; put to them being bruised, Ly made of Fig-tree, or Spurge, or Sope, dissolve them in it, strain it, and in a brasle vessel boyl it to the consumption of the moisture; keep the residue in a vessel close stopped.

*Lapis Prunella, or Niter purged with Brimstone.*

Take of pure Salt-Peter a pound; put it in a Crucible with coals round about it, let it not burn but run like metall, that being melted put in two ounces of flower of Brimstone in little bits as big as hazel-nuts, which when it is consumed, powr out the Niter into a brasle bason, and when it is cold keep it in a glasse close stopped that the air come not to it to dissolve it.

*Magisterium Perlarum et corallorum in quo etiam sales eorum continentur.*

Take of Pearls or Corral as much as you will, grind them into exceeding fine powder, then powr upon them so much Radical Vineger, that it may overtop them three or four fingers bredth, digest them in ashes till they are dissolved, powring off the old liquor and powring in fresh till all of them be dissolved, filter the liquor through a brown paper and putting a little oyl of Tartar into it, the Pearls which were dissolved will fall down to the bottom in white powder, which is to be separated from the liquor and washed with Cordial VVaters.

Radical Vineger is that which is distilled in Sand with Bay Salt.

*Mercurius Dulcis sublimatus.*

Take of Sublimatum prepared with Salt \* Quick and Vitriol, two ounces; \* crude Mercury silver purified



purified with Salt and Vineger and ground upon a Marble, an ounce and an half: let the Sublimatum be exactly mixed with the crude Mercury upon the same Marble, then put the powder into a Phial of a foot in length place the Phial (being stopped well with Cotton or Bumbast) up to the middle in Sand, at first let the fire be gentle, then increased by degrees for six hours, that which ariseth up to the middle of the glass let it be taken, for that which ascends up to the top is of an exceeding poysonous nature, fit for nothing but \* ulcers, that which remains in the bottom is of no use, if that which is in the middle be sweet without any Acrimony it is well made, if not you must sublime it again the second time, that so you may separate again what is at the top, and the oftner you do it the more perfect will your medicine be.

\* In Hor-  
ses then,  
not in  
Men.

*Mercurius Dulcis precipitated.*

Take of crude Mercury distilled in a Retort with Bay Salt, or revived with common \* Cinnabarum, one part; Aqua fortis (of two parts of Vitriol calcined and one part of Salt-Peter) two parts; dissolve them in a Phial over warm ashes, make brine of rain Water and Bay salt as much as the Water will dissolve, filter it through a brown paper, into this brine (which must be strong enough to bear an Eg) put the former solution of the Mercury, and forthwith a white powder will fall down to the bottom, which is to be washed in cleer Water till it have no tast, then in Cordial Water, so dried and kept in a glass.

\* I take  
that to be  
the na-  
tive Ver-  
milion.

*Mercurius vita.*

Take of Oyl of Antimony before mentioned whilst it is insat, put it into cleer water, and forth with it will appear like milk, and a white powder will fall down to the bottom; which must be made sweet with much washing and kept for use.

*Sacharum Saturni.*

Take of red Lead as much as you will, which being put into a Phyal, put so much distilled Vineger to it that it may overtop it the breadth of four fingers, digest it in a bath or in dung, twenty four hours, separate the sweet Vineger and put in fresh, so long till no more sweetness can be drawn from it, mix all the liquors together in a stone vessel which will endure the fire, with a gentle fire exhale it so long away till there appear a skin at the top, then set the vessel in a Celler, and take away the Christalline congelation, then exhale it again till another skin be on the top; and do as before till there grows no more there, at last dissolve the Sugar in distilled water, filter it and coagulate it, to a sweet christalline Sugar.

*Salt of Vitriol of a fleshy colour.*

Take of Vitriol so much as you will, put it in a wide Crucible and place the fire round about it, till it come into a powder like the colour of Violets, let this be put into a large glass Viol into common water distilled, continually stirring it with a stick till the water which before was hot, be cold, so let it stand twenty four hours, filter the liquor and exhale it away till it be dry and of a fleshy colour.

*Salt of Vitriol white.*

Let white Vitriol be dissolved in distilled water, filtered and coagulated as the *Sacharum Saturni* was.

*Turbith Minerale.*

Take of crude Mercury, Oyl of Vitriol separated from the flegm, of each equal parts; put them into a Phial, which being placed first of all in hot ashes, then fire being added by degrees, lest all the Oyl of Vitriol fly away, a white mass remaining in the bottom which being separated from that portion of crude Mercury, let it be put into rain water or else distilled water, and forth with it will come yellow; let it be often washed in warm water, till it be sweet, then in Cordial waters, then dried and kept.

*Oleum Antimonij.*

Take of bright Antimony as much as you will, let it be beaten into very fine powder, & put into a large earthen vessel, stirring it over the fire with an iron instrument till it grow into clots, then beat it again, set it over the fire as before, repeat this till all the splendor of it be gone and it smoke no more, and the Stibium be like white ashes, let this powder be put upon a red hot place; take a pound and an half of it, Borax half an ounce, or take three ounces of it & half a dram of Sal Gem, put it into a Crucible which being covered with a Tyle, set it in a very hot fire, till there flow a matter like water, put that into a bason and keep it.

*Tartarum Vitriolatum.*

Take of Liquor Tartar prepared four ounces; Oyl of Vitriol well rectified two ounces; drop it by drop upon the Liquor of Tartar, so will there a white powder fall down to the bottom, let the moisture swimming above be taken away by a gentle heat, and the Salt reserved for use.

*Nepenthes Opiatum.*

Take a tincture of Opium made with distilled Vineger, then with spirit of Wine, extraction of Saffron made with spirit of wine, of each an ounce; Salt of Pearls and Corral, of each half an ounce; Tincture of the species of Diambra, of each seven drachms; Amber grease one drachm; mix them together and with the heat of a bath make them into the form of Pills.

THE



# THE VVAY OF MAKING EXTRACTS.

*Seeing many extol the praises of Extracts up to the skies, although WEE by daily experience see they never answer to those effects; yet that WEE may not altogether be wanting to the desires of others, WEE chose rather to give this general way of making them, then to stuff up Our Book with \* idle and needlesse Receipts, and out of vain glory impose them upon the unskilfull.*

*o Lammas far from Colledges opinion in this particular, as the zenith is from the Nadir.*

*\* As they have done already.*

*a A blind order.*

*c i. e. filter it,*

Take of the mass of any Pill or Pouder whatsoever, as much as you will; infuse them, or any of them in distilled Water a such as the Physitian shall prescribe, a sufficient quantity; let them stand two dayes in a bath, or if the Species be hard, three daies, till the tincture have drawn out all the vertue; which if you would try, let the first liquor run through a brown paper, and put in new liquor digesting it again, which ha-

ving received its tincture, proceed as before. let the Liquoris so gathered be placed in *Balneo Maria*, and the moisture evaporated, so will the matter remain in the bottom, of the thicknesse of Honey, which keep for your use. That the Extract may remain moist a long time, put a little Salt to it, viz. two scruples, or half a dram, to an ounce of Extract.

If you draw it with distilled Water, put in a little Oyl of Vitriol, or Oyl of Sulphur, so the Extract will be the better drawn, and the pleasanter to the tast; for the Liquor thereby being made sharp, will sooner penetrate the hard substances of the Species, and set a stop to the unbridled violence of a purging Medicine.

Cordial Extracts, Opiates, and violent purges, are usually drawn with spirit of Wine.

Q q 2

THE



# THE VVAY OF MAKING SALTS OF ANY KIND OF V GITABLES.

**T**HE Salt which is made of Plants is twofold; the one Volatile which is easily dissolved by the violence of the fire (and this is also called essential) The other fixed, which endures the fire and is left in the ashes.

*The way to make Volatile, or Essential Salt.*

Take a large quantity of any convenient Plant which is fresh and full of juyce, beat it in a wooden or stone mortar, and having powdered cleer spring Water to it, boyl it till half be consumed, strain it, and presse it strongly, then boyl the Decoction to the thicknesse of Honey, then set it in a glasse or stone vessel glazed, in a cold place for eight dayes at the least, and you shall find a crystalline salt at the top of it, like *Sal Gem*, take that and wash it in the Water of the herb whereof it was made, and dry it.

In this manner is made Salt of Wormwood, *Carduus Benedictus*, Mugwort, and other bitter Herbs very easily; but of sweet Herbs not without much difficulty.

*The way of making fixed or elementary Salt.*

• See the directions at the beginning of the Book.

The way of making this consists in these four things: \* *Calcination, Solution, Filtration, Coagulation.*

That this may be rightly done, first of all the ashes of those Herbs you would make Salt of, must be made white by a calcination, and herein have a care left by too much burning either they go to glasse, or else the most subtil part fly out, which often chanceth in calcining of Scurvy-grass, and other plants of like nature,

a Burning.

Then make a Ly of the Ashes, by powring to them cleer water and hot, till all the saltiness be drawn from them, filter the Ly, and boyl it by a gentle fire till all the water be evaporated away, and the Salt left at the bottom, to which a further cleansing is requisite, therefore dissolve it again in water and filter it, and coagulate it again; for by often so doing, the Salt will be cleansed from all its impurity and remain white and cleer.

Thus are Salts prepared of Herbs, Fruits, and Trees of any kind; as also of parts of living Creatures calcined, & some Stones, But this by the by.

Amongst fixed Salts these excel; Salt of Wormwood, Time, Rosemary, Centaury the lesse, Mugwort, *Carduus Benedictus*, Master-wort, Parsly, Rest-harrow, Ash, Dwarf-Elder or VVal-wort, Guajacum, Box, Chamomel, St. Johns wort, Succory, Sullondine, Scurvy-grasse, Betony, Eupatorium, Bawm, Cetrach, &c.

PREPA-



## PREPARATIONS OF CERTAIN MEDICINES VERY NECESSARY FOR APOTHECARIES.

### *The burning of Brasse.*

**T**ake flakes of brasse, put them into an earthen vessel, putting between every thin plate, either common Salt, or Brimstone in powder, in this manner lay flake upon flake till the pot be full, then burn it sufficiently, and sweeten it with warm water, it will be reddish, if prepared with Salt; black, if with Brimstone.

### *The way to wash Aloes.*

\* So much that it may swim above the Aloes the breadth of two or three fingers.

Take of Aloes beaten into very fine powder, as much as you will; put it into a glazed pot, and stir it up and down with a Spatula in a \* sufficient quantity of boyling hot water, so as the pure part of the Aloes may be mixed with the water; powr off that and put in other warm water, do so till nothing but the dross is left at the bottom; all the waters being added together, evaporate away the moisture, that the pure Aloes may be left in a mass at bottom.

### *The Preparation of Spodilum.*

Take of choice Ivory, cut in big pieces, burn them in an earthen pot in a furnace till they look white, then being beaten to fine powder, wash it in Rose water, (let there be two pound of the water to one pound of Ivory) dry it and wash it again thrice; the last time dissolve four drachms of Camphire in the Rose water, then having dried it, grind it fine upon a Marble, and make it into Troches to be kept for your use.

In the same manner may you prepare Harts-horn.

### *The Preparation of Bole Armenick.*

The preparation of this is performed by many with Rose water, by some with Vineger, by others with Wine: The Bole being in fine powder they wash so often till all the dross and sand be taken from it; then they dry it in the ayr or in the sun, and keep it close covered.

### *Fœcula Brionia.*

Take of Briony roots as many as you will, scrape them with a knife, and presse

out the juyce strongly with a presse, which being kept without motion in a vessel, after a few hours, white fœces like Starch will settle, the Water swimming at top being powred off, dry those Fœces in glazed vessels.

### *May. Butter.*

Take of fresh Butter without any Salt at all, about the middle of May, or toward the latter end of the month, place it in the Sun in a broad earthen vessel well glazed, that so it may be melted one every tide, which being well melted when the Sun is at the hottest, strain it through a thick linnen rag but press it not, then set it in the Sun again, at last when it is white, you may keep it all the yeer.

### *The washing of quick Lime.*

The Lime being beaten let it be mixed with much sweet water, especially in the Dog daies, and much stirred, and when it is settled at the bottom, change the water and mix it again with other, do so seven or eight times, filtering it every time, at last put Rose water to it, and so dry it and keep for your use.

### *The way to burn River Crabs.*

Take of River Crabs alive, stew them in a brasse pan over a temperate fire so long, then having beaten them to powder keep them in a clean box in a dry place, so will they continue good a whole yeer.

### *The common Preparation of filings of Steel.*

Take of filings of Steel cleansed from the filth by a Loadstone, washing them in clean water, and drying them, then sprinkle them well, with sharp Wine Vineger, stirring them well, dry them in the shadow, often putting fresh Vineger to them, so let it stand thirty dayes, afterwards beat it into very fine powder and keep it for your use.

In such Steel as is prepared by the fire with Brimstone, you must note that R r unless



unlesse after the burning, it retain a smatch of the tast of Vitriol, it hath lost all its opening faculty, and is good for nothing.

*The Preparation of Coriander seeds.*

Steep Coriander seeds in sharp Vineger for twenty four hours, and then dry them: and so if you please you may prepare Cummin seeds also.

*The Preparation of Elætreum.*

Take of wild Cucumbers almost ripe as many as you will, cut them asunder in the middle and press out the juyce gently with your foremost fingers, the which let run through a very fine sieve, then let it stand unmoved till the thickest part be settled at the bottom, powr off what is thin and cleer into another earthen glazed vessel, set the settling at the bottom, being covered with a linnen cloath, in the Sun till it be dry, then keep it for your use,

*The Preparation of Spurge roots.*

Infuse the bark of Spurge roots, being well clenfed in sharp Wine Vineger, then dry them and keep them for your use.

In the same manner is prepared the leaves of Laurel, Mezereon, or Spurge Olive, and the fruit of Thymelæa.

*The Preparation of Euphorbium.*

Take of Euphorbium beaten into very fine powder, grind it upon a stone with Oyl of sweet Almonds till it be like an unguent, then let it be put into a Quince or Citron made hollow, rolled up in Past and baked in an Oven, keep the Euphorbium so prepared in a glass well stopp'd.

*The manner of making Gersa or Cerussa Serpentaria.*

Take of Aron roots in the beginning of the spring, before their strength run up to the leaves, as many as you will, wash them and clenfe them from the outward bark, then being beat in a stone mortar, and the juyce pressed through a sieve, which being covered with a linnen cloath, let it be dryed in the Sun, afterwards washed in Rose water, dryed again and kept for your use.

*The Preparation of black Hellebore.*

Take of black Hellebore roots as we have them with us, the woody pith being taken away, steep them in juyce of Quince three daies, with a moderate heat, then dry them and keep them.

*The Preparation of Goats blood.*

Take a Goat of a middle age, feed him a month with Burnet, Smallage, Parsly, Lo-

vage, Mallows and such like things; then take the blood which flows out of his Arteries being opened, let it settle, then powr the water from it, and dry the blood in a furnace the Goat must be killed towards the latter end of the Summer about the Dog daies.

*The way to burn Swallows.*

Let young Swallows be so killed that the blood may run upon their wings, then sprinkle them with a little Salt, and burn them in an earthen vessel well glazed, and keep the ashes for your use.

After the same manner are burnt Hedg-Hogs, Toads, and Frogs, but without Salt.

*The Preparation of Gum Lacca.*

Take of Gum Lacca which is foul, (for it were labor in vain to wash what is clean) bruise it a little, and boyl it in water (in which Schoenanth and Birthwort, of each equal parts have been boyled) till the purer part swims at top and the dross is sunk to the bottom, evaporate away the moisture from that purer part, either in the Sun or in a Bath, and so keep it for your use.

*The Preparation of Lapis Lazuli.*

Take of Lapis Lazuli finely bruised, and wash it in so many waters till the water remain cleer after washing; and this preparation is enough when you put it in pills, but when you use it in Confectio, Alkermes, it must first be burnt.

*The Preparation of Earthworms.*

Take of Earthworms cut and clenfed, as many as you will, wash them so often in Wine till they are clenfed from their filth, then dry them and keep them for your use.

*The common way of preparing Pearls*

Beat Pearls into very fine powder, in an Iron or Steel Mortar, putting to them a little Rose-water, that so the more subtil parts may not fly away.

In the like manner is Corral and other precious stones prepared.

*The Preparation of Sows or Woodlice.*

Take of Sows as many as you will, wash them in white Wine, then put them into a new glazed pot, dry them in a furnace that so they may be beaten into powder.

*The way to make Oesipus.*

Take wool cut off from the neck, ribs, and under the pits of the fore-legs of a Sheep not washed, but well wearied, wash it in warm



warm Water so long till it have left all its fatness in the water, then press it out and lay it by, let that fat and foul water be powred from on high out of one vessel into another, a long time till it be froathy, then let the froath settle and take of the fat that swims on the top, then powr the water to and fro again, till neither more fat nor froath appears, then wash the froath with the fat, in cleer water, till it be clenfed from the droffe and wil not bite your tongue if you touch it with it; then keep it in a thick earthen clean pot, in a cold place.

*Washed Lead. Dioscorides.*

Let water being put in a Leaden Mortar be stirred up and down with a Leaden Pestel painfullly, till it look black and look thick like Lime, then strain it through a linnen cloath, putting water to it, that so whatsoever is dissolved may pass through; when it is settled, powr off that water and wash it in other cleer water, till no blacknesse remain in it; at last make it up into balls, to be kept for your use.

*Burnt Lead. Dioscorides.*

Take very thin plates of Lead, put them in an earthen pot, putting Brimstone between every plate, so pile them up till the pot be full, then set it in the fire, stirring the Lead up and down till it be brought into ashes, then shut your nostrils (lest the steem either of the Brimstone or of the Lead do you mischief) take it off from the fire, then wash it as you wash Cerus.

*Powder of raw Lead. Fernelius.*

Take very thin plates of Lead and cut them very small, then steep them three daies in sharp Vineger, changing the Vineger every day, then dry them by the fire but burn them not, so beat them into a fine powder.

*The Preparation of Fox lunges.*

Take of Fox lunges being fresh; the Aspera Arteria being taken away, wash them dilligently with white Wine, where in Hyssop and Scabious have been boyled, dry it gently in an Oven, but burn it not;

then lay it up wrapped in Worm-wood, Horehound, or Hyssop dried.

*Simple preparation of Scammony.*

Take of Scammony in fine powder, a pound; Juyce of Quinces eight ounces; mix them together: and having stood in infusion twenty four hours, evaporate away the juyce.

2. Or take of Scammony in powder and put it in a Quince, the core being taken out, and so roast it in the ashes in an Oven, then take out the Scammony and keep it for your use.

Or 3. Take four ounces of Scammony, put it in a Glass Viol, cover it over with juyce of Quinces the bredth of three finger, let it stand in a bath till it looke like Milk, then put out that, and put in other juyce, do so till it look no longer white; let this liquor stand and settle, and dry the settlings in the Sun.

A. The Colledge here set down a way to prepare Squils for Troches, which they say is not unlike the former; and comparing them together, I find them as like as a Permain is like an Apple, therefore I pass it.

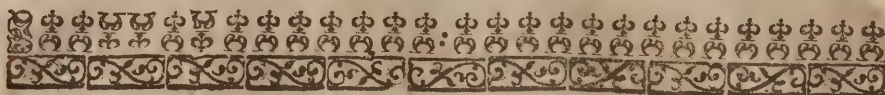
*The way to boyl Turpentine,*

Take a pound of Venice Turpentine, to which ad a great quantity of Water (to wit twenty four pound) in which let it be boyled so long, till it lose its smell, and be as hard as Rozin, brittle as glass, and white.

*The Preparation of Tutty.*

Take of Tutty hear red hot three times in a Crucible, and as often quenched in Rose-water, then grind it very small and put it in a clean linnen cloath, swing it up and down this way and that way in a vessel full of cleer water, that the fine and profitable part thereof may come through into the water, and the gross and filthy part remain still in the cloath, let it settle and then powr off the water, let this operation be repeated till nothing worth any thing be left in the cloath.





## A Conclusion.

**T**HUS Courteous Reader, have I gone through the whole WORK; I am not conscious to my self that I have justly given offence to any by translating this Work: If any take offence, it is to be shrewdly suspected it ariseth from Self-Interests. Once more let me advise the Ignorant, not to be too busie with what they have no skill in; for as Physick (as the never dying *Hypocrates* truly saith) was never ordained for disorderly and disobedient persons: so was the administration of it never ordained for Dunces. Therefore, let every one that administers Physick, seriously consider the great accompt must be made another day, before God, and the Lord Iesus Christ, and the holy Angels; and do nothing rashly, but upon serious consideration, as he desires it should fare well with him when the Lord comes to make inquisition for blood.

Pure pity to the Commonalty of ENGLAND (I assure you) was the Motive, the prevailing Argument that set my Brain and Pen a work about this Subject, many of whom (to my knowledge) have perished, either for want of money to see a Physitian, or want of knowledge of a remedy happily growing in their own Garden. And if any be angry, because I have stript the Daw of his borrowed feathers, I am not careful; all ingenious people that love their Country will judg like themselves, of whom I had rather be deservedly reprov'd, than of others ignorantly commended.



## F I N I S







A  
SINOPSIS  
OF THE  
KEY  
OF  
Galens Method of Physick.

	Page		Page
<b>T</b> he Scope of the Work	139	What they are	143
Sect. I		Use 1	
Of the Temperature of Medicines.		To help moist Stomachs	ib.
Of Temperate Medicines what they are.		Use 2	
Their Use	141	To take away Obstructions	ib.
	ib.	Use 3	
Of Hot Medicines.		To open the Pores	ib.
Of Medicines hot in the first degree	142	Of Medicines hot in the third degree.	
Use 1		Use 1	
Reduce the Body to natural heat	142	To cut tough Humors	143
Use 2		Use 2	
To mitigate pain	ib.	To provoke sweat	143
Use 3		Use 3	
To take away weariness, and help Feavers	ib.	To resist Poison	143
A Caution	ib.	Of Medicines hot in the fourth degree.	
Use 4		Use	
To help Digestion, and breed good Bloud	143	To cause Inflammations, and to cause Blisters	143
Of Medicines hot in the second degree.		Of Cold Medicines.	
		Of Medicines cold in the first degree.	
		Use 1	
		To qualifie the heat of Food	144
		Use	



# A STNOP SIS to the Key of Galen's

Use	Page	Page	
To aswage the heat of the Bowels	144	Medicines appropriated to the Ears	ib.
A Caution	144	What they are, and why they are so.	ib.
Of Medicines cold in the second, and third degree		Medicines appropriated to the Teeth,	ib.
Use 1		What they are, and why they are so,	ib.
To aswage the heat of Choller	144	Chap. 2	
Use 2		Of Medicines appropriated to the Breast and Lungs.	ib.
To take away the inflammations of hot swellings	144	The Opinion of other Authors	150
Use 3		The Authors Opinion	ib.
To cause Sleep	144	Chap. 3	
Of Medicines cold in the fourth degree		Of Medicines appropriated to the Heart.	
Use 1		What the office of the Heart is	
To mitigate desperate pains by stupifying the Sences	144	1 To cherish life	151
		2 To ad vigor to the affections	151
		The affictions of the Heart	
		1 Excessive heat	151
		2 Poysons	ib.
		3 Melancholly vapors	ib.
		What Cordials are	152
		1 Such as mitigate the heat in Feavers	152
		2 Such as resist Poyson.	152
		1 By Antipathy between the Medicine and the Poyson	ib.
		2 By Sympathy between the Medicine and the Heart	ib.
		3 Such as strengthen the Heart	ib.
		3 Such as refresh the Spirits	ib.
		Chap. 4	
		Of Medicines appropriated to the Stomach	
		The infirmities of the Stomach	153
		1 Appetite lost	ib.
		2 Digestion weakned	ib.
		3 The Retentive Faculty corrupted	ib.
		Medicines appropriated the Stomach are,	
		1 Such as provoke Appitite	ib.
		2 As help Digestion	ib.
		3 Such as help the Retentive faculty	ib.
		A way to find these	ib.
		Cautions in the Use of them	ib.
		Chap. 5	
		Of Medicines appropriated to the Liver.	
		What they are	154
		How to know them	ib.
		How to use them	ib.
		Chap. 6	
		Of Medicines appropriated to the Spleen	
		What the Office of the Splaen is	155
		What Medicines appropriated to the Splen are	ib.
		How they must be used	ib.
		Chap.	
Of Moistning Medicines.			
Use 1			
To help the roughness of the Throat	145		
Use 2			
To make the inward parts of the Body slippery	ib.		
Of Drying Medicines.			
Use			
To strengthen the Members of the Body.	145		
Cautions	145		
Sect. 2			
Of the Appropriation of Medicines to the severall parts of the Body.			
The severall Opinions of Authors.	146		
Chap. 1			
Of Medicines appropriated to the Head			
Their Difference	147		
Cautions in their Use	148		
Of Medicines appropriated to the Brain.	ibid		
Directions in their Use,	147, 148		
Of Medicines appropriated to the Eyes			
The Opinion of Astrologers	148		
The election or choice of Medicines for the Eyes	148		
Of Medicines appropriated to the Mouth and Nose	148		
Cautions for their Use	ib.		
The manner of the Medicines	149		



# Method of PHYSICK.

	Page
Chap. 7	
Of Medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder	156
What they are	ib.
Their Use	ib.
Cautions	ib.

Chap. 8	
Of Medicines appropriated to the Womb.	
How they ought to be used	157
Chap. 9	
Of Medicines appropriated to the Joynts	
What they are	158
How they ought to be used	ib.

Sect. 3.	
Of the Properties or Operations of Medicines.	

Chap. 1	
Of Emollient Medicines	160
What they are	ib.
Their Use	ib.
How they are known	
1 By their taste	ib.
2 By their feeling	ib.

Chap. 2	
Of hardning Medicines	161
Their Qualities	ib.
Their Use	ib.

Chap. 3	
Of Loosning Medicines	162
Loosning Medicines described	ib.
Their Use	ib.

Chap. 4	
Of Medicines making thick and thin, Described	163

The Use of Medicines making thin	
1 To open the Pores	ib.
2 To mitigate pain	ib.
3 To assuage Swellings	ib.
The Use of Medicines making thick	ib.

Chap. 5	
Of Medicines opening the mouths of the Vessels	ib.
Their description	ib.
Their use	164
How they are known	ib.

Chap. 6	
Of Attenuating Medicines.	ib.
Their Use	
1 To open obstructions	ib.

	Page
2 To cleanse the Breast of Flegm	ib.
3 To provoke the Terms	ib.
How you may know them by the taste	ib.

Chap. 7	
Of drawing Medicines	165
Their Use	ib.
1 To draw thorns and splinters out of the flesh	ib.
2 To draw corrupt humors from the bowels	ib.
3 To call the offending humors to the outward parts of the Body	ib.
4 By them the Crises of the disease is much helped forward	ib.
5 To draw Poyson out of the body	ib.
6 To heat parts of the body which are over cooled	ib.

Chap. 8	
Of Discussive Medicines	166
What they are	ib.
Their Use	ib.
Cautions in their use	ib.
How they are known	ib.

Chap. 9	
Of Repelling Medicines	167
What they are	ib.
How they are known	ib.

Their Uses are	
1 To help hot swellings	ib.
2 To ease Headaches coming of heat,	ib.
3 To take away the windy vapors of Feavers	ib.
The time of giving Repelling Medicines	ib.
Cautions in giving them	ib.

Chap. 10	
Of Burning Medicines,	168
Their degrees in heat,	ib.
Their Uses	

1 To restore Limbs wasted away,	ib.
2 To burn off Hair	ib.
3 To dissolve hard tumors, as Warts and the like	ib.
4 To help Gouts and Lethargies	ib.
5 To help Fistulaes &c.	ib.
Cautions in using these Medicines	ib.

Chap. 11	
Of Clensing Medicines,	168
Their Definition	ib.
Their Difference	ib.
Their Use	169

¶ 2	Chap.
-----	-------

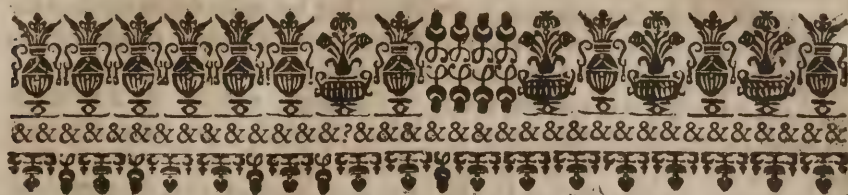


A ST N O P S I S to the Key of Galen's Method of P H Y S I C K.

	Page		Page
Chap. 12		Their Use	175
Of Emplasters.		Chap. 21	
What they are	169	Of Scarrifying Medicines.	
Their Use	ib	Cautions in their Use	175
Chap. 13.		Chap. 22	
Of Suppuring Medicines.		Of Medicines resisting Poyson.	
What they are	170	What they are	
Their Use	ib	1 Such as strengthen Nature	176
Their time of Use	ib	2 Such as oppose the poyson	ib
Chap. 14		3 Such as violently thrust it out of the Body	ib
Of Medicines provoking Urin.		Cautions in the use of these Medicines	ib
What Urin is	171	Chap. 23	
The cause of the stoppage of Urin	ib	Of Medicines Adorning the Body.	
What Diureticks are		1 The Face	177
1 Such as conduce to separate the Bloud	ib	2 The Skin	ib
2 Such as open the passages of Urin	ib	3 The Hair	ib
How each of these may be known	ib	4 The Teeth	ib
Their Use	ib	5 The Head, Scurf, Dandrif,	ib
Chap. 15		Chap. 24	
Of Medicines provoking the Terms		Of Purging Medicines	
Their Use and manner of using	172	Cautions concerning Purging,	180
Chap. 16		The choice of Purging Medicines	ib
Medicines breeding, or taking away Milk		Medicines Purging	
Their Description	172	1 Flegu	ib
Their Use	173	2 Watry humors	ib
Chap. 17		3 Choller	ib
Of Medicines regarding the Seed		4 Melancholly	ib
Their Description	173	In all these, to what Bodies such Purges are general, and such as are strong should be given	181
Cautions in giving them	ib	Of the time of purging	182
Their Use	ib	Of the Correcting purging Medicines,	183
Chap. 18		How to order your Body both before and after Purges	183
Of Medicines easing Pain		Inconveniencies that arise to the Body by violent Purges	183
Their Description	174	The way how to prevent them	ib
The manner of using them	ib	The way how to remedy them	184
Chap. 19		Of the way or manner of Purging	184
Of Medicines breeding Flesh			
Their Uses	ib		
The Differences	175		
Chap. 20			
Of Glutinative Medicines			

A KEY





# A KEY TO GALEN'S Method of Physick.

## *The General Use of* PHYSICK.

**I** Shall desire thee, who ever thou art, that intendest--the Noble (though too much abused) Study of Physick, to mind heedfully these following Rules, which being well understood, shew thee the Key of *Galen* and *Hippocrates* their Method of Physick: He that useth their Method, and is not heedful of these Rules, may soon Tinker-like, mend one hole and make two; cure one Disease, and cause another more desperate.

That then thou maiest understand what I intend, It is to discover in a general way of the manifest Vertues of Medicines.

I say of the *Manifest* Vertues, and Qualities, *Viz.* Such as are obvious to the Sences, especially to the Taste and Smell: For it hath been the practice of most Physitians, (I say not of all) in these latter ages as well as ours, to say, when they cannot give, nor are minded to study a Reason, Why an Herb, Plant, &c. hath such an operation, or produceth such an effect in the Body of Man: It doth it by an hidden quality: For they not minding the whol Creation, as one United Body, nor knowing what belongs to *Astral Influence*, nor regarding



garding that excellent Harmony the only wise God hath made in a composition of Contraries (in the knowledge of which consists the whole ground and foundation of Physick) no more than a Horse that goes along the street regards when the Clock strikes, are totally led by the Nose by that Monster TRADITION, who seldom begets any Children but they prove either *Fools* or *Knaves*, and this makes them so brutish that they can give a Reason for the operation of no Medicine, but what is an Object to Sense; this their Worship calls *Manifest*, and the other *Hidden*, because it is hidden from them, and alwaies will if they search no further after it than hitherto they have done. A Common-wealth is well help up with such Physitians, that are not only so *ignorant*, but also so *careless* of knowing the Foundation upon which the whol Fabrick of Physick ought to be built, and not upon *Tradition*. They profess themselves

*Galenists*: I would civilly entreat them but seriously to peruse, and labor to be well skilled in the Astronomy of *Galen* and *Hippocrates*.

I confess, and am glad to think of it, That all Ages have afforded some wise Physitians, wel skilled in the Principles of what they profess, of which this our Age is not wanting, and they begin to encrease daily. As for others, my comfort is, That their whol Model will not stand long, because it is built upon the Sand. And if I be not mistaken in my Calculation, there are searching times coming, and with speed too, in which every building that is not built upon the Rock shal fall. The Lord will make a quick search upon the face of the Earth.

But to return to my purpose.

It is the Manifest Qualities of Medicines that here I am to speak to, and you may be pleased to behold it in this order.

{ Sect. 1. } Of the Temperature }  
 { Sect. 2. } Of the Appropriation } of Medicines.  
 { Sect. 3. } Of the Properties }

Sect.



Sect. I.

Of the Temperature of Medicines.

**H**ERBS, Plants, and other Medicines manifestly operate; either by Heat, Coldness, Driness, or Moisture, for the world being composed of so many qualities, they and only they can be found in the world, and the mixtures of them one with another.

But that these may appear as clear as the Sun when he is upon the Meridian, I shall treat of them severally, and in this order.

1. Of Medicines Temperate.
2. Of Medicines Hot.
3. Of Medicines Cold.
4. Of Medicines Moist.
5. Of Medicines Dry.

Of Medicines Temperate.

**I**F the world be composed of Extreames, then it acts by Extreames, for as the man is, so is his work: therefore it is impossible that any Medicine can be temperate, but may be reduced to Heat, Cold, Driness, or Moisture, and must operate (I mean such as operate by manifest quality) by one of these, because there is no other to operate by, and that there should be such a temperate mixture, so exquisitely of these qualities in any Medicine, that one of them should not manifestly excel the other, I doubt it is a Systeme too rare to find.

Thus then I conclude the matter to be, Those Medicines are called Temperate (not because they have no excess of Temperature at all in them) which can neither be said, to heat nor cool so much as will amount to the first degree of excess, for daily experience witnesseth that they being added to Medicines, change not their qualities, they make them neither hotter nor colder.

They are used in such Diseases where there is no manifest distemper of the first qualities, *viz.* Heat and Cold, for example, In obstructions of the Bowels, where cold Medicines might make the Obstruction greater, and hot Medicines cause a Fever.

*Their use.*

In Feavers of Flegm, where the cause is cold and moist, and the effect hot and dry, in such use, temperate Medicines, which may neither encrease the Fever by their heat, nor condense the Flegm by their coldness.

Besides, Because Contraries are taken away by their Contraries, and every Like maintained by its Like; They are of great use, to preserve the constitution of the Body temperate, and the Body it self in strength and vigor, and may be used without danger, or fear of danger, by considering what part of the Body is weak, and using such temperate Medicines as are appropriated to that part.



### Of Medicines hot.

Galen. de  
simp. med.  
facul. lib.  
3. cap. 12.

**T**He care of the Ancient Physitians was such that they did not labor to hide from, but impart to posterity, not only the temperature of Medicines in general, but also their degrees in temperature, that so the distempered part may be brought to its temperature, and no further; for all things which are of a contrary temperature conduce not to cure, but the strength of the contrariety must be observed, that so the Medicine may be neither weaker nor stronger, than just to take away the distemper; for if the distemper be but meanly hot, and you apply a medicine cold in the Fourth Degree, 'tis true you may soon remove that distemper of Heat, and bring another of Cold twice as bad.

Then Secondly, Not only the distemper it self, but also the part of the body distempered must be heeded, for if the Head be distempered by Heat, and you give such Medicines as cool the Heart or Liver, you will bring another Disease and not cure the former.

The Degrees then of Temperature are to be diligently heeded, which ancient Physitians have concluded to be Four, in the first qualities, viz. Heat and Cold, of each of which we shall speak a word or two severally.

### Of Medicines hot in the First Degree.

**T**Hose are said to be hot in the First Degree which induce a Moderate and Natural heat to the Body, and to the Parts thereof, either cold by Nature, or cooled by

accident, by which Natural heat is cherished when weak, or restored when wanting.

The first Effect then of Medicines *Effect. 1.* hot in the first Degree is, by their sweet and gentle temperate heat, to reduce the Body to its natural heat, as the fire doth the external parts in cold weather, unless the affliction of cold be so great that such mild Medicines will not serve the turn.

The Second Effect is, The Mitiga- *Effect. 2.* tion of pain arising from such a distemper, and indeed this effect hath other Medicines, some that are cold, and some that are hotter than the first degree, they being rationally applied to the distemper, these Medicines the Greeks call *αὐδύνα*, and shall be spoken of in their proper places. In this place let it suffice that Medicines hot in the first degree, make the offending humors thin and expell them by sweat, or insensible transpiration, and these of all other are most congruous, or agreeable to the Body of Man, for there is no such equal temperature of heat and cold in a sound Man, but heat exceeds, for we live by heat and moisture, and not by cold.

Medicines then which are hot in the first Degree, are such as just correspond to the Natural heat of our Bodies; such as are hotter or colder, are more subject to do mischief, being administered by an unskilful hand, than these are, because of their contrariety to Nature; whereas these are grateful to the Body by their moderate heat.

Thirdly, These take away weariness, and help Feavers, being outwardly applied, because they open the pores of the Skin, and by their gentle heat prepare the humors, and take away those fuliginous vapors that are caused by Feavers. *Effect. 3.*

Yet may discommodities arise by *Discom-* heedless giving even of these, which *dities.* I would have yong Students in Physick to be very careful in, lest they do



do more mischief than they are aware of, viz. It is possible by too much use of them, to consume not only what is inimical in the Body, but also the substance it self, and the strength of the spirits, whence comes faintings, and sometimes death: Besides, by applying them to parts of the Body they are not appropriated to, or by not heeding well the complexion of the Patient, or the Natural temper of the part of the Body afflicted, for the Heart is hot, but the Brain temperate.

*Effect 4.* Lastly, Medicines hot in the first Degree, cherisheth heat in the internal parts, help Concoction, breed good Blood, and keep it in good temper, being bred.

### Of Medicines hot in the Second Degree.

HAVING spoken of Medicines hot in the First Degree, it follows now in order to speak of those that are hot in the Second; These are something hotter than the Natural temper of a Man.

*Use.* Their Use is for such whose Stomach is filled with moisture, because their faculty is to heat, and dry, they take away obstructions or stoppings, open the pores of the skin, but not in the same manner that such do as are hot in the First Degree, for they do it without force, by a gentle heat, concocting, and expelling the humors, by strengthening and helping Nature in the work, but these cut tough humors, and scatter them by their own force and power when Nature cannot.

### Of Medicines hot in the Third Degree.

Those which attain the Third Degree of heat, have the same faculties with those before mentioned; but as they are hotter, so are they more powerful in their operations, for they are so powerful in heating and cutting, that if unadvisedly given they cause Feavers; Their Use is to cut tough and compacted humors, to provoke sweat abundantly, hence it come to pass that all of them resist poyson.

*Use*

### Of Medicines hot in the Fourth Degree.

Those Medicines obtain the highest degree of heat, which are so hot that they burn the Body of Man being outwardly applied to it, and cause inflammations, or raise blisters; as Crowfoot, Mustardseed, Onions, &c. Of these more hereafter.

\*\*\*\*\*

### Of Cooling Medicines

Physicians have also observed Four Degrees of Coldness in Medicines, which I shall briefly treat of in order.

**T** *Of*



### Of Medicines Cold in the First Degree.

**T**Hose Medicines which are least cold of all, obtain the First Degree of Coldness, and I beseech you take notice of this, That seeing our Bodies are nourished by heat, and we live by heat, therefore no cold Medicines are Naturally, and *Per se* (as Scholers call it) friendly to the Body, but what good they do to our Bodies, they do it *per accidens*, viz. by removing an unnatural heat, or the Body heated above its Natural temper.

The giving then of cold Medicines to a Man in his Natural temper, the season of the year also being but moderately hot, extinguisheth Natural heat in the Body of Man.

Yet have these a necessary Use in them too, though not so frequent as Hot Medicines have; and that may be the reason why an All-wise God hath furnished us with far more Hot Herbs and Plants &c. than Cold.

Their Use is first, In Nourishments, that so the heat of Food may be qualified, and made fit for a weak Stomach to digest, and therefore are Sallats used in Summer.

Secondly, To restrain and assuage the heat of the Bowels, and to cool the Blood in Feavers.

Therefore if the distemper of heat be but gentle, Medicines cold in the first Degree will suffice; also Children, and such people whose Stomachs are weak, are easily hurt by cold Medicines.

### Of Medicines Cold in the Second and Third Degrees.

**S**uch whose Stomachs are strong, and Livers hot may easily bear

such medicines as are cold in the second degree, and in cases of extremity find much help by them; as also by such as cool in the third degree; the extremity of the disease considered; for by both these the unbridled heat of Choller is assuaged. *use 1.*

Also they are outwardly applied *use 2.* to hot swellings, due consideration being had, That if the Inflammation be not great, use those that are less cool; if the Inflammation be vehement, make use of Medicines cold in the second or third degree; Always let the Remedy correspond to the just proportion of the Affliction.

Thirdly, Sometimes the Spirits *use 3.* are moved inordinately through heat, thence follows immoderate watchings, if not deprivation of the Sences: this also must be remedied with cold medicines; for cold stops the pores of the Skin, makes the humors thick, represseth Sweat, and keeps up the Spirits from fainting.

### Of Medicines Cold in the Fourth Degree.

**L**astly, The Use of Medicines Cold in the Fourth Degree, is, To mitigate desperat and vehement Pains, by stupifying the sences, when no other course can be taken to save life: Of the Use of which more hereafter.

### Of Moistning Medicines.

**T**here can be no such difference found amongst Moistning Medicines, that they should surpass the Second degree. For seeing all Medicines are either hot or cold; neither heat nor cold, seeing they are extremes,



extreams, can consist with moisture, for the one dries it up, the other condensates it.

Philosophers therefore call Moisture and Driness, *Passive qualities*, yet have they their operation likewise; for moist Medicines lenise and make slippery, ease the Cough, and help the Roughness of the Throat: These operations are proper to Medicines moist in the First Degree.

Those which are moister, take away Naturally strength, help the sharpness of humors, make both Bloud and Spirits thicker, looseth the Belly, and fit it for purgation.

The immoderate or indiscreet use of them duls the Body, and makes it unfit for action.

### Of Drying Medicines.

**D**rying Medicines have contrary faculties to these, *viz.* To consume moisture, stop fluxes, and make such parts dry as are slippery, they make the Body and Members firm, when they are weakned by too much moisture, that so they may perform their proper functions.

Yet although the Members be strengthened by drying medicines, they have, notwithstanding their own proper moisture in them, which ought to be conserved, and not destroyed, for without it they cannot consist: If then this moisture be consumed by using, or rather overuse of drying Medicines, the Mem-

bers can neither be nourished, nor yet perform their proper actions.

Such medicines as dry in the third degree, being unadvisedly given, hinder the parts of the Body they are appropriated to, of their nourishment, and by that means bring them into a Consumption.

Besides, There is a certain moisture in the Body of Man, which is called *Radical Moisture*, which being taken away, the parts must needs die, seeing natural heat and life also consists in it; and this may be done by too frequent use of medicines dry in the fourth degree: And it may be this was the Reason of *Galen* his writing, That things dry in the fourth degree must of necessity burn; which is an effect of heat, and not of driness, unless by burning *Galen* mean consuming the Radical moisture.

*De Simpl.  
Med. Facult. Lib. 5  
Cap. ult.*

The Use then of drying Medicines is only to such Bodies and parts of the Body as abound with moisture, in which observe these Rules.

1. If the moisture be not extream, let not the medicine be extream drying.

2. Let it be proper to the part of the Body afflicted; for if the Liver be afflicted by moisture, and you go about to dry the Brain or Heart, you may sooner kill than cure.

Thus have we briefly spoken of the first Qualities of Medicines, and in the general only; and but briefly, because we shall alwaies touch upon them in the Exposition of the other Qualities, in which you must alwaies have an eye to these.





## Sect. 2.

*Of the Appropriation of Medicines to the several Parts of the Body.*

**A**Ncient Physitians also kept a grievous racket about this, some denying any specifical Vertue at all in Medicines, or any congruity to certain parts of the Body, but were of Opinion that such as strengthen the Head must needs strengthen the Bowels and all other parts of the Body, by the same Rule, because being ignorant of the influence of the Heavens, they could give no Reason for the contrary, and so whatsoever is obnoxious to one part of the Body must needs be obnoxious to all the rest, by the same Rule.

Others hold them to be appropriated to the particular Parts of the Body by a hidden property as they call it, because their ignorance in Astronomy knew not what to make of it, or how the Medicines operated, and their experience testifying that they had distinct operations upon distinct parts of the Body.

Others have labored to find out a middle way between both these, and they hold that what Medicines strengthen one part of the Body, must needs in some measure strengthen all the rest, yet so as that it is peculiarly appropriated to that Part of the Body which it strengthens, and their reason is, Because the substance of the Medicine agrees with the substance of that Part of the Body which it strengthens, and every one almost that hath but wit enough to eat an Eg, knows that the

substances of all Parts of the Body are not alike. This argument hath some weight in it, though in my Opinion it falls a little too low, for it is a certain truth, the Sympathy, and Antipathy in the Creation is the cause both of all Diseases, and also of the operations of all Medicines, However I may intertex my Opinion of what Physitians call [hidden Qualities] now and then with it, yet my scope shall be to treat chiefly of this at this time, till time and opportunity (together with the will of my Creator) give me leave to digest what they call [hidden qualities] into such a form that others may understand it as well as my self: I am sickly and have no body to help me, I can do things no faster than I can.

That the Qualities and Use of these Medicines may be found out, and understood by every one, and so my Country reap the benefit of my Labor, they shall find them presented to their view in this Order.

- |                         |                               |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Medicines appropriated, | 1. To the Head.               |
|                         | 2. To the Breast and Lungues. |
|                         | 3. To the Heart.              |
|                         | 4. To the Stomach             |
|                         | 5. To the Liver.              |
|                         | 6. To the Spleen.             |
|                         | 7. To the Reins and Bladder.  |
|                         | 8. To the Womb.               |
|                         | 9. To the Joynts.             |



## CHAP. I.

*Of Medicines appropriated to the Head.*

BY [*Head*] is usually understood all that part of the Body which is between the top of the Crown, and the uppermost joynt of the Neck; yet are those Medicines properly called *Cephalical* which are appropriated to the Brain, not to the Eyes, Ears nor Teeth; neither are those Medicines which are proper for the Ears proper also for the Eyes, therefore (my intent being to write as plain as I can) I shall subdivide this Chapter into These parts.

Medicines appropriated—

1. To the Brain.
2. To the Eyes.
3. To the Mouth and Nostrils.
4. To the Ears.
5. To the Teeth.

For what Medicines are appropriated to an unruly Tongue, is not in my power at present to determin.

*Of Medicines appropriated to the Brain.*

BEfore we treat of Medicines appropriated to the Brain it is requisite that we describe what the nature and affection of the Brain is.

The Brain which is the Seat of Apprehension, Judgment, and Memory, the Original of Sense and Motion, is by nature temperate, and if so, then you will grant me that it may easily be afflicted both by Heat and Cold, and it is indeed more subject to afflictions by either of them, than any other part of the

Body, for if it be afflicted by heat, Sense and Reason is immoderately moved, if by cold, they languish, and are dulled, to pass by other symptoms which invade the Head, if the Brain be altered from its proper temper.

Also this is peculiar to the Brain, that it is delighted or offended by smells, sights, and sounds, but I shall meddle no further with these here, because they are not Medicines.

*Cephalical* Medicines may be found out from the Affections of the Brain it self. The Brain is usually oppressed with moisture in such afflictions; therefore give such Medicines as very gently, warm, cleanse, cut, and dry; but withal, let them be such as are appropriated to the Head, such as Physicians say [by an hidden quality] strengthens the Brain.

Again, If you consider the situation of the Brain, you shall find it placed in the highest part of all the Body; therefore it is easily afflicted with hot vapors, this punisheth a man with watchings and headach, as the former did with sottishness and sleepiness; in such cases use such *Cephalectics* as gently cool the Brain.

To make *Cephalicks* of *Narcotics*, or stupifying Medicines is not my intent, for I am confident they are inimical both to Brain and Sences. Of these, and such Medicines also as purge the Brain, I shall speak by and by. To return to my purpose.

Some *Cephalicks* purge the Brain, some heat it, some cool it, some strengthen it; but how they perform



form this Office peculiarly to the Brain, most Physitians confess they could neither comprehend by Reason, nor describe by Precepts, only thus, they do it by a hidden quality, either by strengthening the brain, thereby defending it from Diseases, or by a certain Antipathy between them and the Diseases incident to the brain.

Lastly, For the Use of Cephalicks, observe, if the Brain be much afflicted, you cannot well strengthen it before you have purged it, neither can you well purge the Brain before you have cleansed the rest of the Body, it is so subject to receive the vapors up to it; give cooling Cephalicks when the Brain is too hot, and hot Cephalicks, when it is too cold.

Beware of using cooling Medicines to the Brain when the Crisis of a Disease is neer: How that time may be known, I shall (God assisting me) instruct you hereafter, I cannot do all things at one time; let it suffice now, that according as the Disease afflicting your Head is, so let your remedy be.

### *Of Medicines appropriated to the Eyes.*

**T**AKE such Medicines as are appropriated to the Eyes under the name of [*Ocular Medicines*] I do it partly to avoid multiplicity of words, and partly to instruct my Country Men in the Terms of Art belonging to Physick, (I would have called them [*Ophthalmicks*] had not the word been troublesome to the reading, much more to the understanding of a Country man) as I even now called such Medicines [*Cephalicks*] as were appropriated to the Brain.

Ocular Medicines are two fold, viz. such as are referred to the Vi-

sive Vertues, and such as are referred to the Eyes themselves.

Such as strengthen the Visive Vertue or the Optick Nerves which convey it to the Eyes (say Doctors) do it by a hidden Vertue, into the reason of which no man can dive, unless they should fetch it from the Similitude of the substance; And yet they say a Goats Liver conduceth much to make one see in the night, and they give this Reason, Because Goats see as well in the night as in the day. Yet is there no affinity in temperature nor substance between the Liver and the Eyes; However Astrologers know well enough that all Herbs, Plants, &c. that are under the Dominion of either Sun or Moon, and appropriated to the Head, be they hot or cold they strengthen the visive Vertue, as Eyebright which is hot, *Lunaria* or Moonwort which is cold.

As for what appertains to the constitution of the Eyes themselves seeing they are exact in fence; they will not endure the least inconvenience, therefore such Medicines as are outwardly applied to them (for such Medicines as strengthen the visive Vertue are all given inwardly) let them neither hurt by their hardness nor gnawing quality, nor be so tough that they should stick to them, Therefore let Ocular Medicines be neither in Pouders nor Oyntments, because Oyl it self is offensive to the Eyes, and how pleasing Pouders are to them you may perceive your self by but going in the dust.

### *Medicines appropriated to the Mouth and Nose.*

**A**PPly no stinking Medicine to a Disease in the Nose, for such offend not only the Nose, but also the Brain; neither administer Medicines



cines of any ill tast to a Disease in the Mouth, for that subverts the Stomach, because the tunicle of the Mouth and of the Stomach is the same; And because both Mouth and Nostrils are wayes by which the Brain is clenfed, therefore are they infected with such vices as need almost continual clenfing; and let the Medicines you apply to them be either pleasant, or at least, not ingrateful.

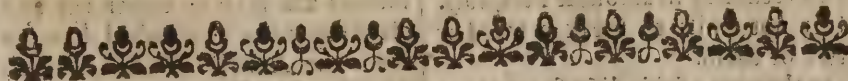
are of themselves very dry, therefore they require Medicines which dry much.

### Medicines apropriated to the Teeth.

**V**ehement heat, and vehement cold is inimical to the Teeth, but they are most of all offended by sharp and sour things, and the reason is, because they have neither Skin nor Flesh to cover them, they delight in such Medicines as are clenfing and binding, because they are troubled with Defluxions and Rhewms upon every light occasion, and that's the reason the common use of fat and sweet things, soon rots the Teeth.

### Medicines apropriated to the Ears.

**T**He Ears are easily afflicted by Cold, because they are alwaies open, therefore they require hot Medicines. And because they



## CHAP. 2.

### Of Medicines apropriated to the Breast and Lungues.

**T**He Medicines apropriated to the Breast and Lungues, you shall find called all along by the name of [Pectorals] that's the term Physitians give them, when you hear them talk of Pectoral Syrups, Pectoral Rowls, or Pectoral Oyntments, now you know their Use.

They are divers, some of which regard the part afflicted, others the matter afflicting.

But although sometimes in Ulcers of the Lungues we are forced to use binding Medicines, to joyn the Ulcer, yet are not these called Pectorals, because binding Medi-

cines are extream hurtful to the Breast and Lungues, both because they hinder ones fetching his breath, and also because they hinder the avoiding that Flegm by which the Breast is oppressed.

Such Medicines are called Pectorals, which are of a \*lenifying Nature, for by their operation is the breath the easier fetched, and what sticks to the Stomach the easier spit out.

Neither yet is the way or manner of provoking this same spitting alwaies one and the same, for sometimes the matter is so thin that it cannot be cast up by the motion of

\*The next Section will instruct you in the term.



the Lungues, but it slips besides. Again, Sometimes it is so thick that it cannot be cast out by the narrow Arteries of the Lungues. These then are the genuin operations of Pectorals, viz. Some to make the thin matter thicker, others to make the thick matter thinner.

Besides, Those which make the thin matter thicker are of two sorts, viz. Some are mild & gentle, which may safely be administred, be the matter hot or cold which offendeth (the degrees of temperature will satisfy, which such be among the Simples, neither shall you want instructions among the Compounds). Others are very cold, which are used only when the matter offending is sharp.

But because such Medicines as conduce to the cure of the Phtisicks (which is an ulceration of Lungues and the disease usually called, The Consumption of the Lungues) are also reckoned in amongst Pectorals. It is not amiss to speak a word or two of them.

In the cure of this disease are three things to be regarded.

1. To cut and bring away the Concreated Bloud.
2. To cherish and strengthen the

Lungues.

3. To conglutinate the Ulcer.

And indeed some particular Simples wil perform all these, and Physicians confess it; which shews the wonderful Myserie the All-wise God hath made in the Creation, That one & the same Simple should perform two contrary Operations on the same part of the Body; for the more a Medicine clenseth the more it conglutinates; And it is wisely done of Physicians to shut their Eyes against such a Myserie, and against Astrology also, which is one means to reveal it, so that they make a long Harvest of a little Corn, and get the more money by it. They usually in such cases first use Medicines which are more cleansing; lastly, Medicines more binding and strengthen the Lungues all the time.

To conclude then, Pectoral Medicines are such as either cut and cleanse out the compacted humors from the Arteries of the Lungues, or make thin Defluxions thick, or temper those that are sharp, help the Roughness of the Wind-pipe, or are gently lenitive and softning, being outwardly applied to the Breast.





CHAP. 3.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Heart.

**T**Hese are they that are generally given under the notion of Cordials, take them under that name here.

The Heart is the seat of the vital spirit, the fountain of life, the original of infused heat, and of the natural affections of man.

So then these Two Things are proper to the Heart.

1. By its heat to cherish life throw out the Body.
2. To add Vigor to the Affections.

And if these be proper to the Heart, you wil easily grant me, that it is the property of Cordials to administer to the Heart in these Particulars.

Of Cordials, some cheare the Mind, some strengthen the Heart, and refresh the Spirits thereof, being decayed.

Those which cheer the Mind are not one and the same; for as the Heart is variously disturbed; either by Anger, Love, Fear, Hatred, Sadness, &c. so such things as flatter Lovers, or appease the Angry, or comfort the Fearful, or please the Hateful, may well be called Cordials; for the Heart, seeing it is placed in the middle between the Brain and the Liver, is wrought upon by Reason, aswel as by Digestion; yet these, because they are not Medicines, are beside my present scope:

And although it is true, That Mirth, Love, &c. are actions, or motions of the Mind, not of the Body; yet many have bin induced to think such Affections may be wrought in the Body by Medicines, which som hold is done by an *hidden property* (the old Bush ignorant Physitians have run into) Others that denied any hidden quality in Medicines, held it to be done by Enchantment, and that is the only way of a thousand to lead people in ignorance, *viz.* To tell them (when they cannot give, nor wil not study a reason of a thing) It is *Diabolical*, and done by Sorcery. I could give a Reason of the former, if it were my present scopeto speak of hidden properties; a very short time will discover the latter to be the greatest of Falshoods. But to return to my purpose.

The Heart is chiefly afflicted by too much heat, by Poyson, and by stinking Vapors, and these are remedied by the second sort of Cordials, and indeed chiefly belong to our present scope.

According to these Three Afflictions, *viz.*

{	1. <i>Excessive heat.</i>
{	2. <i>Poyson.</i>
{	3. <i>Melancholly vapors.</i>

Are Three kinds of Remedies which succor the afflicted Heart:



- Such as {
1. *By their cooling Nature mitigate the heat of Feavers.*
  2. *Resist Poyson.*
  3. *Cherish the vital Spirits when they languish.*

All these are called Cordials.

1. Such as cool the heart in Feavers, yet is not every thing that cooleth Cordial, for Lead is colder than Gold, yet is not Lead Cordial as Gold is, some hold it Cordial by hidden Quality, others by Reason, Because it cheers a mans heart to see he hath gotten Money, an Apish Reason, unbeseeming a Scholer; for Pearls, taken inwardly, cool the heart, and cheer it exceedingly, and such a frigid Reason will no waies hold in that, what Medicines do by hidden Quality is not my Task at present, it may be hereafter, only here let it suffice, that cool Cordials are such Medicines as are appropriated to the Heart, and let the Heart be afflicted by heat, else take them not, for fear of Cordials they prove Corrupters, for the Heart is maintained by heat, and not by cold.

2. Such as resist Poyson. There is a two-fold resisting of Poyson.

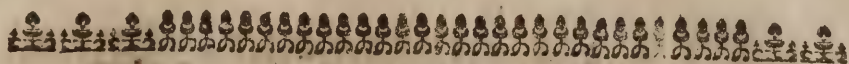
1. By an Antipathy between the Medicine and the Poyson.
2. By a Sympathy between the Medicine and the Heart.

Of the First we shall speak anon, in a Chapter by it self. The latter belongs to this Chapter, and they are such Medicines, whose nature is to strengthen the Heart, and fortifie it against the Poyson, as Rue, Angelica, &c. For as the operation of the former is upon the Poyson, which afflicteth the Heart, so the operation of the latter is upon the Heart afflicted by the Poyson.

To this Classis may be referred all such Medicines, as strengthen the Heart, either by Astral influence, or by likeness of substance, if there be such a likeness in Medicines, for a Bullocks heart is of like substance to a Mans, yet I question whether it be Cordial or not.

3. And lastly, Such as refresh the Spirits, and make them lively and active, both because they are appropriated to that Office, and also because they drive stinking and Melancholly vapors from the heart, for as the Animal Spirits be refreshed by fragrant smells, and the Natural Spirits by Spices; so are the vital Spirits refreshed by all such Medicines as keep back Melancholly vapors from the heart, as Borrage, Bugloss, Rosemary, Citron Pills, the Compositions of them, and many others which this Treatise will amply furnish you with.





CHAP 4.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Stomach.

**B**Y Stomach, I mean that Ventricle which contains the Food till it be concocted into Chyle.

Medicines appropriated to the Stomach are usually called Stomachicals.

The infirmities usually incident to the Stomach are Three.

1. Appetite lost.
2. Digestion weakned.
3. The retentive Faculty corrupted.

When Appetite is lost, the man feels no hunger when his Body needs Nourishment.

When Digestion is weakned it is not able to concoct the meat received into the Stomach, but it putrifies there.

When the retentive Faculty is spoiled, the Stomach is not able to retain the Food till it be digested, but either vomits it up again, or causeth Fluxes.

Such Medicines then as remedy all these, are called Stomachicals. And of them in order.

1. Such as provoke Appetite are usually of a sharp or sowerish tast, and yet withal of a grateful tast to the Pallat, for although loss of Appetite may proceed from divers causes, as from Choller in the Stomach, or putrified humors or the like, yet such things as purge out this Choller or humors, are properly called *Oresticks*, not Stomachi-

cals; the former strengthen Appetite after these are expelled.

2. Such Medicines help Digestion as strengthen the Stomach, either by convenient heat, or Aromaticall (*viz.* spicy) faculty, by hidden property, or congruity of Nature; by which last, the inner skin of a Hens Gizzard dried and beaten to Poulder and taken in Wine in the morning fasting is an exceeding strengthener of Digestion, because those Creatures have such strong Digestions themselves.

3. The retentive Faculty of the Stomach is corrected by binding Medicines, yet not by all binding Medicines neither, for some of them are adverse to the Stomach, but by such binding Medicines as are appropriated to the Stomach.

For the Use of these,

Use. 1.

1. Use not such Medicines as provoke Appetite before you have cleansed the Stomach of what hinders it.

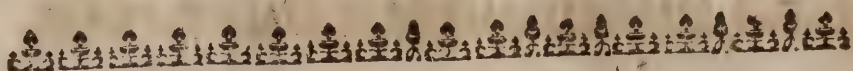
2. Such Medicines as help Digestion (which the Greeks call *πρωιμα*) give them a good time before meat that so they may pass to the bottom of the Stomach (for the digestive Faculty lies there) before the food come into it.

Use. 2.

3. Such as strengthen the retentive Faculty, give them a little before meat, if to stay Fluxes; a little after meat, if to stay vomiting.

Use. 3.





## C H A P. 5.

## Of Medicines appropriated to the Liver.

**B**E pleased to take these under the name of Hepaticks, for that is the usual name Physicians give them, and these also are of Three sorts.

1. Some the Liver is delighted in.
2. Others strengthen it.
3. Others help its vices.

The Pallat is the Seat of tast, and its Office is to judg what Food is agreeable to the Stomach, and what not, by that is both the Quality and Quantity of Food fit for the Stomach discerned: the very same Office the *Meferaike* Veins perform to the Liver.

Sometimes such Food pleaseth the Pallat which the Liver likes not (but not often) and therefore the *Meferaike* Veins refuse it, and that's the reason some few men fancy such food as makes them sick after the eating thereof.

1. The Liver is delighted exceedingly with sweet things, draws them greedily, and digesteth them as swiftly, and that's the reason Honey is so soon turned into Choler.

2. Such Medicines strengthen the Liver, as (being appropriated to it) very gently bind, for seeing the Office of the Liver is to concoct, it needs some adstriction, that so both the heat and the humor to be concocted may be staied that so the one slip not away, nor the other be scattered.

Yet do not Hepatical Medicines require so great a binding faculty as

Stomachicals do, because the passages of the Stomach are more open than those of the Liver, by which it either takes in Chyle, or sends out Blood to the rest of the Body, therefore Medicines which are very binding are hurtful to the Liver, and either cause obstructions, or hinder the distribution of the Blood, or both.

3. The Liver being very subject to obstructions, Medicines which withstand obstructions, or open them being made, are truly Hepatical, and they are such as cut and extenuate without any vehement heat (to these we shall speak in their proper places) and yet they retain a faculty both gently binding, and cleansing.

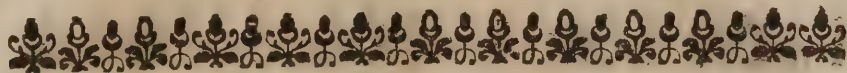
Sometimes Inflammation follows the obstruction, and then must you use Hepatical Medicines, which cool, cleanse, and extenuate.

In using these have a special care that your cooling Medicines be so tempered with heat, that the digestive faculty of the Liver be not spoiled, and that the *Diaphragma* (which is very neer unto it) be not so cooled that it hinder the fetching of breath.

And thus much for the Liver, the Office of which is to concoct Chyle (which is a white substance the Stomach digests the food into) into Blood, and distribute it by the Veins to every part of the body, whereby the Body is nourished, and decaying flesh restored.

Use:





## C H A P. 6.

## Of Medicines appropriated to the Spleen.

**I**N the breeding of Blood are three Excrements most conspicuous, viz. Urine, Choller, and Melancholly.

The proper seat of Choller is in the Gall.

The Urine passeth down to the Reins, or Kidneys, which is all one.

The Spleen takes the thickest or melancholly blood to it self.

I hope shortly to give you the exactest piece of Anatomy now extant, in your own mother tongue, wherein you may as perfectly see these and all other internal operations of your Body, as you can your Faces in a Looking Glass. But to return.

This Excrement of Blood is twofold: for either by excessive heat, it is addust, and this is that the Latins call *Atrabilis*: or else it is thick and earthy of it self, and this properly is called Melancholly Humor.

Hence then is the nature of Splenical Medicines to be found out, and by these two is the Spleen usually afflicted, for *Atrabilis* (I know not what distinct English name to give it) many times causeth Madness, and pure Melancholly causeth obstructions of the Bowels, and tumors, whereby the concoction of the Blood is viciated, and Dropies many times follow.

Medicines then peculiar to the Spleen must needs be twofold also, some appropriated to *Atrabilis*, others to pure Melancholly; but of purging either of them, I shall omit

till I come to treat of Purging in a Chapter by it self.

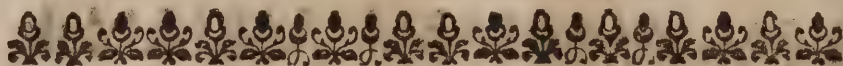
1. Such Medicines are Splenical, which by cooling and moistning temper *Atrabilis*: let not these Medicines be too cold neither, for there is no such heat in *Atrabilis* as there is in Choller, and therefore it needs no such excessive cooling; amongst the number of these are such as we mentioned amongst the Cordials, to repel Melancholly vapors from the Heart, such temper and assuage the malice of *Atrabilis*.

2. Those Medicines are also Splenical, by which Melancholly humors are corrected and so prepared, that they may the more easily be evacuated; such Medicines are cutting and opening, and they differ from Hepaticals, in this, that they are no waies binding, for the Spleen being no waies addicted to concoction, binding Medicines do it harm, and not good.

3. Sometimes the Spleen is not only obstructed, but also hardened by Melancholly humors, and in such cases Emollient Medicines may be well called Splenicals; not such as are taken inwardly, for they operate upon the Stomach and Bowels, but such as are outwardly applied to the Region of the Spleen.

And although sometimes Medicines are outwardly applied to hardness of the Liver, yet they differ from Splenicals, because they are binding, so are not Splenicals.





## CHAP. 7.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Reins  
and Bladder.

**T**He Office of the Reins is, To make a separation between the Blood and the Urin, to receive this Urine thus separated from the Blood, is the Bladder ordained, which is of a sufficient bigness to contain it, that so a man may go about his business and not be alwaies pissing.

Both these parts of the Body officiating about the Urin, they are both usually afflicted by the vices of the Urin.

The Urin is  
oppressed, {

1. By Stones.
2. By Inflammation.
3. By thick humors

Medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder are usually called *Nephriticals*, and are Threefold; some cool, others cut gross humors, and a third fort breaks the Stone.

In the Use of all these, take notice, That the constitution of the

Reins and Bladder is such, That they abhor all binding Medicines, because they cause stoppage of Urine.

The truth is, I shall speak of all these apart in so many Chapters by themselves, only let it suffice here, That Physitians confesse some Medicines perform these by an hidden qualitie, and even break the hardest Stone; but no man (they say, because they cannot themselves) can give a Reason how, nor why they do it.

And Secondly, take notice, That the Reins and Bladder being subject to Inflammations endure not very hot Medicines.

Thirdly, Because the Bladder is farther remote from the Centre of the Body than the Kidnies are, therefore it requires stronger Medicines than the Kidnies do, lest the strength of the Medicine be spent before it be come to the part afflicted.

CHAP.



## CHAP. 8.

*Of Medicines appropriated to the Womb.*

**T**Hese Physicians call *Hystericals*, and to avoid multiplicity of words, take them in this discourse under that notion.

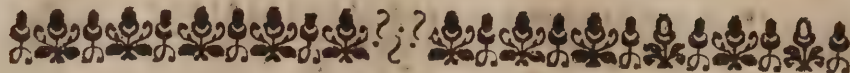
Take notice that such Medicines as provoke the Terms, or stop them when they flow immoderately, are properly *Hystericals*, but shall be spoken to by and by in a Chapter by themselves.

As for the Nature of the Womb, it seems to be much like the nature of the Brain and Stomach, for experience teacheth that it is delighted with sweet and Aromatical Medicines, and flies from their contraries.

For example: A Woman being troubled with the Fits of the Mother, which is a drawing of the Womb upwards, apply sweet things, as Civit, or the like, to the place of Conception, it draws it down again, but apply stinking things to the Nose, as *Assaferida*, or the like, it expels it from it, and sends it down to its proper place.

Again, Sometimes the Womb of a Woman falls out, in such cases, sweet scents applied to the Nose, and stinking things to the privy passage, reduces it to its proper place again, and this made some Physicians of Opinion that the Womb of a Woman was capable of the sense of smelling. For my part I beleeve nothing less; only it doth it by appropriation to that part of the Body, for the Stomach is also offended with stinking things, not because it smells them, but because they are obnoxious to that part of the Body, judg the like by the Womb; it is offended by stinking things, and strengthened by sweet: for smell is one of the Touch-stones by which Nature trieth what is convenient for its self; yet, that the Womb hath much affinity with the Head is most certain, and undeniable by this argument, Because most Cephalick Medicines conduce to the cure of Diseases in the Womb, neither is the Womb often afflicted, but the Head principally suffers with it.





## CHAP. 9.

*Of Medicines appropriated to the Joynts.*

**T**He Joynts are usually troubled with Cephalick Diseases, and then are to be cured by Cephalick Medicines.

Medicines appropriated to the Joynts, are called by the name of *Arthritical Medicines*.

The Joynts, seeing they are very Nervous, require Medicines which are of a heating and drying Nature, with a gentle binding, and withal such as by a peculiar vertue are appropriated to them, and ad strength to them. It is true, most Cephalicks do so, yet because the Joynts are more remote from the Centre, they require stronger Medicines.

For removing pains in the Joynts this is the Method of proceeding.

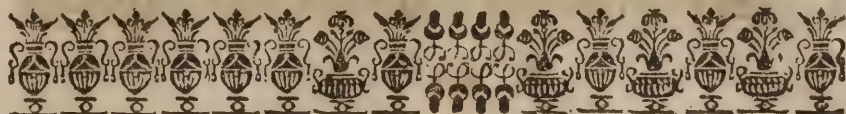
Pain is either taken away, or eased, for the true cure is to take away the cause of the pain, sometimes the vehemency of the pain is so great that you must be forced to use *Anodines* (for so Physitians call such Medicines as ease pain) before you can meddle with the cause, and this is usually when the part pained

is inflamed, for those Medicines which take away the cause of pain being very hot, if there be any Inflammation in the part pained, you must abstain from them till the Inflammation be taken away.

Also the manner of easing the pain is two-fold, for if you regard only the pain, use *Anodines*, but if you regard the Inflammation, use cooling Medicines; because by them, not only the heat is asswaged, but also the Flux of Blood to that part is stopped, especially if you mix some repelling Medicine with it. We shall speak of all these in the next Section.

Only here take notice, That such Medicines as take away the cause of pain from the Joynts, are of very thin substance and forcible in cutting and drawing; and when you see the cause is taken quite away, then use such as bind and strengthen the Joynts, that so you may prevent Defluxions for the time to come. And thus much for the Second Section.





## SECT. III.

*Of the Properties or Operations of Medicines.*

That I may be as plain as can be in this (for I desire to be understood of all) I shall divide this SECTION into these Chapters, *Viz.*



## OF MEDICINES.

	Chap.		Chap.
<i>Emollient.</i>	1	<i>Suppuring.</i>	13
<i>Hardning.</i>	2	<i>Provoking Urin.</i>	14
<i>Loosning.</i>	3	<i>Provoking the Terms.</i>	15
<i>Making thin, and thick</i>	4	<i>Breeding Milk.</i>	16
<i>Opening the Vessels.</i>	5	<i>Regarding the Seed.</i>	17
<i>Attenuating.</i>	6	<i>Easing Pain.</i>	18
<i>Drawing.</i>	7	<i>Breeding Flesh.</i>	19
<i>Discussing.</i>	8	<i>Glutinative.</i>	20
<i>Repelling.</i>	9	<i>Scarrifying</i>	21
<i>Burning.</i>	10	<i>Resisting Poyson.</i>	22
<i>Cleansing.</i>	11	<i>Adorning the Body.</i>	23
<i>Emplasticks.</i>	12	<i>Purging.</i>	24

Of all these in order, and in the same order they are set down.

Z Z

CHAP.



## CHAP. I.

## Of Emollient Medicines.

**T**He various mixtures of Heat, Cold, Driness, and Moisture in Simples, must of necessity produce variety of Faculties, and Operations in them, which now we come to treat of, beginning first at Emollients.

What is hard and what is soft, most men know, but few are able to express; Phylosophers define that to be hard which yields not to touching, and soft to be the contrary; An Emollient, or Softning Medicine (which is all one) is such a Medicine as reduceth a hard substance to its proper temperature.

But to leave Phylosophy, and keep to Physick; Physitians describe hardness to be two-fold.

1. A distention or stretching of a part by too much fulness.

2. Thick humors which are destitute of heat, growing hard in that part of the Body into which they flow.

So many properties then ought Emollient Medicines to have, *viz.* to moisten what is dry, to discuss what is stretched, to warm what is congealed by cold, yet properly, that only is said to mollifie which reduceth a hard substance to its proper temper.

Driness and thicknes of humors being the cause of hardness, Emollient Medicines must of necessity be hot and moist; and although you may peradventure find some of them dry in the Second or Third Degrees, yet must this driness be tempered and qualified with heat and moisture, for Reason will tell you that dry Medicines make hard parts harder.

Besides, In Scirrhus humors (in which Emollients are most in use) various Symtoms appear, so that the hardness being not Simple, the Emollients are not, nor ought not to be alwaies one and the same, as for example: Sometimes the Swelling abounds with moisture, and then the Medicine must be dryer, not to mollifie the swelling, but to consume the moisture; Sometimes the humor is so tough, that temperate Medicines will not stir it, then must the Medicine be the hotter, these things are accidental according as the humor offending is; it follows not for all this, that Emollient Medicines should not be temperately hot and moist in their own Nature; for general Rules are not to be accounted false, because a man must sometimes swerve from them, for this is the true use of all Rules, *viz.* To vary them according to the various Symtoms of the Disease, and herein is the judgment of the Physitian tried.

Lastly, Mollifying Medicines are known, 1. By their tast, 2. By their feeling.

1. In tast, they are neer unto sweet, but Fat and Oily, they are neither sharp, nor austere, nor sour, nor salt, neither do they manifest either binding, or vehement heat, or cold to be in them.

2. In feeling you can perceive no roughness, neither do they stick to your Fingers like Birdlime, for they ought to penetrate the parts to be mollified, and therefore many times if occasion be, are cutting Medicines mixed with them.

CHAP.



## C H A P. 2.

## Of Hardning Medicines.

**G**ALEN in *Lib. 5. De Simpl. Med. Facult. Cap. 10.* determines Hardning Medicines to be cold and moist, and he brings some Arguments to prove it, against which other Physitians contest.

I shall not here stand to quote the Dispute, only take notice, That if softning Medicines be hot and moist (as we shewed even now) then hardning Medicines must needs be cold and dry, because they are contrary to them.

The Universal course of Nature will prove it, for driness and moisture are passive qualities, neither can extremities consist in moisture as you may know, if you do but consider that driness is not attributed to the Air, nor Water, but to the Fire, and Earth.

2. The thing to be congealed must needs be moist, therefore the Medicine *congealing* must of necessity be dry, for if cold be joyned with driness, it contracts the pores that so the humors cannot be scattered.

Yet you must observe a difference between Medicines drying, making thick, hardning, and congealing, of which differences a few words will not do amiss.

1. Such Medicines are said to dry, which draw out, or drink up the moisture, as a Sponge drinks up water.

2. Such Medicines are said to make thick, as do not consume the moisture, but add driness to it, as you make Syrups into a thick Electuary

by adding Pouders to them.

3. Such as congeal, neither draw out the moisture nor make it thick by adding driness to it, but contract it by vehement cold, as Water is frozen into Ice.

4. Hardning differs from all these, for the parts of the Body swell and are filled with Flegmatick humors, or Melancholly Blood, which at last grows hard.

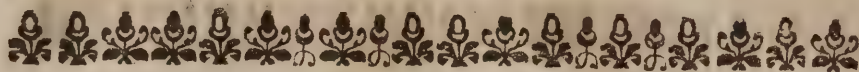
That you may cleerly understand this, observe but these two things.

1. What it is which worketh.

2. What it worketh upon.

That which worketh is outward cold, that which is wrought upon is a certain thickness and driness of humors, for if the humor were fluid as water is, it might properly be said to be congealed by cold, but not so properly hardned. Thus you see cold and driness to be the cause of hardning. But enough of this (perhaps some may think too much) This hardning being so far from being useful, that it is obnoxious to the Body of Man, I pass it without more words. I suppose when *Galēn* wrote of hardning Medicines, he intended such as make thick, and therefore amongst them he reckons up, Fleawort, Purslain, Houleek, and the like, which abswage the heat of the humors in Swellings, and stop subtil and sharp Defluxions upon the Lungs, but of these more anon.





## C H A P. 3.

## Of Loosning Medicines.

**B**Y Loosning here, I do not mean Purging; not that which is opposit to Astringency, but that which is opposit to stretching: I knew not suddenly what fitter English Name to give it, than Loosning or Laxation, which latter is scarce English.

The Members are distended or stretched divers waies, and ought to be loosned as many, for they are stretched somtimes by dryness, somtimes by cold, sometimes by repletion or fulness, sometimes by swellings, and somtimes by som of these joyned together. I avoid terms of Art as much as I can, because it would profit my Country but little, to give them the Rules of Physick in such English as they understand not.

I confess the Opinion of Ancient Physitians hath been various about these Loosning Medicines. *Galen's* Opinion was, That they might be referred either to moistning, or heating, or mollifying, or evacuating Medicines, and therefore ought not to be refer'd to a Chapter by themselves.

'Tis like they may, and so may all other Medicines be referred to heat, or coldness, or dryness, or moisture: But we speak not here of the Particular properties of Medicines, but of their Joyned properties, as they heat and moisten.

Others, they question how they can be distinguished from such as

mollifie, seing such as are loosning, and such as are emollient, are both of them hot and moist.

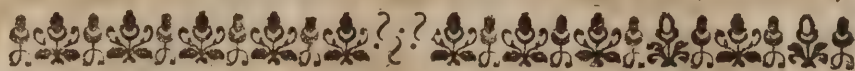
To that; thus: Stretching and Loosning are ascribed to the movable parts of the Body, as to the Muscles and their Tendons, to the Ligaments, and *Membrana*; But softness and hardness to such parts of the Body as may be felt with the hand: I shall make it cleer by a Similitude: Wax is softned being hard, but Fiddle-strings are loosned being stretched. And if you say that the difference lying only in the parts of the Body, is no true difference; then take notice, that such Medicines which loosen, are less hot and more moistning than such as soften, for they operate most by heat, these by moisture.

The truth is, I am of Opinion, the difference is not much, nay, scarce sensible, between Emollient & Loosning Medicines, Only I quoted this in a Chapter by it self, not so much because some Authors do, as because it conduceth to the encrease of knowledge in Physick, for want of which this poor Nation is almost spoiled.

The chief Use of Loosning Medicines is in Convulsions and Cramps, and such like infirmities which caus distention or stretching.

They are known by the very same marks and tokens that Emollient Medicines are.





CHAP. 4.

*Of Medicines making thin and thick.*

**M**edicines which rarefy, or make thin, are such which open the pores of the skin, and make them wider, they are not so moist as Emollient Medicines are, but of thin and subtil parts, they are hot, but not so hot that they should draw the matter to them, or discuss it, as we shall shew when we come to speak of those Faculties.

Such as make thick are contrary to these, these are cold and stop the pores of the skin.

These *Galen* would have to be moist, neither is there any difference between his Description of hardning Medicines, and such as make thick.

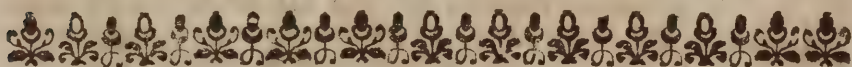
1. The Use of Rarefying Medicines is, to open the pores of the skin, and make them wider, that so the vapors arising from Blood overheated may pass out, and that was the reason, Wrestlers in ancient times came to their exercise with their Bodies anoynted, that so the

vapors caused by stirring their Bodies might pass out, and not cause Feavers or other mischief to the Bowels by being kept in.

2. Rarifying Medicines conduce much to the mitigation of pain, for the pores of the Skin being opened, the matter causing the pain is the easier expelled.

Again, In Swellings, it is not only the plenty of humors that causeth pain, but the driness, hardness, or stretching of the Skin, therefore seeing Medicines which rarefie or make thin, do both loosen and mollifie, they must of necessity by these operations mitigate pain.

Also there is much profit in the use of thickning Medicines, for they make the Skin firm, thereby not only the better resisting cold, but also they stop too much sweating, and desolution of the spirits that way, which often happens to them that are weak.



CHAP. 5.

*Of Medicines opening the Mouths of the Vessels.*

**T**hese *Galen* thought to be hot, but of thick parts and biting.

Let none admire that thickness should be attributed to Medicines of an opening substance, seeing thickness seems rather to stop than

to open. For answer to this, you must consider the manner of opening obstructions, and of opening the mouths of the Vessels is different, Obstructions require cutting Medicines by which the thickness

A a a

of



of the matter obstructing is made thinner, therefore the Medicine ought not to be thick, but of thin substance that it may the better penetrate (I do not mean of a thin body, like water, for that causeth Obstructions rather than take them away, but of thin parts, *viz.* making thin) But those Medicines which are said to open the mouths or passages of the Vessels, are of thick parts, that they may not only penetrate, but also strengthen the passages by which they pass, therefore *Galen* beside heat, appointed thickness of parts and sharpness, or biting, as Pepper bites, for such a sharp heat is very effectual to penetrate, and cannot stop in the least; for although the Skin be easily con-

tracted by gentle Medicines, the Vessels cannot be shut but by things vehemently binding, and therefore let these Medicines of thick substance be also moist, for moisture cannot so forcibly bind as to stop the mouths of the Vessels.

The Use of opening Medicines may be easily gathered from the use of the Vessels to be opened, for seeing their use is to hold Blood, which sometimes offend in quantity, sometimes in quality, such infirmities are to be remedied by opening Medicines. *Use.*

They are easily known by tast, being sharp and piercing, and bite the tongue, but such as are stopping, are cold and binding, and contract the tongue in tasting of them.



## CHAP. 6.

### Of Attenuating Medicines.

**T**He use of Attenuating Medicines is to open the obstructions of the Bowels.

The Bowels are obstructed or stopped by tough and viscous humors, hence then it is clear that Attenuating, or Extenuating Medicines ought to be thin of substance, but whether they ought all to be hot or not, is some question, for indeed many cold Medicines cut tough humors and open obstructions, as Vineger, Endive, Succory, and the like. I shall not enter into the Dispute here whether all cold things bind or not, and therefore some hold Vineger to be hot in it self, and cool only by accident; we know Wine is hot, and Vineger is nothing but corrupted Wine, and

we know as well that putrefaction turns things usually into a contrary quality, and besides if you ask Physicians how one Simple can perform two contrary operations, they presently run into the old bush, It doth it (say they) by a hidden quality.

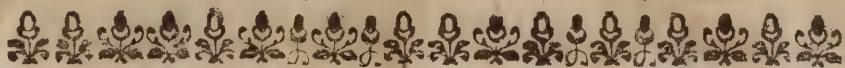
The use of Attenuating Medicines is to open the Bowels, to cleanse the breast of Flegm, to expel the Terms, &c.

Your best course is, first to cleanse the Body by some gentle Purge before you use Attenuating Medicines, lest they seize upon the Blood and cause Feavers, or other mischiefs as bad.

They are in tast sharp, sour, or bitter, yet such as being tasted dilate the tongue, and contract it not.

## CHAP.





## CHAP. 7.

## Of Drawing Medicines.

THE Opinion of Physitians is concerning these as it is concerning other Medicines, *viz.* Some draw by a manifest quality, some by a hidden, and so (quoth they) they draw to themselves both humors and thorns, or splinters that are gotten into the Flesh, however this is certain, they are all of them hot, and of thin parts; hot because the Nature of heat is to draw, of thin parts that so they may penetrate to the humors that are to be drawn out.

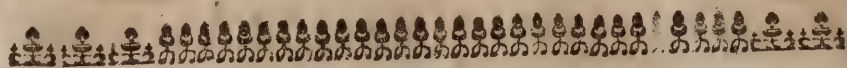
Their Use is various, *viz.*

- Use, 1. 1. That the Bowels may be disburdened of corrupt humors.
2. 2. Outwardly used, by them the offending humor (I should have said the Peccant humor, had I written only to Scholers) is called from the internal parts of the Body to the Superficies.
3. 3. By them the Crisis of a Disease is much helped forward.
4. They are exceeding profitable to draw forth Poyson out of the Body.
5. Parts of the Body overcooled are cured by these Medicines, *viz.*

By applying them outwardly to the place, not only because they heat, but also because they draw the spirits by which life and heat are cherished to the part of the Body which is destitute of them, you cannot but know that many times parts of the Body fall away in Flesh, and their strength decays as in some peoples Arms or Legs, or the like, the usual Reason is, Because the vital Spirit decays in those parts, to which use such Plaisters or Oynments as are attractive (which is the Physical term for drawing Medicines) for they do not only cherish the parts by their own proper heat, but draw the Vital and Natural spirits thither, whereby they are both quickned and nourished.

They are known almost by the same tokens that Attenuating Medicines are, seeing Heat, and thinness of parts is in them both, they differ only in respect of quantity, thinness of parts being most proper to Attenuating Medicines, but Attractive Medicines are hotter.





## C H A P. 8.

### Of Discussive Medicines.

**B**Y Discussive Medicines I intend such as the Greeks call *διαφορητικὰ* commonly Physicians call them by the names of *Diaphoreticks*; in plain English, they are such Medicines as provoke Sweat, or as work by insensible transpiration, which is another term they give to Sweating. I quote these terms, and explain them, because I would not have my Country-men hood-wink'd with strange terms; I am half of Opinion it is one way by which they are trained up in slavery.

The nature of Discussing (or Sweating) Medicines is almost the same with Attractive, for there are no discussive Medicines but are attractive, nor scarce any attractive Medicine but is in some measure or other discussing. The difference then is only this; That discussive Medicines are hotter than attractive, and therefore nothing else need be written of their nature.

*Use.*

*Note.*

Their Use may be known even from their very Name; for diseases that come by repletion or fulness, are cured by evacuation or emptying, yet neither Blood nor gross humors are to be expelled by sweating or insensible transpiration (as they call it) but the one requires Blood-letting, the other Purgation; but *Serosus* or thin humors and filthy vapors, and such like superfluities,

are to be expelled by sweat, and be wary in this too, for many of them work violently, and violent medicines are not rashly to be given. *Caut. 1.*

Besides, Swellings are sometimes made so hard by sweating Medicines, that afterwards they can never be cured; For what is Thin being by such medicines taken away, nothing but what is perfectly hard remains; If you fear such a thing, mix Emollients with them. *Caut. 2.*

Again, Sometimes by using Discussives, the humours offending (which Physicians usually call the *Peccant humor*) is driven to some more noble part of the Body, or else it draws more than it discusseth; in such cases, concoct and attenuate the matter offending before you go about to discuss it. *Caut. 3.*

From hence may easily be gathered at what time of the Disease Discussive Medicines are to be used, *viz.* about the declining of the disease, although in diseases arising from heat of blood, we sometimes use them in the increase and state of them.

They are known by the same marks and tokens attenuating Medicines are, *viz.* by their burning and biting quality, they being very hot and of thin parts, void of any biting quality, therefore they contract not the Tongue in tasting of them.



## CHAP. 9.

## Of Repelling Medicines.

**R**epelling Medicines, are of a Contrary operation to these three last mentioned, viz. Attenuating, Drawing, and Discussive Medicines; Tis true, there is but little difference between these three, some hold none at all; and if you will be so nice, you may oppose them thus. And so Medicines making thick correspond to Attenuating Medicines, or such as make thin, repelling Medicines are opposed to such as draw, and such as retain the humors and make them tough, are opposit to such as discuss, some hold this niceness needless.

2. The sentence of Authors about Repulsive Medicines is various:

For seing an Influxion may be caused many waies; A Repulsive hath got as many definitions.

For such things as cool, bind, stop and make thick, stay Influxions, and therefore Repulsives are by Authors opposed, not only to Attractives, but also to Attenuating, and Discussing Medicines.

But properly such things are called Repulsives, which do not only stay Influxions, (for so do such Medicines which stop and make thick) but such as drive the humors flowing to, or inherent in the place, to some other place.

The truth is, Binding is inherent to Repulsives, so is not coldness nor making thick: Yet such as are bin-

ding, cold and thin in operation are most effectual.

Your tast will find Repulsives to be, tart, or sharp, or austere, with a certain binding which contracts the Tongue.

Their Use is manifold, as in hot Use, 1. Tumors, Headaches or the like.

By these in Feavers are the Vapors driven from the Head: Vineger of Roses is notable.

They are most comodious in the Time of begining and encrease of a disease, giving for then Influxions are most rife.

But seing that in the cure of Tumors there are two Scopes, 1. That that which flows to it may be repelled. 2. That that which is already in it may be discussed: Repulsives are most commodiously used in the begining, discussives in the later end.

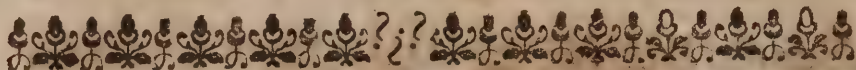
In the middle you may mix them with this Proviso, That Repulsives exceed in the begining, Discussives in the latter end.

If the matter offending be of a venomous quality, either abstain from Repulsives altogether, or use Purging first, lest the matter fly to the Bowels and prove dangerous, especially if the Bowels be weak.

Also forbear Repulsives, if the pain be great.

Lastly, Have a care lest by Repulsives you contract the Pores so much, that the matter cannot be removed by Discussives.





## C H A P. IO.

## Of Burning Medicines.

Such Medicines are called by the Greeks πυρωτικα, that are so vehement hot that they burn the skin like fire or scalding water. Physicians to keep the People in ignorance that so they may the better make slaves of them, use the Greek name [*Pyroticks*]

Yet these also are distinguished by their degrees, for some are milder, and only cause redness to, or blisters upon the skin, others burn both skin and flesh, and are used to make Issues.

Use, 1. The mildest are many times used to such Limbs as are wasted away.

Use, 2. To burn off Hair, to dissolve hard and callous tumors, to consume Warts, and Polypus which is a fleshy excrecence growing in the

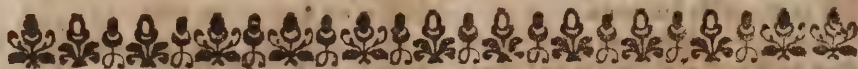
Nose, in the cure of Gouts, and Lethargies.

Fistulae and malignant Ulcers are restrained this way, and dangerous defluxion of humors to the superficies of the Body and many things of the like Nature.

Yet must this sort of Medicines be used very circumspectly, lest it cause either Feavers or Convulsions, therefore use it not at all till the Body be first well purged.

If you use it to restore Limbs, temper it with milder things.

Lastly, Have a care lest the parts adjacent be inflamed, which you may both prevent and remedy by anointing them with cool Oynments.



## C H A P. II.

## Of Clenssing Medicines.

Clenssing Medicines can neither be defined by heat, nor coldness, because some of both sorts clense.

Definition. A clenssing Medicine then is of a terrene quality, which takes away the filth with it and carries it out.

Here to avoid confusion, a difference must be made between washing and clenssing.

A thing which washeth, carries away by Fluxion, as a man washeth the dirt off from a thing.

A clenssing Medicine by a certain roughness or nitrous quality, carries away the compacted filth with it.

This also is the difference between clenssing and discussing Medicines, the one makes thick humors thin, and so scatters them, but a clenssing Medicine takes the most tenacious humor along with it, without any alteration.

Besides, Of clenssing Medicines some are of a gentler nature which the



the Greeks call *φύσικα*, some are more vehement called *καθαρστικα*.

These are not known one and the same way, for some are sweet, some salt, and some bitter.

The use of cleansing things is external, as the use of Purges internal.

*Use.* They are used to cleanse the Sanies and other filth of Ulcers, yea, and to consume and eat away the Flesh it self, as burnt Allum, *Preceptate*, &c.

When these must be used, not only the affects of the Ulcers, but also the temperature of the Body will tell you.

For, if you see either a Disease of fulness, which our Physitians call [*Plethora*] or corrupted humors which they call [*Cacochyma*] you must empty the Body of these, viz. fulness by bleeding, and corrupt humors or evil state of the Body, by purging before you use cleansing Medicines to the Ulcer, else your cure will never proceed prosperously.

In the Ulcer, pain to be eased, some part of the Ulcer to be ripened, Flux to be stopped, or Inflammation to be ceased will instruct a prudent Artificer.

††††\*†††\*†††\*†††\*†††\*††††\*†††\*†††\*†††\*††††

## CHAP. 12.

### Of Emplasters.

**B**Y *ἐμπλαστικα* here, do I mean things glutinative, and they are clean contrary to things cleansing.

They are of a fat glutenous or tenaceous substance.

They differ from things stopping because they do not stop the pores so much, as stick to them like Bird-lime.

They have a certain glutenous heat, tempered both with coldness and moisture.

From these, Plaisters take their names.

Their tast is either none at all, or not discernable whether hot or cold but fat, insipid or without tast, or sweet, viscous in feeling.

Their use is to stop flowing of *Uses.* Blood and other Fluxes, to cause suppuration, to contain in the heat, that so tumors may be ripened.

Also they are mixed with other Medicines, that they may the better be brought into the form of an Emplaster, and may stick the better to the Members.





## CHAP. 13.

## Of Suppuring Medicines.

These have a great affinity with Emollients, like to them in temperature, only Emollients are something hotter.

Yet is there a difference as apparent as the Sun is when he is upon the Meridian, and the use will make it manifest. For,

Emollients are to make hard things soft; but what Suppures, rather makes a generation than an alteration of the humor.

Natural heat is the efficient cause of Suppuration, neither can it be done by any external means.

Therefore such things are said to suppure, which by a gentle heat cherish the inbred heat of man.

This is done by such medicines which are not only temperate in heat, but also by a gentle viscosity, fill up or stop the Pores, that so the heat of the part affected be not scattered,

For although such things as bind hinder the dissipation of the Spirits, and internal heat, yet they retain not the moisture as Suppuring medicines properly and especially do.

The heat then of Suppuring Me-

dicines is like the internal heat of our Bodies.

As things then very hot, are ingrateful either by biting, as Pepper, or bitterness: in Suppuring Medicines, no biting, no binding, no nitrous quality is perceived by the tast (I shall give you better satisfaction both in this and others, by and by)

For Reason will tell a man, that such things hinder rather than help the work of Nature in Maturation.

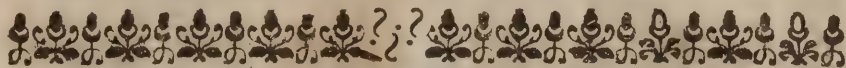
Yet it follows not from hence, That all Suppuring Medicines are grateful to the tast, for many things grateful to the tast provoke Vomiting, therefore why may not the contrary be?

The most frequent use of Suppuration is, to ripen *Phlegmone*, a general term Physitians give to all swellings proceeding of Bloud, because Nature is very apt to help such cures, and Physick is an art to help, not to hinder Nature.

The time of Use is usually in the height of the disease, when the flux is staied, as also to ripen matter that it may be the easier purged away.

Use.





## C H A P. 14.

*Of Medicines provoking Urin.*

**T**He causes by which Urine is suppressed are many.

1 By too much drying, or sweating, it may be consumed.

2 By heat or inflammation of the Reins, or passages whereby it passes from the Reins, it may be stopped by compression.

Urin is the thinnest part of Blood, separated from the thickest part in the Reins.

If then the blood be more thick and viscus than ordinary, it cannot easily be separated without cutting and cleansing Medicines.

This is for certain, That Blood can neither be separated nor distributed without heat.

Yet amongst Diureticks are some cold things, as the four greater cold Seeds, Winter-Cherries, and the like.

Although this seem a wonder, yet may it be, and both stand with truth.

For cool Diureticks, though they further not the separation of the Blood one jot, yet they cleanse and purge the passages of the Urin.

Diureticks then are of two sorts:

1 Such as conduce to the separation of the Blood.

2 Such as open the Urinal passages.

The former are biting (and are known by that taste) very hot and cutting, whence they penetrate to the Reins, and cut the gross humors there.

Bitter things, although they be very hot and cut gross humors, yet are they of a more dry and terrene substance, than is convenient to provoke Urin.

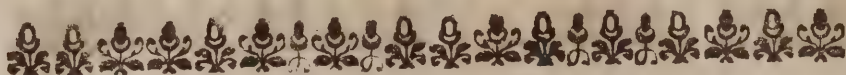
Hence then we may safely gather, That bitter things are not so moist nor penetrating as such as bite like Pepper.

Those cold things which provoke Urin, though they bite not, yet have they a nitrous quality whereby they open and cleanse.

For the Use of these the Title will instruct you, only, lest they carry the humors they find in the Veins to the Reins and so make the stopping the greater, purge those places they must pass through before you administer them.

I know not a better word for Acer, than biting like Pepper.





## C H A P. 15.

*Of Medicines provoking the Terms.*

**T**Hese Medicines have a great affinity with those before-going.

For such as provoke the Terms, provoke also Urine, their Nature is almost the same, *viz.* Hot and of thin essence.

Only thus much, to provoke the Terms not only the Blood is to be attenuated, but the mouths of the Vessels also to be opened.

Such as open those Vessels carry a certain terrene quality with them, whereby they not only penetrate, but also penetrating dilate the Vessels, and carry away the filth with them.

Things provoking the Terms ought to be hot in the third Degree, and yet not very dry.

That there is an appointed time for the Terms to come down, every Woman that is but sixteen years old can tell you.

Be sure you administer the Medicine at the time they should come down, else you will do no other good than weaken Nature.

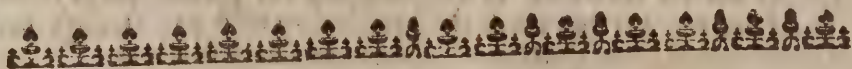
Neither must those things be neglected which may bring the Body into a fit temper for such a business.

If the Body be full of ill humors, purge them out first, before you administer hot things, lest you thrust the crude humors into the Veins.

By avoyding the Menstruis the Body is made lighter, and nature disburdened, health secured, alacrity procured.

The retaining of them breeds Dropsies, Falling-sickness, and other cruel Diseases, yea sometimes Madness.

Hippocrates denies any Women have the Gout so long as they have the Terms.



## C H A P. 16.

*Medicines breeding, or taking away Milk.*

**S**eing Milk is bred of Blood, there is no question to be made but the way to encrease Milk, is to encrease the Blood.

Yet though Blood be very copious, it doth not alwaies follow that Milk must of necessity be so too, for the Blood may be naught, or not fit to be turned into Milk, or impedit that it cannot.

Those things are properly said to breed Milk, which breed much Blood, and it good, and have a moderate cutting faculty also.

Such things then as breed Milk are hot and of thin parts, yet differ much from those that provoke Urine or the Terms. The other Being vehemently hot, these which breed Milk temperately hot.

And



And if driness be adverse to the provoking of the Terms, certainly it is most adverse to breeding Milk.

Medicines which breed Milk, are in tast either fat or sweet.

For seing both Blood and Milk are temperate, or at least very moderately hot, they must be bred of such things as are not unlike to them in Nature.

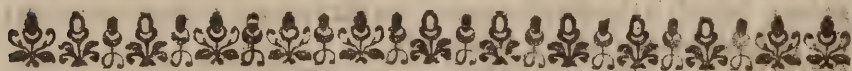
Such things as lessen Milk must needs be contrary to such things as

encrease it.

This is done by drying or thickning the Blood.

They are known by tast, bitter, sharp, tart, austere, &c. and whatsoever is excessive either in heat or cold.

If the Body be full of evil juyce, purge it before you go about to breed Milk, for the more you nourish impure Bodies the more you offend them.



CHAP. 17.

*Of Medicines regarding the Seed.*

**A**S Milk, so also Seed takes his Original from Blood.

Therefore of necessity nourishing meats beget much Seed, because they beget much Blood.

This is the difference between such things as breed Milk, and such as breed Seed, Seed requires a more windy Bloud than the other doth.

For this faculty ought to be in Seed, that being heat with spirits it may cause the Yard to stand.

Such Medicines are temperately hot and moist.

Also to provoke one to the sports of *Venus*, we use such things as stir up the venereal faculty.

These are hotter than those that encrease Seed, yet not so dry that they should consume the Seed.

Take notice of this also, that some things dull *Venus* by cold, and some overpower her by heat.

The one of those consumes the Seed, the other makes it torped and sluggish, staies the Itching.

For the Seed of Man is subject to as many contingents as the Man himself is.

It is not my scope here to treat of them, for such things as make Seed either thinner or thicker, are not properly said to breed Seed.

For the time when Seed should be encreased, I need say nothing, unless I should say when a Man hath got a pretty Wench.

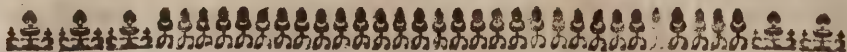
If the Body be vicious, let it first be purged, let Seed be encreased before it be provoked.

Biting things lessen the Seed, stir up the Venereal parts to expulsion, cause Itching, or tickling of the privities, therefore they are good to be used a little before the act, otherwise the constant use of them, consumes and scatters the Seed.

Observe thus much, that one and the same Medicine doth not suit with every complection, for example, If the person be Phlegmatick let the Medicine be the hotter.

The use of these Medicines is the propagation of Man-kind, for the desire of Children incites many to Copulation, but the pleasure that is in the act ten times more.





## C H A P. 18.

*Of Medicines easing Pain.*

**T**Here is no dispute of the story but that which causeth the disease causeth the pain, as also what cureth the disease easeth the pain.

Yet are those properly called *Anodines*, (which is the Physical term for such Medicines) which barely regard the pain, both cause and disease remaining.

These are temperate for heat, and thin for essence.

For seing they are to be applied both to hot and cold affects, they ought not to vary much from temperature.

They something excel in heat, and so they ease pain, because they open the pores, and loosen the skin.

But they also cool because they let out those hot fuliginous vapors which cause the pain.

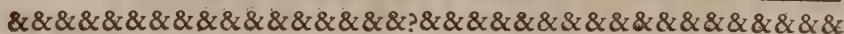
Such things as ease pain by stupefaction, are called *παρεσθητικά*, not *ἀνωδινά*; *ὕπνωτικά*, not *παρηγορικά*.

They do not take away the pain at all, but either cause sleep, or so dull the senses that they cannot feel it.

They are administred at such times when the Symtoms are so grievous that they threaten a greater danger than the disease is.

If in giving them, you fear a greater fluxion will come to the part afflicted, mix some things with them, which are medicinal for the disease.

If the pain lie in the skin, let the *anodines* be liquid, the deeper it lies, the more solid let them be, lest their vertue be discuffed before they come at the part afflicted.



## C H A P. 19.

*Of Medicines breeding Flesh.*

**T**Here are many things diligently to be observed in the cures of Wounds and Ulcers, which incur and hinder that the cure cannot be speedily done, nor the separated parts reduced to their natural state, *Viz.* Fluxes of Blood, Inflammation, Hardness, Pain and other things besides our present scope.

Our present scope is, To shew how the cavity of Ulcers may be filled with Flesh.

Such Medicines are called *σαρκωτικά*, *Sarcoticks*.

This, though it be the work of Nature, yet it is helped forward with Medicines, that the Bloud may be prepared, that it may the easier be turned into Flesh.

These are not Medicines which breed good Bloud, nor which correct the intemperature of the place afflicted, but which defend the Bloud and the Ulcer it self from corruption



The softer then and tenderer the place is, the gentler let the Medicine be.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&& ?&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

## CHAP. 20.

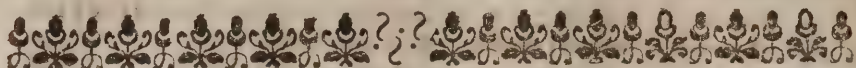
Only beware lest by too much binding you cause pain in tender parts.

[illegible]

## CHAP. 21.

## CHAP.





## C H A P. 22.

## Of Medicines resisting Poyson.

SUCH Medicines are called *Alexisteria*, and *Alexipharmaca*, which resist Poyson.

Some of these resist Poyson by Astral influence, and some Physitians (though but few) can give a reason of it.

These they have sorted into three Ranks.

1. Such as strengthen Nature that so it may tame the Poyson the easier.

2. Such as oppose the Poyson by a contrary quality.

3. Such as violently thrust it out of doors.

Such as strengthen Nature against Poyson either do it to the whole Body universally, or else strengthen some particular part thereof.

For many times one particular part of the Body is most afflicted by the Poyson, suppose the Stomach, Liver, Brain, or any other part, such as cherish and strengthen those parts being weakned, may be said to resist Poyson.

Such as strengthen the Spirits, strengthen all the Body.

Sometimes Poysons kill by their quality, and then are they to be corrected by their contraries.

They which kill by cooling are to be remedied by heating, and the contrary, they which kill by corroding are to be cured by lenitives such as temper their acrimony.

Those which kill by Induration, or Coagulation require cutting Medicines.

Also because all Poysons are in motion, neither stay they in one till they have seized and oppressed

the Fountain of Life, therefore have they invented another faculty to stay their motion, viz. Terrene and Emplastick.

For they judge, if the Poyson light upon these Medicines, they embrace them round with a viscous quality.

Also they say the waies and passages are stopped by such means, to hinder their proceeding, take *Terra Lemnia* for one.

Truly if these Reasons be good, which I leave to future time to determine, it may be done for a little cost.

Some are of opinion that the safest way is to expel the Poyson out of the Body, so soon as may be, and that is done, by Vomit, or Purge, or Sweat.

You need not question the time, but do it as soon as may be; for there is no parlying with Poyson.

Let Vomiting be the first, Purging the next, and Sweating the last. This is general. But,

If thou doest but observe the nature and motion of the Venem, that will be thy best Instructor.

In the Stomach it requires Vomiting, in the Blood and Spirits Sweating; if the Body be Plethorick, Bleeding; if full of evil Humors, Purging.

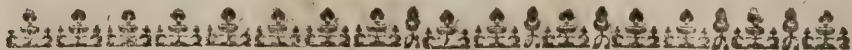
Lastly, The Cure being ended, strengthen the parts afflicted.

Thus our common Physitians. But out of question, Medicines whose operation is by Astral influence, are both safest and speediest, not only in this but in all other Diseases, but this is beside my present scope,



scope, and Physitians confels is hid from their eyes, that belongs to my own Model, which I trust in God I shal live to perfect. This is that that cures diseases *per se*, the other

*per accidens*; this Moderns quite neglected: some Ancients were groping at it, though left it not to posterity.



## CHAP. 23.

### *Of Medicines Adorning the Body.*

**S**uch Medicines as adorn the Body, adding Comeliness and Beauty to it, are called in Greek κοσμητικά.

Beauty is a blessing of God, and every one ought to preserve it; they offend as much that neglect it, as they do that paint their Faces.

They are appropriated to the Skin, Hair, and Teeth.

The Skin is pestered with Spots, Pimples, Freckles, Wrinkles & Sun-burning.

The Hair either falls off, or hangs not as it should do.

The Teeth are either loose, or fall out, or stink, or are black.

Spots and Sun-burning, as also blackness of the Teeth are to be taken away with cleansing Medicines, of which before.

Redness of the Face proceedeth from diverse causes, therefore are the remedies as diverse.

If of heat, cool the Blood; if it be impacted to the Skin, use extenuating Medicines; if of both, use both.

If the falling be extrinsecal, use extrinsecal medicines; if intrinse-

cal, let the remedy be so also.

Wrinkles are taken away by Laxative, Lenient, and Emollient Medicines.

For falling off of Hair, correct the pravity of the humor that causeth it.

Gentle heat breeds Hair, and preserves it; cleansing and corrodoring medicines take it away.

Drying and binding Medicines cause Hair to curl.

Cleansing things make the Teeth clean, binding things strengthen them, but have a care they have not a blackish quality with them, which is incident to many binding Medicines.

Cleansing and discussing Medicines take Scurf or Dandrif from the Head.

In all these, see the Bowels be clean, else local medicines are applied in vain.

In preserving Hair, only two things are considerable;

1 To contract the pores.

2 To see that the Hair have nourishment.



## CHAP. 24.

*Of Purging Medicines.*

Much jarring hath been amongst Physicians about Purging Medicines, namely whether they draw the humors to them by a hidden quality, which in plain English is, they know not how; or whether they perform their office by a manifest quality, viz. By heat, driness, coldness, or moisture; It is not my present scope to enter the lists of a Dispute about the business, neither seems it such a hidden thing

to me that every like should draw its like, only to make the matter as plain as I can, I subdivide this Chapter into these following Parts.

1. *Cautions concerning Purging.*
2. *Of the choice purging Medicines.*
3. *Of the time of taking them.*
4. *Of the correcting of them.*
5. *Of the manner of Purging.*

*Cautions concerning Purging.*

IN this, first consider diligently, and be exceeding cautious in it too, what the matter offending is, what part of the Body is afflicted by it, and which is the best way to bring it out.

Only here by the way first, have a care of giving Vomits, for they usually work more violently, and afflict the Body more than Purges do, therefore are not fit for weak Bodies, be sure the matter offending lie in the tunicle of the Stomach, else is a Vomit given in vain.

Secondly, Vomits are more dangerous for Women than Men, especially such as are either with Child, or subject to the Fits of the Mother. This is the first Caution.

Secondly, What Medicine is appropriated to the purging of such a humor, for seeing the offending matter is not alike in all, the purging

Medicine ought not to be the same to all. I shall speak more of this anon. As also of the divers waies whereby Medicines draw out or cast out humors, viz. By lenifying, cleansing, provoking Nature to expulsion, and (which is stranger than the Doctors *hidden Quality*) some purge by binding, but in deed and in truth such as are properly called purging Medicines, which besides these faculties have gotten another, by which they draw, or cal out the humors from the most remote parts of the Body, whether these do it by heat, or by a hidden quality, Physicians are scarce able to determin, it being very well known to modern Physicians though the Ancient denied it, that many cold Medicines purge: For my part I shall forbear the Dispute here, not because I am not able to answer it, but because I would train up my Country men first



first a little better in the Grounds of Physick, it being my Opinion that yong Physitians as well as yong Christians ought not to be led into doubtful Disputations. This is the Second Caution.

- Thirdly, There is this Faculty in all the Purges of *Galen's* Model (because he gives the whol *Simple*, which must needs consist of divers qualities, because the Creation is made up of, and consists by a harmony of contraries) there is (I say) this Faculty in all Purges of that Nature, that they contain in them a substance which is inimical both to the Stomach and Bowels, and some are of opinion this doth good, namely, Provokes Nature the more to expulsion; the reason might be good if the Foundation of it were so, for by this reason, Nature herself should purge, not the Medicine, and a Physitian who takes his name from *εἰς*, which signifies Nature, should help Nature in her business and not hinder her. But to forbear being critical, this substance which I told you was inimical to the Stomach, must be corrected in every Purge; And this is my Third Caution.

Fourthly, The choice of Purging Medicines is very difficult, they are not Physick for every *Ignoramus* to prescribe, for some purge gently, some violently, some are appropriated to Flegm, some to Choller, some to Melancholly, and some to Water, or serofus humors: Consider this but duly, and withal, what mischief may accrue by giving a Medicine purging Choller, in a Disease

proceeding of Flegm or watry humors, you may easily see without a pair of Spectacles, that it cannot but weaken the Spirits exceedingly, and abate Natural heat, which is all Nature hath to help herself in such a case, as also hinder the clarification of the Blood which is done by Choller, thereby encreasing the Disease, and opening a gap to let out Life, and let in Death; It were vain to recite what mischiefs may follow the giving of violent Purges to weak Bodies, or to strong Bodies where the humor offending is not tough and viscous, but fluid and easie to be carried away, I shall touch upon them by and by, only here you may see reason enough, why I am so long upon this Subject.

Lastly, When you perfectly know the humor offending, the convenient Medicine, and fit correction for it, the time and manner of using it remains to be enquired into.

These I thought to premise by way of Caution before I come to the matter it self intended, and so much the rather because people from one Generation to another have been so trained up in ignorance, by Physitians who have absconded the Method of Physick from them, that now like mad men (oppression having almost, if not altogether made them so) when they ail any thing, they take any Purge what their next Neighbor adviseth them to, right or wrong 'tis no matter, their wit in, and consideration of the business being much at one.



## Of the Choyce of Purging Medicines.

**W**E told you before that Purging Medicines were appropriated to certain humors, the redundancy or overflowing of which causeth Diseases in the Body of Man, of these such as proceed from Bloud are not to be remedied by Purging.

The humors to be purged are Four, viz.

*Flegm.*

*Watry Humor.*

*Choller.*

*Melancholly.*

According the quality of these are Purging Medicines to be chosen.

Before I come to them, give me leave to premise one word or two, I shall only here quote Purging Simples because I am now upon the Simples, I shall touch upon the Purging Compounds when I come unto them, and if any ask why I meddle with no other Medicines than what the Colledg makes use of, tell them the reason is, Because the Colledg have so ordered the matter, that a man can buy no other for his money.

The most noted qualities of Purging Medicines. I shall first give you a Synopsis or Joynt-view of Purging Simples usually to be had.

Secondly, speak as briefly as I can of their Properties.

Purging Sim-      *Gently.*  
ples work      *Strongly.*

*Such as work gently either purge Choller, As*

Wormwood, Centaury, Aloes, Hops, Mercury, Mallows, Peach Leaves and Flowers, Damask Roses, Blew Violets, Cassia Fistula, Citron Mirobalans, Prunes, Tamarinds, Rhubarb, Rhapontick, Manna.

*Purge Flegm, As*

Hysop, Hedg Hysop, Bastard Saffron, Broom Flowers, Elder Flowers, Myrobalans, Bellerick, Chebs, and Emblicks, the Seed of Bastard Saffron and Broom, Jallap and Mechoacan.

*Watry Humors.*

The Leaves, Bark and Roots of Elder, and Dwarf Elder or Wallwort, Elder Flowers, Broom Flowers, Agrick, Jallap, Mechoacan, Orris, or Flower-de-luce Roots.

*Melancholly.*

Senna, Fumitory, Dodder, Epithimum, Indian Myrobalans, Polipodium, Whey, Lapis Lazuli &c.

*Violent Simples purge Choller, As*

The Seeds of Spurge, the Bark and Root of the same, Scammony, Elaterium.

*Flegm and Water.*

Elaterium, Euphorbium, Spurge, Opopanax, Sarcocolla, Briony Roots, Turbith, Hermodactils, Colocynthis, Wild Cucumers, Sowbread, Mezereon, Squils.

*Melancholly.*

Hellebor white and black.

Secondly, In all these observe, That such as are gentle are only to be given to delicate and tender Bodies, whether the Body be weak naturally, or caused so by sickness, above all give not Vomits to weak Stomachs, for the Fundament is ordained by Nature to avoid the excrements and not the mouth, which was ordained to take in, not to vomit out, therefore use Vomits as seldom as may be.

But for the Election of Purges, Let such as are appropriated to Flegm and Melancholly be mixed with such



such things as are thin in substance and of a cutting quality, because these humors are tough, gentle Medicines will serve to evacuate Water and Choller usually, I say [usually] because sometimes water requires such Medicines, as are of force to call them from the extreame parts of the Body, and such must needs be violent in operation. I entreat all yong Students in Physick to be very careful in administering violent Medicines, and that never without due preparation of the Body beforehand, never unless the humor be so repugnant that it will not yield to gentler: And oh! that simple people would learn to be but so wise as to let them alone, and not take them themselves, the evil they may do them (if not regulated by an abler brain than dwells in their Skuls) is certain, the good very uncertain; for such violent Medicines as purge Choller if immoderately taken, first draw the Choller, then the Flegm, afterwards the Melancholly, then they cause corrosions and draw the blood; Such as purge Flegm and Water violently when they have drawn that, then they draw the Choller, then Melancholly, they then corrode, and so either by excoriation or opening the mouths of the Veins, bloody Fluxes also follow, and many times the Disease ends in the Grave; and so also the immoderate Purgation of Melancholly, first draws Choller

(I mean after the Melancholly is evacuated) then Flegm, and ends as the other do, but I think this is enough to wise men. To return.

If you prepare the Body beforehand (you will not want instructions how to do it in the COMPOUNDS) then gentler Medicines will serve the turn, and therefore such Medicines as purge Water, ad but cutting Medicines to them, and they purge Flegm.

And then again, I desire you to take notice that such Medicines as have a binding quality in them are very hurtful to tough Flegm, and Melancholly, because the humors themselves being tough they make them the tougher, but they are most proper for Choller and putrified Flegm, because the first of them often causeth Defluxions, the second a Loolness.

Again, Another thing I thought good to give notice of, and so much the rather because I have seen it printed in English, and heard it contended for by Students in Physick, yet is the Concept very dangerous, viz, That the operations of Purging Medicines may be known by their colors, for say they, white Medicines purge Flegm; black, Melancholly; and yellow, Choller: I confesse some Ancient Physitians were of this apish Opinion, which in no wise holds true in the general, though in some particulars it may.



### Of the time of Purging.

**I**T was the Opinion of *Hippocrates* alwaies to prepare the Body with hot and cutting Syrups before the purging Medicine be given, with this Proviso, That the matter be not so hot that it be thrust into the Veins and cause Feavers.

If your Purge must be strong, take some lenitive Purge, or else a Clyster before you take it, lest the passages being not opened, the matter being violently expelled be stopped in its passage, and so either Chollicks, or vehement Belly-ach, or worse mischief follow.

Let it be two hours ere you drink, and four or five ere you eat after you have taken a Purge, and let your Stomach be empty when you take them.

1. Lest being mixed with the nourishment they lose their force, and so Nature convert them into nourishment, thereby corrupting the Blood.

2. All Purges are enemies to nature, and if you mix them with

food, Nature detains them the longer, and by consequence is the more prejudiced by them.

3. It is very unfitting to molest Dame Nature with two several motions at one time, viz. To expel the Purge and the obnoxious humor with it, and also at the same time to nourish the Body.

As for Lenitives or gentle Purges, and many Pills, they may safely be taken at night, as you were taught in the first part of my Directory, to which I refer you for Directions in all Purges, and I shall have a word or two to say concerning Vomits before I have done this Book: I refer it here therefore to its proper place.

I shall here conclude with this Caveat, Never take sweet things after Purges, because the Liver draws them so greedily that they soon turn the Purge to aliment, which if any thing will bring mischiefs more than enough to the Bodie, this will.

### Of the correcting of Purging Medicines.

**I**N Purging Medicines are many things considerable which are either to be helped forwards or corrected, for of Purges some work too slowly, others too violently.

Or to be a little more distinct, some vices of a Purge may be known before it is given, and others not till after, I shall begin with the first.

There is this properly almost in all Purges, that they are obnoxious to the Stomach, and indeed to Na-

ture it self, therefore mix some things with them which strengthen the Heart and Stomach.

Again, The gentlest Purgers that are have one discommodity in them that they are easily turned to Wind, therefore mix such things with them as expel wind (the former Rules amongst the Simples will furnish you with enough and more than enough of either) for although they be not windy of themselves, yet by their heat they stir up wind, though



though they meet with Flegm, or Melancholly.

Violent Purges by their Acrimony or sharp gnawing quality are inimical to the Bowels, which must in no wise be corrected with binding Physicks, for that will mend them as the Fletcher mends his Bolt, *viz.* Spoil all, and that by keeping them so long in the Body; such things as make slippery, lenifie, and something thicken, are proper corrigents for them, such are Quince Seeds, Mallows, Gum Tragacanth, and the like.

After the Purge is given, it may offend on either hand, *viz.* By working either not at all, or too violently: If it work not at all, take hot Broaths; if they will not do the deed, use a Clyster.

Various and manifold are the evils that a Purge working too violently may inflict upon the Body of Man, and very dangerous, for such may produce these, or any of these consequences, and poor silly people that take them, never know whence they come.

1. Feavers.
2. Vehement Head-ach.
3. Vertigo or Dizziness in the Head.
4. Weakness of Sight.
5. Weakness of Digestion.
6. Loss of Appetite.
7. Ulcers in the Bowels.
8. Hiccoughs.
9. Bloody Fluxes.
10. Tenasmus.
11. Weakness of the Body.
12. Convulsions.

If you feel these, or any of these Symptoms after Purging, you may give a shrewd guess, either your Purge was not proper for your Disease, or else wrought too violently.

It is not my present Task to shew you how to remedy these, the Table at the latter end will instruct you with Medicines for each, and

you cannot be more unwilling to pay for one thing twice, than I am to write it.

For preventing such evils as these are (or others which perhaps a man might find in Authors) accept of these following Aphorisms.

1. Be sure you strengthen the Heart, for if that fail, all will be naught.

2. When you perceive your Purge works too violently, you may then know Nature hath got an Enemy that is too hard for her, therefore make as much hast as you can to expel him, ease your Body of the Purge so soon as you can, for the longer it staies in your Body, the more inimical it proves, either poisoning it, or leaving such Symptoms behind it as we mentioned even now, which may be done by drinking much Barly Water (or for want of it take any warm Water that is clean, as Spring Water or the like) wherein the Seeds of Fleawort, or Quince Seeds, or Gum Tragacanth is dissolved, for that makes the passages slippery, and hinders exco-riation of the Bowels: Country people that know not how to get these may boyl two handfulls of Mallows in a Quart of Water to a Pint, and drink it up, if that help not, let them drink another.

3. If you find the Mouths of the Veins be opened, which you may know if much Blood come from you without any skins, then take a Clyster made only of new Milk, a drachm of Mastich in powder being added to it.

4. Oyl of Sweet Almonds taken inwardly, an ounce at a time, and as often as you will, is excellent in such a case, but let it be newly drawn.

5. Juyce of Quinces, Syrup of Quinces, Preserved Quinces, or that which in *Sussex* the Gentry call *Marmilade* is very good, according to *Mesne* in such a case to be taken often.

Fff

6. Anoint



6. Anoint the Belly and Stomach with Oyl of Roses as hot as can be endured, after which sprinkle the powder of Mastich, or for want of it, Powder of Galls, or red Rose Leaves upon them, if you apply a Rose Cake to the Belly in such a case it would do good.

Lastly, If for all this the matter grow desperate and wil not be stopped, *Mesne* leaves two remedies more, which he desires may be the

last that are used; and truly so do I, only I shall quote his last first, because I hold it (of the two) the safest.

His last (but my first) is this; To take three grains of Laudanum, or if your Body be weak, but two.

The Second is, To take a Vomit, thereby to divert the humors from their unbridled Course downward.

### Of the way, or manner of Purging.

VARIOUS is the way, and manner of Purging, according to the variety of the humor offending, concerning which take these few and brief Rules, which may serve you as a Candle and Lanthorn to light you through the dark mist of your ignorance, which Physicians have enveloped you in, till such time as the Sun of Light begin to rise upon you.

1. If the humors be to be drawn from remote parts of the Body, as the Head, Arms, Feet, or the like, let the Purge be made up in a hard form as Pills are, for by that means it stais the longer in the Body, and is in all reason therefore the better able to perform its Office.

2. If the afflicting humor lie in the Bowels or parts adjacent, use liquid Medicines, for they operate speediest, and the Bowels are soon hurt by Purging Medicines.

3. The infusion of such Medicines as leave a binding quality behind them, or their Decoction is most fitting to be used, for it is the earthy quality of them which binds, much of which is cast away in an

Infusion or Decoction, but all of it taken if you take the Body of the simple.

Such Purging Medicines as do leave a binding quality behind them, the chiefest of them are these, *Aloes Wormwood, Damask Roses, Rhubarb, Rhapontick, all the five sorts of Myrobalans, Prunes, Tamarinds, &c.*

If the matter be tough, viscous, and of long continuance, it is impossible to carry it away all at once, your way then is to take gentle Purges, and take them often; for if the Purge be too strong, it will weaken Nature so, That the House (I mean the Body) will fall down before you can cleanse it of the filth; and of such a Nature usually is Melancholly.

As for the Doses of Purges it is impossible to prescribe such general Rules, but they must of necessity do far more harm than good, for particulars you may if you please find them in the first part of the Book concerning *Simples*, and in that part concerning *Compounds*.

F I N I S.





A N  
ALPHABETICAL TABLE  
TO THE  
ENGLISH NAMES  
IN THE  
Catalogue of Simples.

*A* directs to the first Column, *B* to the second, the Number to the Page.

ROOTS.					
<b>A</b>					
Lkanet	<i>A</i> 2	Brakes	<i>a</i> 6	Coventry Bells	<i>b</i> 9
Angelica	<i>a</i> 2	Butter bur	<i>b</i> 7	<b>D</b>	
Anthora	<i>a</i> 2	Bruscus	<i>a</i> 9	Danewort	<i>a</i> 5
Asarabacca	<i>b</i> 2	Butchers broom	<i>a</i> 9	<i>Doronicum</i>	<i>b</i> 4
Asphodel Male,	<i>a</i> 3	<b>C</b>		Dittany	<i>b</i> 4
——Female	<i>a</i> 3	<i>Calamus Aromaticus</i>	<i>b</i> 3	Dragons	<i>a</i> 5
Avens	<i>b</i> 3	Capers	<i>b</i> 3	Dwarf-Elder	<i>a</i> 5
Artichoaks	<i>b</i> 4	Carrots	<i>b</i> 4	Dropwort	<i>a</i> 6
<b>B</b>		Chamelion white	<i>a</i> 4	<b>E</b>	
Bay-Tree	<i>b</i> 6	——Black	<i>a</i> 4	Elicampane	<i>b</i> 5
Bears-breech	<i>a</i> 2	Chelondine Greater	<i>a</i> 4	Endive	<i>b</i> 5
Birthwort Long,	<i>b</i> 2	——Lesser	<i>a</i> 4	Eringo	<i>b</i> 5
——Round	<i>b</i> 2	China	<i>a</i> 4	<b>F</b>	
Brack-Urfine	<i>a</i> 2	Coleworts	<i>b</i> 3	Fearn	<i>b</i> 5
Beets	<i>a</i> 3	Centaury	<i>b</i> 3	Fennel	<i>a</i> 6
Bistort	<i>a</i> 3	Costus	<i>b</i> 4	<i>Filipendula</i>	<i>a</i> 6
Borage	<i>a</i> 3	Corralwort	<i>b</i> 4	Flowerdeluce	<i>b</i> 6
Burdock	<i>a</i> 3	Cucumers Wild	<i>b</i> 4	Fullers-Thistle	<i>b</i> 6
Briony	<i>b</i> 3	Cyperus Long	<i>b</i> 4	Figwort	<i>b</i> 9
Buglofs	<i>b</i> 3	——Round	<i>b</i> 4	<b>G</b>	
		Chamock	<i>b</i> 7	Garlick	<i>a</i> 2
		Cynkfoyl	<i>b</i> 7	Galanga Greater	<i>a</i> 6
		Canterbury, or		——Lesser	<i>a</i> 6
				Gentian	



# An Alphabetical Table to the English Names

Gentian	a 6	S	Sarsaparilla	a 9
Grass	a 6		Satyron	a 9
Ginger	b 10		Saxifrage white	a 9
Gladon stinking	b 9		Scabious	a 9
H			Scorzonera	b 9
Hartwort	b 9		Setwal	b 10
Hermodactils	b 6		Seseli	b 9
HelleBore white	a 5		Skirrets	b 9
——Black	b 5		Sowbread	b 2
Houndstongue	b 4		Swallow-wort	b 2
Horestrange	b 7		Sparagus	a 3
Hogs Fennel	b 7		Snakeweed	a 3
I			Sullendine	a 4
Jacinth	b. 6		Succory	a 4
K			Spurge	b 5
Kneeholly	a. 9		Sharp-pointed-dock	b 6
L			Sorrel	b 6
Ladies Thistles	b. 9		Spignel	a 7
Liquoris	a. 6		Spurge-Olive	a 7
Lillies white	b. 6		Spicknard	a 7
Lovage	b. 6		Sulphurwort	b 7
Leeks	b. 8		Solomons Seal	a 8
M		T		
Marshmallows	a. 2	Tanzy	b 9	
Meddow Saffron	a. 4	Teazles	b 6	
Masterwort	b. 6	Toothwort	b 4	
Mallows	a. 7	Turmerick	b 4	
Mandrakes	a. 7	Tormentil	b 9	
Mechoacan	a. 7	Throatwort	b 9	
Mezereon	a. 7	Toadstools	a 10	
Mulberry	a. 7	Tripolium	a 10	
Monks Rubarb	a. 9	Turbith	a 10	
Meadsweet	b. 10	V		
O		Valerian white	a 3	
Onions	b. 3	——Red	a 3	
Orris	b. 6	Vipers Buglofs	a 5	
P		Valerian great	a 8	
Parfnips	b 7	——Smal	a 8	
Patience	a 9	Vipers gras	b 9	
Petalitis	b 7	Victorialis	a 10	
Peony	b 7	W		
Pellitory of Spain	b 8	Waterflag	a 2	
Polypodium	a 8	Wake-robin	b 2	
R		Walwort	a 5	
Reeds Common	b 2	Water Lillies	a 7	
——Sugar	b 2	Widdowwail	a 7	
Restharow	b 7	Z		
Rhapontick	b 8	Zedoary	b 10	
Rubarb	b 8			
Radishes	b 8			
Rose roots	a 9			

BARKS.	
A	
Ash-tree	a 11
B	
Barberries	a 10
Beans	a 11
C	
Cassia Lignea	b 10
Chestnuts	b 10
Cinnamon	b 10
Citrons	b 10
Cork	b 11
E	
Elder	b 11
Elm	b 11
H	
Hazel	a 10
L	
Lemmons	b 11
Linetree	b 11
M	
Mace	b 11
O	
Oak	b 11
Orrenges	a 10
P	
Parfly Roots	b 11
Pinenuts	b 11
Pomegranates	a 11
S	
Smallage Roots	a 10
T	
Tamaris	b 11
W	
Walnuts	a 11

WOODS.	
B	
Brazil	a 12
Cypress	a 12
Ebeny	a 12
Guajacum	a 12
Juniper	a 12
Nepriticum	b 12
Rhodium	b 12
Sanders Red	b 12
White	

## BARKS.

A	sh-tree	a 11
B	Barberries	a 10
	Beans	a 11
C	Cassia Lignea	b 10
	Chestnuts	b 10
	Cinnamon	b 10
	Citrons	b 10
	Cork	b 11
E	Elder	b 11
	Elm	b 11
H	Hazel	a 10
L	Lemmons	b 11
	Linetree	b 11
M	Mace	b 11
O	Oak	b 11
	Orranges	a 10
P	Parsly Roots	b 11
	Pinenuts	b 11
	Pomegranates	a 11
S	Smallage Roots	a 10
T	Tamaris	b 11
W	Walnuts	a 11

## WOODS.

B	Razil	a 12
	Cyprefs	a 12
	Ebeny	a 12
	Guajacum	a 12
	Juniper	a 12
	Nepriticum	b 12
	Rhodium	b 12
	Sanders Red	b 12
	White	



in the Catalogue of SIMPLES.

White	b 12
Yellow	b 12
Saffafras	b 12
Tamaris	b 12
Wood of Aloes	a 12

HERBS.

<b>A</b>	
Aders Tongue	b 23
Agrimony	a 13
<i>Agnus Castus</i>	b 13
Alkanet	a 13
Angelica	a 14
Asarabacca	b 14
Arrach	b 14
Alecoft	a 15
Avens	b 16
Artichoaks	b 17
Ash-tree Leaves	b 19
Alehoof	b 19
Alexanders	b 20
Arsmart	b 20

<b>B</b>	
Bay Tree	a 21
Balm	b 22
Bazil	b 23
Bears breech	a 13
Beets	a 15
Burdock	a 15
Betony	a 15
Blites	b 15
Borrage	b 15
Briony	b 15
Bugles	b 15
Bugle	b 15
Box-tree	a 16
Brooklime	a 17
Buckhorn Plantane	a 18
Blew bottle	a 18
Burfwort	b 18
Broom	b 19
Butter flowers	b 24
Bruisewort	a 25
Bindweed	a 26

<b>C</b>	
Cabbages	b 16
Calamint	a 16
<i>Carduus Benedictus</i>	b 16
Cassidony	a 26

Catmints	b 16
Centaury	a 17
Cetrach	a 17
Camomel	b 17
Chelondine	b 17
Chervil	a 17
Chickweed	b 13
Cleavers	a 14
Columbines	a 14
Costmary	a 15
Corallina	b 16
Coleworts	b 16
Camepitys	b 17
Comfry	a 18
Cotten-weed	a 18
Cudweed	a 18
Croswort	a 18
Cypress Tree	b 18
Cranebil	b 19
Cowslips	a 20
Clary	b 20
Cynkfoyl	a 24
Coltsfoot	a 27
Chamels hay	b 25
Crowfoot	b 24

<b>D</b>	
Dandelion	b 26
Daysies	b 15
Dill	a 14
Distaff Thistle	b 24
Dictamni, Dittany	b 18
Dwarf Elder	b 18
Doddar	a 19
Dovesfoot	b 19
Doubletongue	a 20
Dittander	b 21
Duckmeat	b 21
Doeks	a 25
Devils-bit	a 26

<b>E</b>	
Elicampane	a 19
Epithimum	a 19
Eyebright	a 19

<b>F</b>	
Fennel	a 19
Fumitory	b 19
Featherfew	a 22
Fleabane	b 24
Figwort	b 25
Flixweed	a 26

<b>G</b>	
Garlick	b 13

Good-Henry	b 15
Goof-grafs	a 14
Groundfel	a 16
Germander	b 17
Groundpine	b 17
Golden rod	a 18
Goats Rue	b 19
Gold Knobs	b 24

<b>H</b>	
Herb Twopence	b 23
Harts tongue	b 21
Harts ease	b 26
Howfleek	a 15
Honey-suckles	a 16
Herb Bennet	a 23
Horstail	b 16
Hemlock	b 17
Houndstongue	a 18
Hedg Hysop	b 19
Horle tongue	a 20
Hysop	b 20
Herb Mastich	a 22
Hops	b 21
Horchound	a 22
Higtaper	a 27

<b>I</b>	
Indian Leaf	a 19
Ivy	b 19

<b>K</b>	
King Cob	b 24
Knapweed	a 26
Knotgrafs	a 17

<b>L</b>	
Ladies Mantle	b 17
Lluellen	a 15
Ladies Thistle	b 16
Larks heel	a 18
Lavender Cotten	b 18
Ladies Bedstraw	b 19
Liverwort	b 19
Laurel of <i>Alexandria</i>	a 21
Lavender	a 21
Laurel	a 21
Lettice	a 21
Lovage	b 21
Lungwort	b 24

<b>M</b>	
Marigold	a 16
Maidenhair	a 13
Maudlin	a 13
Marsh mallows	b 13
Marjoram	a 14

Moufear

Ggg



*An Alphabetical Table to the English Names*

Mouſear	b 14	Sanicle	a 25	Vine Leaves	b 27
Mugwort	b 14	Savin	a 25	W	
Mufchata	b 19	Savory	a 25	Watercreſſes	a 23
Maſterwort	a 22	Saxifrage	b 25	Walwort	b 18
Maſſich tree	a 22	Shananth	b 25	Wormwood	a 13
Mallows	a 22	Southernwood	a 13	Woodforrel	b 13
Mandrakes	a 22	Sorrel	a 13	Woodroof	a 14
Melilot	b 22	Smallage	a 14	Wild Tanſie	a 14
Mints	b 22	Silver-weed	a 14	Wind-flower	a 20
Mercury	b 22	Sowbread	b 14	Woad	a 21
Mezereon	b 22	Sengreen	a 15	Widdowwail	b 22
Moff	b 22	Shepherds-purſe	b 15	Wintergreen	b 24
Mirtle tree	a 23	Spleenwort	a 17	Willow Leaves	a 25
Money-wort	b 23	Sullondine	b 17	Y	
Mother of Time	b 25	Succory	b 17	Yarrow	b 22
Mullin	a 27	Strawberry Leaves	a 19		
N		Stinking Groundpine	a 20		
Navil-wort	b 27	St. Johns-wort	b 20		
Nep	b 16	Sciatica creſſes	a 21		
Nerles	b 27	Star-wort	a 21		
Nightshade	a 26	Share-wort	a 21		
O		Sea Bugloſs	b 21		
Oak of Jeruſalem	b 15	Sea Lavender	b 21		
Ox-eye	a 16	Sweet Trefoyl	b 21		
Orpine	a 18	Stachis	b 21		
One-berry	a 20	Self-heal	a 24		
Origany <i>Origanum</i>	b 23	Sicklewort	a 24		
P		Sopewort	a 25		
Panſies	b 26	Scordium	b 25		
Patience	b 20	Senna	b 25		
Pauls Betony	a 15	Sowthistles	a 26		
Pimpernel	a 14	Spinach	a 26		
Perewinkle	b 17	Stœchas	a 26		
Primroſes	a 20	Spurge	b 26		
Pellitory of the wall	a 20	Swallow-wort	b 27		
Pepper-wort	b 21	T			
Penroyal	b 24	Tamaris	b 26		
Peach Leaves	a 24	Tanſie	b 26		
Plantane	a 24	Teazles	b 18		
Poppies	b 23	True-love	a 20		
Poley-mountain	a 24	Tongue-blade	a 20		
Purſlain	a 24	Toad-flax	b 21		
R		Treacle-muſtard	a 23		
Rocket	a 19	Tobacco	a 23		
Rupture-wort	b 18	Turnips	b 24		
Rofemary	b 24	Time	b 26		
Rofes	a 25	Trefoyl	a 27		
Rhue	a 25	V			
S		Vervain-mallows	b 13		
Sampier	a 18	Vipers bugloſs	b 18		
Sarazens Confound	a 18	Vervain	a 27		
Sage	a 25	Violet Leaves	b 27		



in the Catalogue of S I M P L E S.

Walflowers	28
Water-Lillies	28
Winter-Gilliflowers	28

FRUIT S.  
BUD S.

Apricocks	b 29
Bay-berries	b 29
Barberies	b 29
Bitter Almonds	b 29
Capers	a 29
Cassia fistula	a 30
Checkers	b 29
Cherries	b 29
Cloves	a 29
Cucumers	a 29
Cubebs	b 29
Currance English	b 29
Dates	a 29
Figs	a 29
Galls	b 29
Medlars	b 29
Melons	b 29
Myrobalans	a 30
Nutmegs	a 29
Olives	b 29
Pepper	a 29
Pears	a 29
Plums	a 29
Pinenuts	a 29
Pompions	b 29
Prunes	b 30
Quinces	a 29
Raisons	a 29
Sebestens	a 29
Services	b 29
Strawberries	a 30
Tamarinds	b 30
Walnuts	a 29
Winter-Cherries	a 30

S E E D S.

Annis	b 30
Ashtree	b 31
Basil	b 30

Bishopsweed	b 30
Broom	b 31
Cardamoms	b 30
Carrots	a 31
Coriander	a 30
Cummin	a 31
Chich-Pease	b 31
Dill	a 30
Fenugreek	a 30
Fennel	b 30
French-barly	a 31
Four greater cold Seeds	b 31
Citrons	b 31
Gromwel	a 30
Lettice	b 31
Linseed	a 30
Lupines	a 30
Mallows	b 31
Mustardseed	a 31
Nettles	b 30
Nigella	a 31
Peony	b 31
Poppy	b 31
Purslain	b 31
Rocket	b 30
Rue	b 31
Smallage	a 30
Stavesager	a 31
Sorrel	a 31
Succory	b 31
Watercresses	a 31
White Saxifrage	b 31
Wormseed	b 31

GUMS. ROZINS.

Aloes	32
Assafatida	32
Ammoniacum	32
Bdellium	32
Benzoin	32
Camphire	32
Diagrydium	32
Elemni	32
Frankinsence	32
Galbanum	32
Labdanum	32
Manna	32
Mastich	32
Mirr	32

Olibanum	b 31
Opopanax	b 31
Sanguis Draconis	b 31
Scammony	b 31
Syrax Calamitis	b 31
Traganth	b 31
Turpentine	b 31

J U Y C E S.

Citrons	33
Lemmons	33
Liquoris	33
Sugar	33

P L A N T S.

Agrick	33
Milleto	33

LIVING-CREA-  
TURE S.

Crabfish	33
Earthworms	33
Eels	33
Grashoppers	33
Hedg-Sparrows	33
Oysters	33
Pidgeons	33
Sows	33
Swallows	33
Vipers	33
Woodlice	33

PARTS OF LI-  
VING-CREATURES.

Bears Grease	b 34
Bone in a Stags Heart	b 34
Bone in a Hares Foot	b 34
Brain of Sparrows	a 34
Brain of Hares	a 34
Cats	



*An Alphabetical Table to the English Names*

Cats Head	a 34	Raw Silk	b 35	Allum	a 36
Crabs Eyes	a 34	Unicorns Horn	b 34	Amethyst	b 36
Cocks Stones	a 34	Wax	b 35	Bezoar	b 36
Castorium	a 34			Brimstone	a 36
Ducks Liver	a 34			Carbuncle	b 36
Ducks Grease	b 34			Cocks-Stone	b 36
Elks Claws	a 35			Diamond	b 36
Fox Lungues	a 34			Emerald	a 36
Fox Grease	a 35			Granate	b 36
Frogs Liver	a 34	Amber	35	Gold	a 36
Goats Bladder	b 34	Ambergreese	35	Jacinth	a 36
Goats Suet	b 34	Foam of the Sea	35	Jasper	a 37
Goose Grease	b 34	Pearls	35	Lazuli	b 37
Harts-Horn	b 34	Red Corral	35	Lead	a 36
Honey	b 35	Sea Sand	35	Litharge	a 36
Ivory	b 34	Sperma Ceti	35	Nephriticus	b 36
Kites Head	a 34			Pompholix	a 36
Mans Skul	b 34			Ruby	b 36
Mans Fat	b 34			Saphire	a 36
Milk	a 35			Swallows-Stone	b 37
<i>Os triquetrum</i>	b 34			Toad-Stone	a 36
Stags Pizle	b 34			Topas	a 36
Sheeps Bladder	b 34				

A CA



# A CATALOGUE OF THE COMPOUNDS,

In the Order they are set down in every  
CLASSIS.

A directs to the first Column, B to the second, the Number to  
the Page.

## COMPOUND- WATERS.

**W**ormwood Water the  
Lesser Composition.

A 39

Wormwood Water the Grea-  
ter Composition

a 39

Angelica water

b 39

*Langius* his Bezoar water.

b 39

*Mathiolus* his Bezoar water.

a 40

Capon water

b 40

Cinnamon water, *Mathiolus*.

b 40

Cinnamon water by Infusion

a 41

*Aqua Celestis*

a 41

A Cordial Water

b 41

*Aqua Cordialis frigida Saxo-*

nia

Ant-Epileptical water

Lan-

*gins*

a 42

*Aqua Histerica*

b 42

Imperial water

b 42

Bawn water

a 43

*Aqua Maria*

a 43

*Aqua Mirabilis*

b 43

*Rosa Solis*

b 43

Dr. Stephen's water

b 43

*Aqua Protheriacalis*

b 43

*Aqua Theriacalis*

a 44

*Aqua vita* ordinary

b 44

*Aqua vita* compound

b 44

Spirit of Castorium

b 44

Ufquebath

b 44

Allum water

b 44

## PHYSICAL WINES.

Wormwood Wine

a 45

Rosemary-flower-wine

ib.

Eyebright wine

ib.

Wine of Squils

ib.

## PHYSICAL VINEGERS.

Distilled Vineger

a 46

Vineger of Roses

a 46

The common way of making

H h h

Vinegers

a 46

Treacle Vineger

b 46

Vineger of Squils

b 46

## DECOCTIONS.

A Carminative Decoction.

a 47

A Decoction of Clysters.

a 47

A Decoction of a Medicine.

a 47

A Decoction of Epithimum.

b 47

A Decoction of Flowers and

Fruits

b 47

A Pectoral Decoction

a 48

A Decoction of Senna

a 48

*Lac Virgineum*

b 48

A Drink for wounded Men.

b 48

## SYRUPS.

Simple Syrup of Vineger,

*London*

a 49

Syrup of Vineger Simple,

*Mesue*



# A Catalogue of the COMPOUNDS.

*Mesue* a 49  
 Syrup of Vineger Compound a 49  
 Syrup of Juyce of Citrons b 49  
 Syrup of Betony Simple *ib.*  
 Syrup of Betony Compound a 50  
*Syrupus Bizantinus*, simple. a 50  
 Compound a 50  
 Syrup of Quinces b 50  
 Syrup of Fumitory Compound b 50  
 Syrup of Purslain a 51  
 Syrup of Coltsfoot compound a 51  
 Julip of *Alexandria* a 51  
 Julip of Roses a 51  
 Julip of Violets a 51  
*Oxyfacharum simplex* a 51  
 Syrup of Maidenhair b 51  
 Syrup of Cinnamon b 51  
 Syrup of Corral Simple *ib.*  
 Compound *ib.*  
 Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers. a 52  
 Syrup of Citron Pills b 52  
 Syrup of Water-Lillies simple b 52  
 compound b 52  
 Syrup of Mechoacan b 52  
 Syrup of Poppies the lesser Composition a 53  
 The greater Composition *ib.*  
 Syrup of red Poppies b 53  
 Syrup of Peach flowers *ib.*  
 Syrup of dried Roses *ib.*  
 Syrup of Roses solutive. a 54  
 Syrup of Roses with Agrick a 54  
 Syrup of Roses with Hellebore a 54  
 Syrup of Violets b 54  
 Syrup of the Juyce of Violets b 54  
 [ COMPOUND SYRUPS.  
 Syrup of Wormwood b 54  
 Syrup of Marshmallows. a 55  
 Syrup of Mugwort a 55

Syrup of Rubarb b 55  
 Syrup of Roses solutive without Hellebore b 55  
 Syrup of Succory with Rubarb a 56  
*Syrupus Diasereos* a 56  
 Syrup of Epithimum b 56  
 Syrup of Maudlin a 57  
 Syrup of Liquoris a 57  
 Syrup of Hyfop b 57  
 Syrup of Jujubes b 57  
 Syrup of Chamepitys b 57  
 A Magisterial Syrup against Melancholly a 58  
 Syrup of Bawm b 58  
 Syrup of Mints the greater. b 58  
 Syrup of Mirtles a 59  
 Syrup of Apples a 59  
*Syrupus de Pomis Regis saporis* a 59  
 Syrup of Horehound b 59  
 Syrup of Rhadishes b 59  
 Syrup of the five opening Roots a 60  
 A Magisterial Syrup of Scabious a 60  
 Syrup of Harts-tongue *ib.*  
 Syrup of Stoechas b 60  
 Syrup of Comfry b 60  
 A Cordial Syrup a 61  
 SYRUPS MADE WITH HONEY, AND VINEGER AND HONEY.  
*Diacarion* a 61  
*Diacodium* a 61  
*Diamoron* a 61  
 Honey of Rosemary Flowers b 61  
 Honey of Mercury b 61  
 Syrup of Raisons b 61  
 Honey of Roses simple *ib.*  
 solutive *ib.*  
 Oximel simple *ib.*  
 Oximel compound a 62  
 Oximel helleborated a 62  
 Oximel Julianizans b 62  
 Oximel of Squils simple *ib.*  
 Oximel of Squils *Democritus* a 63

Honey of Anacardium b 63  
 Honey of Emblicks b 63

## ROB, or JUYCES.

Signification and Use a 64  
 Simple Rob *ib.*  
 Rob of Barberries *ib.*  
 Rob of Cornels *ib.*  
 Rob of Quinces b 64  
 Rob of English Currance. *ib.*  
 Juyce of Sloes *ib.*  
 Juyce of Liquoris *ibid.*  
 Miva of Quinces *ibid.*

## LOHOCHS.

Signification and Use a 65  
 Lohoch of Coleworts a 65  
 Lohoch of Poppies a 65  
 Lohoch of Roses a 65  
 Lohoch of Pinenuts b 65  
 Lohoch of Fox Lungs *ib.*  
*Lohoch sanum & expertum.* b 65  
 Ecclegma of Squils a 66

## PRESERVES.

The way to make them. a 66

## CONSERVES & SUGARS.

The general way to make Conserves a 66  
 Lozings of Poppies b 67  
*Manus Christi* simple a 68  
 —pearled a 68  
 —against Worms a 68  
 Penids a 68  
 Confection of Frankinsence. b 68  
 Sugar of Roses b 68

## POUDERS.

Cautions in making them. a 69  
*Aromaticum Caryophylatum.* a 69  
*Aromaticum Rosatum* b 69  
 The



in the Order they are set down in every Classis.

The lesser Cordial Powder, b 69  
 The greater Cord. Powder, ib.  
 A Powder for such as are bruised a 70  
*Species Cordiales temperata* ib  
*Diacalaminthes simplex* b 70  
*Diacalaminthes compositum* ib  
*Dianisum* ib  
*Diacuminum* a 71  
*Diagalanga* ib  
*De Gemis frigidum* ib.  
*De Gemis calidum* b 71  
*Diaireos simplex* ib.  
*Dialacca* ib  
*Diamargariton calidum* a 72  
*Diamargariton frigidum* ib.  
*Diambra* b 72  
*Diamoscu dulce* ib.  
*Diamoscu amarum* a 73  
*Dianthon* ib  
*Diapendion* ib  
*Diarrhodon abbatiss* b 73  
*Diapoliticon* ib.  
*Diatragacanthum frigidum* ib  
*Diatrion piperion* a 74  
*Diatrion santalon* ib  
*Pulvis haly* b 74  
*Letificans* ib  
*Confectio liberantis* ib  
*Lithontribon* a 75  
*Pulvis Saxonicus* ib  
 A Powder against the bitings of Mad Dogs b 75  
*Pleres argonticon* ib  
 A preservative Powder against the Pestilence a 76  
*Rosata Novella* ib  
 A Powder to stop Bloud ib  
 A Powder for the Scabs b 76  
*Holland Powder* ib  
*Pulvis sanctus* ib  
*Pulvis senna* ib  
*Diaturbith without Rhubarb* a 77  
 — With Rhubarb b 77  
 A Powder for Worms ib

# ELECTUARIES.

*Electuarium Resumptivum* : a 78

*Confectio Alkermes* ib  
 Electuary of Bay Berries : b 78  
*Athanasia Mithridatis* ib  
*Diacapparis* a 79  
*Diacinamomu* ib.  
*Diacorallion* ib.  
*Diacorum* b 79  
*Electuarium e scorri ferri* ib  
*Diacydonium simple* a 80  
 — With Powders ib  
 — Compound ib  
*Confectio de Hyacintho* b 80  
*Confectio Humain* ib  
*Antidorum Hamagogum* ib  
*Diaireos Solomonis* a 81  
*Diasatyrion* { 1 ib.  
 { 2 ib.  
*Diaspermaton* b 81  
 A Pectoral Electuary ib  
*Micleta* a 82  
*Theriaca Diatesaron* ib  
*Mathiol. his great Antidote* ib  
*Diafcardium* a 83  
*Mithridate* ib  
*Philonium Persicum* b 83  
*Philonium Romanum* a 84  
*Electuarium de Ova* ib  
*Requies* b 84  
*Venice Treacle* ib  
*London Treacle* a 85  
*Benedicta Laxativa* b 85  
*Caryocostinum* ib  
*Cassia extracted for Clysters* ib  
*Electuarium Amarum majus* a 86  
 — Minus ib.  
*Diacassia with Manna* ib  
*Cassia extracted without Senna* b 86  
 — With Senna ib  
*Diacarthammum* ib  
*Diaphoenicon* a 87  
*Diaprunum lenitive* ib  
 — solutive b 87  
*Diacatholicon* ib  
*Diacrocoma* a 88  
*Electuarium de Citro* ib  
*Electuarium Elefscoph* ib  
*Confectio Hamesh* b 88  
*Indum Minus* ib

Lenitive Electuary a 89  
*Electuarium passulatum* ib  
 Electuary of the Juyce of Roses ib  
*Electuarium Regina* b 89  
*Hiera Picra simplex* ib  
*Hiera with Agrick* a 90  
*Hiera Logadij* ib  
*Hiera Pachij* ib  
*Triphera minor* b 90  
 — solutive ib

# P I L S.

Aromatical Pils, or Alephangine a 91  
*Aloe Rosata* b 91  
 Pils of washed Aloes ib  
*Pilula Assaireth* ib  
 Pils of Bdellium a 92  
 Pils of Eupatorium ib  
*Pilula de Hiera cum Agarico* ib  
*Pilula Imperialis* ib  
 Mastich Pils b 92  
 Pestilential Pils ib  
 Stomach Pils ib  
*Pilula de Snacino* ib  
 Pils of Rhubarb ib  
*Pilula ex tribus* a 93  
 Pils of Agrick ib  
 Agregative Pils ib  
*Pilula Arobie* ib  
*Pilulae Arthriticae* b 93  
*Pilulae Anriac* ib  
*Pilulae Cochiae* a 94  
*Pilulae Chochiae with Hellebor* ib  
*Pilulae Faedidae majoris* ib  
 Pils of Fumitory b 94  
 Pills of Hermodactils the greater b 94  
*Pilulae Indae* ib  
 Pils of Lapis-lazuli ib  
*Pilulae Lucis majores* a 93  
 Pils of Mechoacan ib  
*Pilulae Radij* ib  
*Pilulae sine quibus* b 94  
 Pils of Spurge ib  
 Pils of Euphorbium a 96  
 Pils of Opopanax ib  
*Pilula Turpeti* ib  
 Pilula



# A Catalogue of the COMPOUNDS

Pilulæ de Cynoglosse ib  
Laudanum ib  
Pilulæ Scribonij b 96  
Pils of Styra x ib

## TROCHES.

The meaning of the Word. a 97

Troches of Wormwood ib.  
Trochisci Alexterij ib.  
Trochisci Aleptæ Moschata. b 97

Troches of Anniseeds ib.  
Trochisci Bechici albi, or Pe-  
toral Rowls ib  
Trochisci Bechici nigri a 98  
Troches of Barberries ib  
Troches of Camphire ib  
Troches of Capers b 98  
Trochisci Cypheos ib  
Trochisci Diarrhodon ib  
Trochisci de Eupatorio ib  
Trochisci de Gallia Moschata a 99

Trochisci Gordonij ib  
Trochisci Hedicroi ib  
Trochisci Histerici b 99  
Trochisci de Lacca ib  
Troches of Terra Lemmia ib  
Troches of Mirrh a 100  
Trochisci Polyidæ Sphragis; ib.

Pastilli Andronis ib  
Trochisci Musæ ib  
Crocomagma b 100  
Troches of wood of Aloes. ib.

Trochisci Ramish ib  
Troches of Roses ib  
Troches of Squils a 101  
Troches of Spodium ib  
Troches of Sanders ib  
Troches of Vipers ib  
Trochisci Viticis b 101  
Trochisci albi ib  
Troches of Winter-Cherries ib  
Trochisci de Carrabe ib  
Trochisci Diacorrallion : a 102

Trochisci Diaspermaton ib  
Hemoptorici Pastilli ib  
Sief de Plumbo ib  
Trochisci de Succino ib  
Sief of Frankinsence ib.  
Agrick trochiscated b 102  
Troches of Agrick ib  
Trochisci Alhandal ib  
Troches of Rhubarb ib  
Troches of Violets ib

## SIMPLE OYLS BY EXPRESSION.

Oyl of sweet Almonds a 103  
Oyl of bitter Almonds ib.  
Oyl of Hazle-Nuts ib  
The general way of making  
Oyls by Expression ib  
Oyl of Bay Berries b 103  
Oyl of Yolks of Eggs ib

## SIMPLE OYLS MADE BY INFUSION OR DECOCTION.

The way to make them ib  
The Vertues of them parti-  
cularly a 104

## COMPOUND OYLS.

Oleum Aparicij a 106  
Oyl of Capers ib  
Oyl of Castorium ib  
Oleum Castinum b 106  
Oleum Crocinum ib  
Oyl of Euphorbium ib  
Oyl of Exeter ib  
Oyl of Swallows a 107  
Oyl of St Johns-wort com-  
pound ib  
Oyl of Orris comp. b 107  
Oyl of Marjoram comp. ib  
Oyl of Mandrakes ib  
Oleum Muschellinum a 108  
Nard Oyl ib  
Oleum Nicodemi ib  
Oyl of Tobacca b 108  
Oyl of Pepper ib

Oleum Populeum ib  
Oyl of Foxes ib

## OYNTMENTS MORE SIMPLE.

Unguentum album a 109  
Unguentum Egyptiacum ib  
Unguentum Anodinum ib  
Linimentum Arceus b 109  
Unguentum Aureum ib  
Basilicon majus ib  
—— Minus ib  
Oyntment of Bdelium ib  
Unguentum de Calce a 110  
Oyntment of Marshmallows  
simple ib  
—— compound ib  
Unguentum Emulatum : b 110  
Unguentum Diapompholigos  
ibid  
Unguentum Refrigerans ib  
Unguentum de Minio ib  
Oyntment of Tobacco a 111  
Unguentum Nutritum b 111  
Unguentum Ophthalmicum.  
ibid

Placentinus his Liniment ib  
Oyntment of Lead ib  
Pomatum ib  
Unguentum Potabile a 112  
An Oyntment for the Itch  
ib.  
Oyntment of Roses ib  
Unguentum rubrum Desica-  
tivum ib  
Oyntment of Tutty b 112

## OYNTMENTS MORE COMPOUND.

A binding Oyntment ib  
Unguentum Agrippæ a 113  
Unguentum de Alabaastro ib  
Unguentum Apostolorum :  
ib  
Unguentum Aregon b 113  
Unguentum e succis Aperi-  
tivis ib  
Unguentum



as they are set down in every Classis.

Unguentum de Artanita  
a 114  
Unguentum Cataploras ib.  
Unguentum Citrinum b 114  
Unguentum Comitiffa ib.  
Unguentum ad Hemorrhoidas  
a 115  
Unguentum Hemorrhoidale  
a 115  
Common Oyntment of Baies  
a 115  
Unguentum Martiatum ib.  
Mundificativum ex apio  
b 115  
Unguentum Neapolitanum.  
b 115  
Unguentum Resinum a 116  
Unguentum Nervinum ib.  
Unguentum Pectorale ib.  
Unguentum Populeon ib.  
Unguentum Resumptivum.  
b 116  
Unguentum Splenicum ib.  
Splenicum Magistrale ib.  
Valentia Scabiosa a 117  
Tapfivalentia a 117  
Tapfimel b 117  
A stomach Oyntment ib.  
An Oyntment for the Worms  
ibid

## PLAISTERS.

A Plaister of Ammoniacum  
a 118  
Album de Cerussa a 118  
A Plaister of Bayberries  
b 118  
Emplastrum Barbarum magnum  
b 118  
A Plaister of Betony ib.  
Emplastrum Casaris a 119  
Emplastrum Catagmaticum.  
a 119  
— Secundum a 119  
Emplastrum Cephalicum.  
b 119  
Emplastrum Cemora ib.  
A Plaister of Hemlock with  
Ammoniacum a 120  
Emplastrum de crusta panis.  
a 122

Emplastrum de Cymino ib.  
Diachylon simplex ib.  
Diachylon Ireatum b 120  
Diachylon magnum ib.  
— cum Gummi ib.  
A Plaister of Mussilages ib.  
Diapalma ib.  
Diaphoenicon Caldium  
a 121  
— frigidum ib.  
Emplastrum Divinum ib.  
Emplastrum de Gummi E-  
lemhi b 121  
Emplastrum gratia Dei ib.  
A Plaister of Lapis Calami-  
naris ibid  
Emplastrum ad Hirniam  
a 122  
Emplastrum Histericum ib.  
A Plaister of Betony, or Em-  
plastrum de Janua b 122  
A Plaister of Mastich ib.  
A Plaister of Melilot ib.  
A Plaister of Red Lead com-  
pound a 123  
— simple a 123  
Emplastrum Isis a 123  
A Plaister of Mastich ib.  
Emplastrum Metroproptoti-  
con b 123  
Emplastrum Nigrum ib.  
Emplastrum nervinum ib.  
Oxicroceum a 124  
Emplastrum de Ranis b 124  
A holy Plaister a 125  
Sparadrapum ibid  
Emplastrum Stephanianon.  
ibid

Emplastrum sine pari ib.  
Sticticum Paracelsus b 125  
A Plaister for the Stomach.  
ibid  
— Another ibid

## CERECLOATHS.

A Cerecloth of Ammonia-  
cum a 126  
A Cerecloth of Galbanum.  
a 126  
Ceratum Oesypatum a 126  
Ceratum Santalinum a 126

Ceratum Stomachicum b 612  
Flower of Oyntments ib.

## CHYMICAL OYLS.

The way to distil  
Oyl of Herbs a 127  
Of Seeds b 127  
Of Berries b 127  
Of Spices a 128  
Of Barks a 128  
Of Woods a 128  
Of things to be melted, ib  
Of Gums b 128  
Oyl of Mirrh b 128  
Oyl of Turpentine b 128  
Oyl of Balsom b 128  
Oyl of Bricks b 128  
Oyl of Frankinsence a 129

## OYLS OF MI- NERALS AND STONES.

Oyl of Antimony a 129  
Oyl of Asenick b 129  
Oyl of Salt b 129  
Oyl of Amber b 129  
Oyl of Sulphur a 130  
Oyl of Tartar a 130  
Oyl of Vitriol b 130  
Aqua Mellis b 130  
Aqua Fortis b 130

## CHYMICAL PRE- PARATIONS.

Steel prepared by the Sun  
a 131  
— by the Fire a 131  
Cremor Tartar ib.  
Crocus Martis ib.  
Crocus Metallorum ibid  
Flos Sulfuris b 131  
Lapis Infernalis ibid  
Lapis Prunella ibid  
Magisterium of Pearl and  
Corral ibid  
Mercurius dulcis sublimated  
ibid  
— precipitated a 132  
Mercurius



# A Catalogue of the COMPOUNDS &c.

Mercurius vitæ	ibid	Fæcula Brionia	ibid	Preparation of Gum Lacca,	ibid
Sacharum Saturni	ibid	May Butter	b 135	Preparation of Lapis Lazuli.	ibid
Salt of Vitriol	b 132	The washing of quick Lime.	ibid	Preparation of Earthworms.	ibid
Turbith minerale	ibid	To burn Crabs	ibid	Preparation of Pearls	ibid
Oleum Antimonii	ibid	Preparation of Steel	ibid	Preparation of Woodlice.	ibid
Tartarum Vitriolatum	ib.	Preparation of Coriander seeds	a 134		ibid
Nepenthes Opiatum	ib.	Preparation of Elaterium	ibid	The way to make Oesypus,	ibid
The way of making Extracts.	a 133	Preparation of Spurge roots,	ibid	Washed Lead	a 137
The way of making Salts.	a 134	Preparation of Euphorbium	ibid	Burnt Lead	ibid
		Gerfa Serpentaria	ibid	Pouder of raw Lead	ibid
		Preparation of black Hellebore	ibid	Preparation of Fox Lungues.	ibid
		Preparation of Goats Blood.	ibid	Preparation of Scammony.	b 137
		The way to burn Swallows.	b 136	The way to boyl Turpentine	ibid
				Preparation of Tutty	ibid

## PREPARATIONS OF CERTAIN MEDICINES.

The burning of Brass	a 135
The way to wash Aloes	ib.
The Preparation of Spodium	ibid
The Preparation of Bole-Armenick.	ibid

A CA-



Body cools in general,  
 —see the particular Parts o-  
 ver-pressed with heat.  
 Boils, 3. —see Carbuncle.  
 Bots in Horses, 16.  
 Bones broken, 2 9 11 16 18  
 60 124  
 Bowels, 24 45 54 71 92.  
 Bowels excoriated, 24  
 Brain, 6 13 14 19 22 24.  
 28 33 35 41 43 60 63  
 70 72 91 119 124 127.  
 Brain cooleth, 30.  
 Brain heateth, 6.  
 Breath, shortness of breath,  
 5 6 13 16 20 25 27 29  
 31 65 128.  
 Breast cold, 12.  
 Breast inflamed,  
 —see Inflammation.  
 Breast, 12 13 15 33 58 60  
 74 98 127.  
 Breath stinking 29 32.  
*Bubo*, or swelling in the  
 Groyn, 21.  
 —see swelling.  
 Bruises, 3 9 11 15 16 18  
 20 22 25 35 60 195  
 107.  
 Burns, 3 4 7 11 13 15 18  
 20



# An Alphabetical Table of the DISEASES

20 110 111 116 121  
128.  
Burstness, see Ruptures.  
C  
Cancers, 50.  
Cachexia, or ill disposition of  
the Body, 4 15 17 19 20  
Canker, 4.  
Cathars, 51 65 79.  
Carbuncles, 23 56 121.  
— see Plague-fores.  
Choller, 8 10 13 16 19 21  
25 28 29 30 32 33 35  
46 47 52 54 55 56 58  
59 78 86 88 89 91 93  
94 95 98.  
Chollick, 2 7 8 15 16 18  
19 21 25 28 29 30 55  
71 78 82 83 85 100 103  
108 111 118 120 127  
128.  
Catalepsis, 21.  
Chollerick humors, 21 47.  
Chopt Lips and Hands, 112.  
Chincough 27.  
Cods swollen 8 13.  
Conception strengthens, 18.  
Colds, 6.  
Colour ill, see Beauty.  
Consumption, 11 29 35 36  
40 41 43 52 61 65 68  
69 72 74 78.  
Concoction, see Indigestion.  
Cough, 3 5 7 10 18 20 24  
26 27 29 32 33 36 47  
51 53 57 59 64 65 68  
70 72 73 78 79 81 98  
103.  
Convulsion, 2 3 8 9 16 20  
22 25 26 27 28 35 40  
42 44 60 65 79 82 90  
108 113 115 129.  
Corrosions of the Bowels,  
— see Bowels.  
Corruption, see Putrifaction.  
Corns on the Feet, 15 50.  
Cramp, 3 15 16 20 22 60  
129.  
— see Convulsions.  
Crudities; see Indigestion.  
D  
Dandrif, 2: see Scurf.

Dead Flesh, 5 113 126.  
Deafness, 16 25 85 99 103  
105 128.  
Dead-Child, 42.  
— see Birth.  
Diabetes, 20 130.  
Defluxions, 110.  
Digestion, see Indigestion.  
Dislocations, 16 124.  
Disury, see Urin stopped.  
Dogs-biting, 18.  
Dropsie, 3 4 5 6 8 10 13  
14 15 16 17 26 28 31  
35 37 57 72 79 82 85  
93 96 101 113 114.  
Drunkeness, 17 20 21 65.  
Drunkenness preserves from  
17 21 36.  
E  
Ears, 35.  
Excoriations, see the place  
Excoriated.  
Excoriation of the Yard,  
— see Yard.  
Evil Spirits, 10.  
Eyes, 5 10 12 13 14 15  
18 19 21 22 35 41 46  
92 94 95 102.  
F  
Fainting, 9 36 41 43 71  
75 97 100.  
Falling-sickness bad for, 15.  
Falling-sickness helps, 6 7 8  
9 15 19 21 25 26 28  
33 35 36 37 40 42 45  
46 52 60 63 65 73 75  
79 82 90 108 110 113  
128 129.  
Fatness, 14 31.  
Fals, see Bruises 22  
Feavers, 7 18 25 28 30 31  
33 35 36 37 39 40 42  
44 52 53 54 59 60 71  
73 80 87 95 98 130.  
Fear, 71 85.  
Felon, 18 19 119.  
Fighting, 36.  
Fistula, 16 20 26 99 103  
109 111 113 130.  
Flegm, 3 6 7 10 25 30  
32 33 45 46 49 54 55  
60 62 63 70 77 86 88

89 91 93 94 105.  
Fleas, 20  
Flux, 2 3 6 7 9 10 11 12  
14 15 19 21 23 24 25  
27 30 50 52 54 59 64  
68 80 82 83 98 102 105  
121.  
Folly 36 79.  
Forgetfulness 16 19 20 24  
58 75 88  
Freckles 2 3 14 15 21 26  
48.  
French Pox, 4 7 9 12 15  
16 25 26 44.  
Frenzies 18 21 25 27 53.  
Fundament 6 18 22.  
Fundament falling out, 21  
130.  
G  
Gangrenes, 16 130.  
Gnats 16  
Gout 6 9 10 11 15 16 17  
20 21 23 26 45 46 93  
96 103 108 111 118 128  
129.  
Gravel 2 18 37 55 60.  
Green sickness 3 17 23.  
Gums 30 32.  
Gunshot 111  
H  
Hands scabby, see Scabs.  
Hardness, see Swellings.  
Head strengthens, 20 45 50.  
Headach helpeth, 8 9 13  
15 18 20 23 25 26 27  
32 63 85 87 91 93 111  
126.  
Heads scabby, see Scabs and  
scald Heads.  
Heat of the Stomach,  
— see Stomach.  
Health preserved, 142 46.  
Heart, 1 3 5 9 12 14 17  
22 25 28 33 36 39 40  
41 42 43 44 52 54 58  
60 61 70 71 72 78 97  
100.  
Heart-qualms, 41 52 73 76.  
Heart-burnings, 59.  
Hectick-Feavers, 35 40 52  
59 72 78 79 87 101 103  
116.  
Hemorrhoids



treated of in the DISPENSATORY.

Hemorrhoids helpeth, 4 9  
 25 102 111 115 126.  
 Hemlock eaten 23.  
 Hiccoughs 59.  
 Hoarsness 6 24 47 51 57  
 65 73.  
 Horses that are mangy 17.  
 Hornets stinging 111  
 Hunting 36,  
 Hogs 17.  
 I  
 Illiack passion, 75 85 101  
 111 128.  
 Indigestion, 10 11 13 14  
 19 22 29 39 43 46 55  
 59 69 71 74 79 81 82  
 85 91 97 99 101 105  
 123 125.  
 Infection, 22 42 61 75 128.  
 Inflammation, 3 12 15 16 19  
 20 21 26 27 29 36 61  
 74 105 116 120.  
 Inflammation in the Privities,  
 15 17 22 25 26 29.  
 Inflammation in the Eyes, 18.  
 —see Eyes.  
 Inflammation of the Liver,  
 —see Liver.  
 Inflammation in the Stomach,  
 61  
 Joynts, 6 8 14 20 33 105.  
 Joynt-ach, 46.  
 Itch, 4 5 6 9 12 19 21  
 25 30 31 35 36 50 56  
 60 88 108 114.  
 Itching of Wounds, 126  
 128.  
 K  
 Kibes, 76  
 Kings-Evil, 4 5 9 22 25  
 124.  
 L  
 Leaness, 2  
 Legs scabby, see Scabbed.  
 Leprosies, 4 5 11 12 16 20  
 31 35 36 50 56 85 88  
 90 94.  
 Lethargy, 5 13 22 25 31  
 36 44 94 127.  
 Lice causeth, 29 31.  
 Lice killeth, 29, 18.  
 Ligaments, 106

Liver, 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 12  
 13 14 15 16 17 18 20  
 21 22 28 29 32 33 41  
 45 46 50 51 52 57 62  
 72 79 81 92 97 98 99  
 105 120.  
 Lispering, 43.  
 Longing of Women, 29.  
 Lunary, see Madnes.  
 Lust provokes, 3 5 6 7 9  
 13 17 19 27 28 31 32  
 43 81 105.  
 Lust staies, 7 31 36 37.  
 Lungs, 2 3 9 10 11 13 18  
 20 22 25 29 33 41 43  
 47 51 57 60 63 76 81  
 96 128.  
 M  
 Mad-Dogs biting, 2 3 6 13  
 116 118 22.  
 Madnes, 25 44 47 50 54  
 58 88 94.  
 Marasmus, 40 87.  
 Mare, 31.  
 Megrim, 23 63 90.  
 Melancholly, 5 8 9 15 17  
 19 25 30 33 35 36 47  
 50 54 55 56 57 58 59  
 62 63 71 73 75 77 80  
 83 85 86 88 89 90 93  
 94 95 98 106 123.  
 Memory, see Forgetfulness,  
 19 25  
 Mice, 5  
 Mother fits, 3 7 9 14 20  
 23 26 32 42 44 122  
 123 126.  
 Moaths, 3 12 14 18 19 21  
 Morpew, 2 3 4 5 14 15  
 16 26 103.  
 Mouth sore, 18 61.  
 Mouth swelled,  
 —see Swellings.  
 N  
 Navel, 7 134.  
 Nerves, see Sinews, 33  
 Nits, 18 26.  
 Noise in the Ears, 8 20 22  
 105.  
 Numbness, 2 115 124 127  
 Nurses to breed Milk, 12 14  
 19 20 26 31 35  
 K k k

O  
 Obstructions, or stoppings,  
 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12  
 13 14 16 17 18 19 20  
 21 22 26 28 45 47 49  
 50 56 57 60 62 65 72  
 92 93 97 98 105 106.  
 Opeum taken, 5 23.  
 P  
 Pain easeth, 2 11 13 14 20  
 31 35 68 84 96 105 107  
 109 125.  
 Palsie, 8 15 20 60 73 82  
 96 107 108 110 127.  
 Passion, see Anger.  
 Pestilence, 2 3 4 5 7 11  
 14 16 19 21 22 25 28  
 30 31 36 39 40 41 42  
 44 56 61 75 76 78  
 82 84 85 97 128 130.  
 Pimples, 18 47.  
 Pissing Bloud, 13 15 17 21  
 23 35 60 68 99.  
 Pissing Diseas, see Diabites.  
 Plague-sores, 23.  
 —see Carbuncles.  
 Pleuresie, 17 27 57 65 74  
 103.  
 Pock-holes, 35 108 128.  
 Poyson, 2 3 4 6 7 8 9 10  
 11 13 14 15 16 18 19  
 22 25 26 30 31 36 40  
 41 44 52 54 75 78 79  
 82 83 85 97.  
 Preparations for a Vomit,  
 49  
 Privities, see Womb, Yard.  
 Phtisick, 22 24 35 43 53  
 59 65 96 98.  
 Putrification, 4 139.  
 Q  
 Quinsie 18  
 R  
 Rats, 5  
 Rhwms of the stomach, 118  
 Reins, 3 5 6 14 16 18 19  
 20 28 33 49 51 52 86  
 88 98 108 127.  
 Rhewm, 65 119.  
 Rhewm in the Head, 8 65  
 68.  
 Riches 36  
 Rickers,



# An Alphabetical Table of the DISEASES

Rickets, 3 6 11 15 16 19  
26 35 50 60 62 65 98  
106 113.

Ringworms, 50 56 103.

Roughness of the skin,  
—see Sunburning.

Rowelling Cattel, 5.

Opening Simples

19

Purges, 77

To stop Fluxes,

50

To stay Vomi-

ting, 50

Ordering the Bo-

dy in, and af-

ter sweating,

82

Taking Pills, 91

96

*For all these Rules, see more  
in the Directions at the be-  
ginning of the Book.*

Running of the Reins, 17

30 52 101 127.

Ruptures, 2 3 4 5 6 9 13

18 19 20 25 60 121

122.

## S

Sadness, 9 15 22 93.

Scurf, 2 5 31.

Scabs, 5 6 9 12 19 21 25

30 35 36 46 60 88 105

108 114.

Scalding, 4 13 15 18 20

110 111 116 121.

Scald-heads, 22 30 31 60.

Sciatica, 11 21 23 26.

Scorpions, 15 33.

Scul broken, 32.

Seed encreases, 5 9 31 81

103.

Serpents divers waies, 31

Serpents bitings,

—see Venemous Beasts.

Sinews, 13 14 33 35 41 45

55 60 79 103 106 107

116 124 125 126 128.

Sides pained, 8 25.

Shingles, 7 15 20 26.

Sighing, 8 14.

Sinews shrinking, 15 16.

Scurvy, 23.

Sight, see Eyes.

Sleep provokes, 21.

—see Watching.

Sneezing causeth, 5.

Smal-pox, the marks of them

—see Pock-holes.

Sores, see Wounds and Ul-

cers.

Spiders, 2 18.

Spleen, 2 3 4 6 7 11 12

13 14 15 17 19 20 21

22 23 25 26 28 29 33

35 41 45 46 49 50 62

79 80 81 82 99 106 117

118 120 123 127.

Sprains, 2 107 115 116.

Spitting Bloud, 3 4 17 21

23 24 35 52 59 60 68

85 96.

Spirit vital, 9 35 36 39 40

44 52 61 70 72 76 78

97.

Spirit animal, 35 36 54 61

72 75.

Spirit natural, 35 61 72 92.

Spirits spent,—see strength

lost, and fainting.

Splinters,—see Thorns.

Spots in the Face,

—see Freckles.

Stomach, 5 6 8 10 11 12

13 18 19 22 23 28 30

32 33 35 39 41 43 45

49 50 51 52 58 59 64

69 71 72 75 80 81 85

91 92 97 98 99 105 108

116 118 120 123 127.

Strangury, 8 17 20 21 75

81 108.

Stinking breath, 10 11 41

99 100.

—see Bowels.

Stitch, 8 15 16 108.

Stone, 2 5 6 7 8 9 10 12

13 16 17 18 19 23 25

27 28 30 31 33 37 55

60 72 75 81 85 89 99

101 105 128.

Sunburning, 3 5 14 16 25

26.

Surfets, 13 20 53 65.

Strength lost, 68 72 77 78

83 125.

Sweat causeth, 4 6 9 12 16

35 44 82 83 84.

Swellings, 9 13 14 21 23

105 110 118 120 126.

Swellings in the Privities,

—see Womb and Yard.

Swelling in the Mouth, 15

19 101

## T

Teeth on edge, 11.

Teeth loos, 3 11 30 32 36.

Teeth, to make them fall out

34.

Teeth, to breed easily, 34.

Teeth strengthens, 18 26 45.

Tenasmus, 33.

Tetters, 4 50 56 103.

Terms provokes, 3 4 5 6

7 8 10 11 13 14 16 18

19 20 22 24 25 26 27

28 31 41 43 58 70 79

81 83 99 105 128.

Terms stops, 2 3 4 9 10 11

14 15 16 17 19 20 21

22 24 28 30 35 50 52

59 60 64 79 80 90 99

102 115.

Thorns, 2 14 18.

Thirst, 21 23 49 64 76

101.

Throat sore, 10 18 19 20

28 33 103.

Throat narrow, 28 97.

Toads, 2 18 36.

Toothach, 3 4 5 7 8 9 16

43.

Trembling, 30 60 63 71

96.

Tumors, see Swellings.

## V

Venemous Beasts, 2 5 6

13 16 18 19 22 23 31

33 36 40 41 44 79 82

85 105 126.

Verrigo, or diffinens in the

Head, 5 9 12 16 22 24

50 63 73 85 90 91 93

126 127.

Veins broken, 18.

Veins opens, 2 3.

Ulcers,



treated of in the DISPENSATORY.

Ulcers, 4 7 8 12 13 14 15 16 20 21 22 24 25 31 35 36 99 102 103 109 110 111 113 121 122 123 124 130.	30 31 60 62 70 72 81 101.	Womb swelled, —see Swellings.
Ulcers in the Reins & Blad- der, 7 8 85 99 103.	W Warts, 6 50.	Womb hardned, 90.
Ulcers in the Mouth, 7 13 24 29	Watching, 21 51 53 83 84 96 105 107. —see Sleep provokes.	Womens Breasts, 13 90. —see Breasts.
Ulcers in the Throat, 24.	Wasps stinging, 21 22 33 111.	Women newly delivered, and not wel purged, 7 15 58 63 81 93 126.
Ulcers in the Lungs, 29. —see Pificks.	Wens, 6.	Worms, 4 7 10 13 16 18 19 20 23 25 26 31 33 39 56 68 77 105 111 117 127 130.
Ulcers in the Privities, 20 101 103.	Wheezing, 20.	Wounds, 2 6 8 9 11 13 16 17 18 19 20 21 23 25 26 48 60 99 105 106 109 110 111 113 121 122 123 128 130.
Ulcers in the Eyes, 102.	Whites in Women, 3 13 23 30 35 52.	Wry-mouths, 108 110.
Vomiting stops, 3 9 10 11 12 13 14 19 22 23 27 28 30 49 50 54 59 62 64 69 80 105 121 123 125.	Wind, 2 3 4 6 7 8 10 13 19 20 23 25 28 30 31 44 46 55 58 69 70 71 74 82 83 115 127.	Wry-necks, 16 22 23 27.
Vomiting Bloud, 17 23 60 68.	Windpipe, 6.	
Voice, 46 47 57 65.	Witchcraft, 20.	Y
Urin stopped, 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 10 26 28	Wisdom, 36.	Yard excoriated, 127.
	Womb, 6 7 14 15 17 22 26 29 32 33 51 52 55 79 105 106 120 126.	Yellow Jaundice, 4 6 8 10 14 16 17 19 20 24 27 32 33 36 50 55 72 85 88 91 92 93 94 97 99.
	Womb inflamed, —see Inflammation.	
	Womb fallen out, 2 6 19.	

F I N I S.



*The Names of several Books printed by Peter Cole, at the sign of the  
Printing-Press in Cornhil, by the Exchange, L O N D O N.*

**A**N EPHEMERIS for the year  
1651. Amplified with Rational Predi-  
ctions from the Book of the Creatures.

1. Of the State of the Year.
2. What may probably be the Effects of the  
Conjunction of Saturn and Mars, July 9.  
1650. in Scotland, Holland, Zealand, York,  
Amsterdam, &c. and about what time they  
may probably happen. By Nich. Culpeper,  
Gent. Student in Physick and Astrolo-  
gy.

*Seven Books of Mr Jer. Burroughs lately pub-  
lished; As also the Texts of Scripture up-  
on which they are grounded.*

- 1 The Rare Jewel of Christian Contentment,  
on Phil. 4. 11. Wherein is shewed, 1 What  
Contentment is, 2 It is an holy Art and  
Mysterie, 3 The Excellencies of it, 4 The  
Evil of the contrary sin of Murmuring,  
and the Aggravations of it.
- 2 Gospel-Worship, on Lev. 10. 3. Wherein is  
shewed, 1 The right manner of the Wor-  
ship of God in general; and particularly,  
in Hearing the Word, Receiving the Lords  
Supper, and Prayer.
- 3 Gospel-Conversation, on Phil. 1. 17. Where-  
in is shewed, 1 That the Conversations of  
Beleevers must be above what could be by  
the Light of Nature, 2 Beyond those that  
lived under the Law, 3 And sutable to  
what Truths the Gospel holds forth. To  
which is added, *The Misery of those Men  
that have their Portion in this Life*, on Psal.  
3. 20.
- 4 A Treatise of Earthly-mindedness. Wherein  
is shewed, 1 What Earthly-mindedness is,  
2 The great Evil thereof, on Phil. 3. part  
of the 19. vers. Also to the same Book is  
joynded, A Treatise of Heavenly-mindedness  
and walking with God, on Gen. 5. 24. and  
on Phil. 3. 20.
- 5 An Exposition on the fourth, fifth, sixth,  
and seventh Chapters of the Prophecie of  
Hosea.

6 An Exposition on the eighth, ninth, and  
tenth Chapters of Hosea.

7 An Exposition of the eleventh, twelfth,  
and thirteenth Chapters of Hosea.

*Twelve several Books of Mr William Bridge,  
collected into one Volumn. Viz.*

- 1 The great Gospel-Mystery of the Saints  
Comfort and Holiness, opened and appli-  
ed to Christs Priestly-Office.
- 2 Satans Power to tempt; and Christs Love  
to, and Care of his People under Temp-  
tation.
- 3 Thankfulness required in every condition.
- 4 Grace for Grace; or, The Overflowings  
of Christs Fulness received by al Saints.
- 5 The Spiritual Actings of Faith, through  
Natural Impossibilities.
- 6 Evangelical Repentance.
- 7 The Spiritual-Life, and In-Being of Christ  
in all Beleevers.
- 8 The Woman of Caanan.
- 9 A Vindication of Ordinances.
- 10 Grace and Love beyond Gifts.
- 11 The Saints Hiding-place in time of Gods  
Anger.
- 12 Christs Coming is at our Midnight.

*Six Sermons, Preached by Dr Hill, collected  
into one Volumn. Viz.*

- 1 The Beauty and Sweetness of an Olive-  
Branch of Peace and Brotherly Accomo-  
dation budding.
- 2 Truth and Love happily married in the  
Saints, and in the Churches of Christ.
- 3 The spring of strengthning Grace in the  
Rock of Ages Christ Jesus.
- 4 The strength of the Saints to make Jesus  
Christ their strength.
- 5 The Best and Worst of Paul.
- 6 Gods Eternal Preparations for his dying  
Saints.

*Dr Sibbs on the Philippians.*

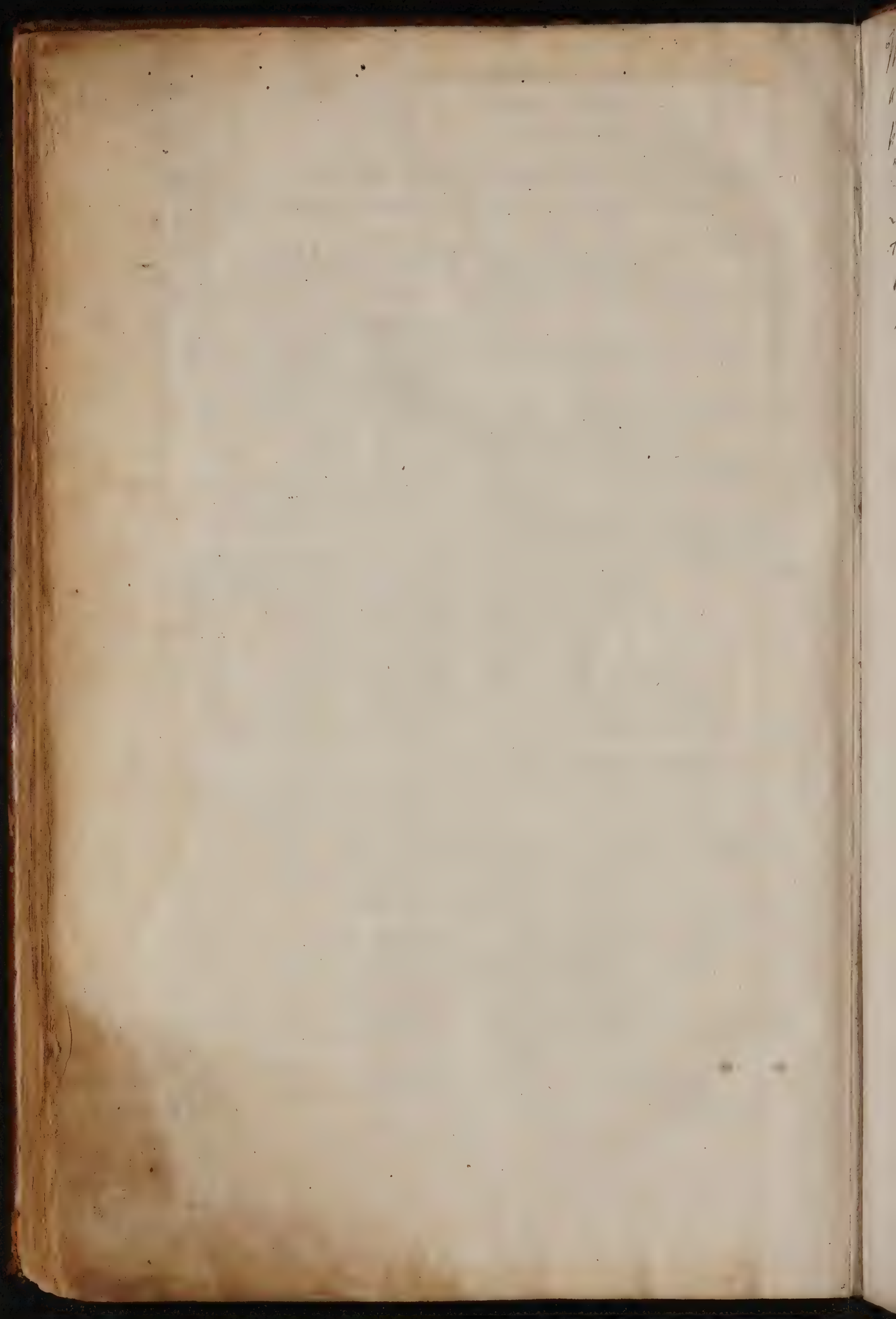
*The Best and worst Magistrate, by Obadiah  
Sedgwick. Cum multis aliis—*

F I N I S.



and  
fth,  
dge,  
ains  
pph-  
ove  
mp-  
on.  
gs  
ugh  
hrift  
Gods  
.  
bested  
live-  
omo-  
in the  
t  
in the  
Jesus  
dying  
Shadiah  
elus—







The Life of Benvenuto Cellini is certainly  
a phenomenon in Biography: as to the man  
himself there is not perhaps a more singular  
Character among the race of Adam. The Admiral  
Lord Herbert of Cherbury scarce equals Cellini in  
the number of peculiar characters which separates  
him from the rest of the human Species. —

Tho' Cellini was so blind to his own imperfections  
as to commit the most unqualifiable actions  
with a full persuasion of the justice of his Cause  
and the rectitude of his Intentions, yet no man  
was a keener & a more accurate observer  
of the blemishes of others. —



1  
20  
4  
4  
a

1894  
 in a ship & would be with  
 our friend that you & not him  
 at that time & place & have you  
 a ship & would not neglect & go on  
 immediately on the consequences  
 would be had to us Yours & Henry







